August 1984 Volume 3 $3.00

softalk

for the IBM Personal C

PRESENTS:

THE STORY THAT FLIES OFF OF YOUR DESKTOP AND INTO YOUR HEART!

THE PC GOES TO Hollywood

WITH ESTHER
DYSON

PLUS SHORT FEATURETTE: OKIDATA REVIEW

This is THE PASCAL COMPILER You've Been Hearing About

TURBO PASCAL ©

"It's almost certainly better than IBM's Pascal for the PC. . . Recommended."
Jerry Pournelle
Byte, May 1984

$49.95

"If you don't have CP/M [for your Apple], Turbo Pascal is reason enough to buy it."
Cary Hara
Softalk Apple, May 1984

VERSION 2.0

"If you have the slightest interest in Pascal . . . buy it."
Bruce Webster, *Softalk IBM*, March, 1984

And Now It's Even Better Than You've Heard!

- **Windowing (IBM PC, XT, jr. or true compatibles)**
- **Color, Sound and Graphics Support (IBM PC, XT, jr. or true compatibles)**
- **Optional 8087 Support *(available at an additional charge)***
- **Automatic Overlays**
- **A Full-Screen Editor that's even better than ever**
- **Full Heap Management—via dispose procedure**
- **Full Support of Operating System Facilities**
- **No license fees.** You can sell the programs you write with Turbo Pascal without extra cost.

Yes. We still include Microcalc . . . the sample spreadsheet written with Turbo Pascal. You can study the source code to learn how a spreadsheet is written . . . it's right on the disk.* And, if you're running Turbo Pascal with the 8087 option, you'll never have seen a spreadsheet calculate this fast before!

**Except Commodore 64 CP/M.*

Order Your Copy of TURBO PASCAL® VERSION 2.0 Today

For VISA and MasterCard orders call toll free:	**1-800-227-2400 x968**
In California:	**1-800-772-2666 x968**

(lines open 24 hrs, 7 days a week)

Dealer & Distributor Inquiries Welcome 408-438-8400

Choose One (please add $5.00 for shipping and handling for U.S. orders. Shipped UPS)

___ Turbo Pascal 2.0 $49.95 + $5.00

___ Turbo Pascal with 8087 support $89.95 + $5.00

___ Update (1.0 to 2.0) Must be accompanied by the original master $29.95 + $5.00

___ Update (1.0 to 8087) Must be accompanied by the original master $69.95 + $5.00

Check ___ Money Order ___
VISA ___ Master Card ___
Card #: ___
Exp. date: ___

BORLAND
INTERNATIONAL

Borland International
4113 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066
TELEX: 172373

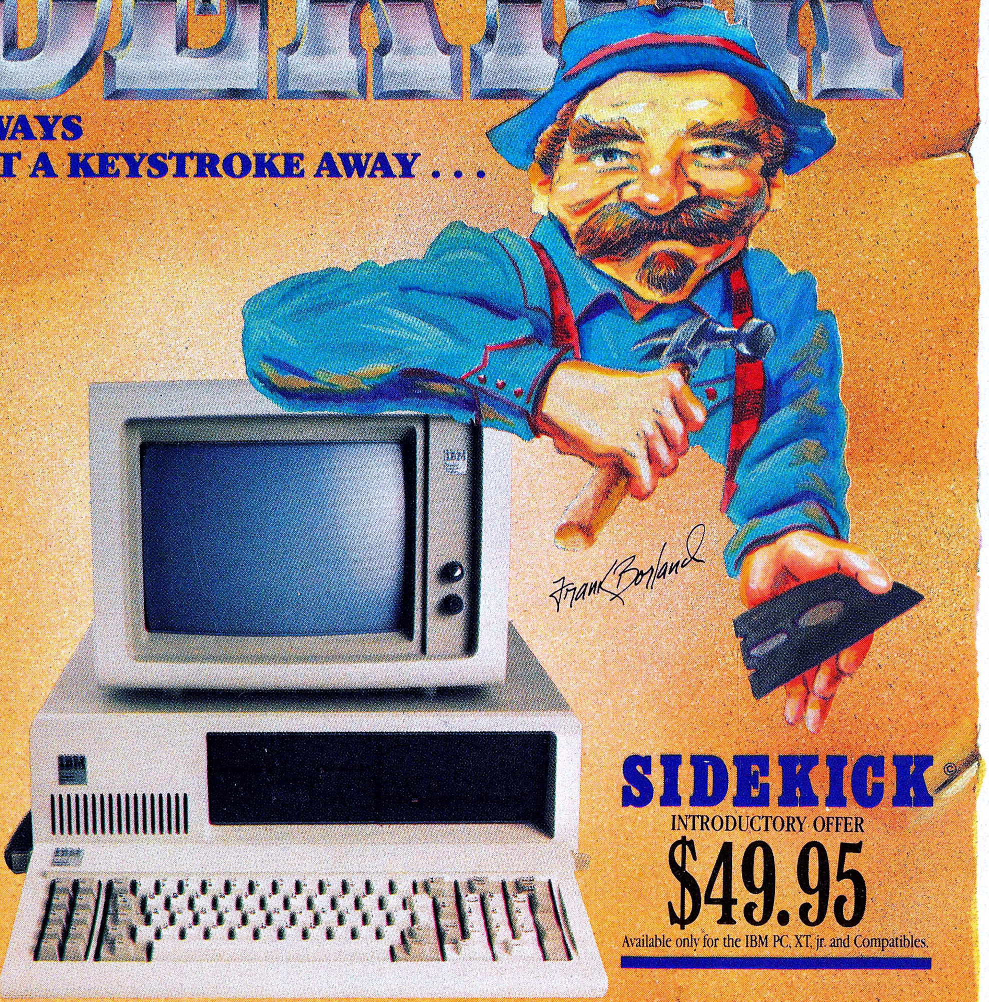
My system is: 8 bit ___ 16 bit ___
Operating System: CP/M 80 ___
CP/M 86 ___ MS DOS ___ PC DOS ___
Computer: ___
Disk Format: ___
Please be sure model number & format are correct.
Name: ___
Address: ___
City/State/Zip: ___
Telephone: ___

California residents add 6% sales tax. Outside U.S.A. add $15.00 (If outside of U.S.A. payment must be by bank draft payable in the U.S. and in U.S. dollars.) Sorry, no C.O.D. or Purchase Orders. D2

Something Totally New in Applications Software From Borland, The Folks Who Make Turbo Pascal.©

SIDEKICK

ALWAYS
JUST A KEYSTROKE AWAY . . .



"SOMETHING TO RELIEVE THIS MESS!"

If you've ever found yourself searching for a calculator or a notepad when you've got a computer right in front of you, then you know why we came up with Sidekick©.

WHETHER YOU'RE RUNNING 1-2-3, WORDSTAR, dBASEII OR WHATEVER . . .

JUST A KEYSTROKE AND A SIDEKICK WINDOW OPENS . . .

- **A CALCULATOR**
- **A NOTEPAD**
- **AN APPOINTMENT CALENDAR**
- **AN AUTO DIALER**
- **AN ASCII TABLE**
- **AND MUCH MORE**

ALL AT ONCE . . . OR ONE AT A TIME. ANYWHERE ON THE SCREEN YOU LIKE.

ANOTHER KEYSTROKE, AND YOU'RE RIGHT WHERE YOU LEFT OFF IN YOUR ORIGINAL PROGRAM!
(you never really left!)

SIDEKICK©

INTRODUCTORY OFFER

$49.95

Available only for the IBM PC, XT, jr. and Compatibles.

Something brand new. Crafted in Assembly language as carefully as Borland's famous Turbo Pascal©, so that it's lightning-fast and as compact as only Borland knows how to make it! With a notepad that has a full-screen editor that saves your notes to disk. You can even swap information back and forth between your applications software and your Sidekick©.

Suppose you're working with a spreadsheet, and you suddenly have an important idea. Just hit the button, a window opens, you write the note and hit the button again. You're right back where you left off in the spreadsheet.

Need to make a phone call? Whether the number is in an existing database, your own Sidekick phone directory, or you've just typed it on the screen . . . put the cursor next to the number, hit the keystroke, and Sidekick dials for you!*

There's lots more, too. You can move the Sidekick windows anywhere on the screen you like. And you can have as many on screen at a time as you need.

We designed it because we needed it. If you've ever been writing a report and needed to do a quick calculation, or jot down a note, then you understand why.

*Only with Hayes Smartmodem and compatibles.

YOU CAN ORDER YOUR COPY OF SIDEKICK© TODAY!

For Visa and MasterCard orders call Toll Free **1-800-227-2400 ext 953** in California **1-800-772-2666 ext 953**
(lines open 24 hours, 7 days a week) Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Welcome 408-438-8400

SIDEKICK© $49.95
(plus $5.00 shipping and handling • Shipped UPS)

Check ☐ Money Order ☐
VISA ☐ MasterCard ☐
Card # ____________
Expiration Date ____________

Please be sure your computer is an IBM PC, XT, jr., or *true* compatible!

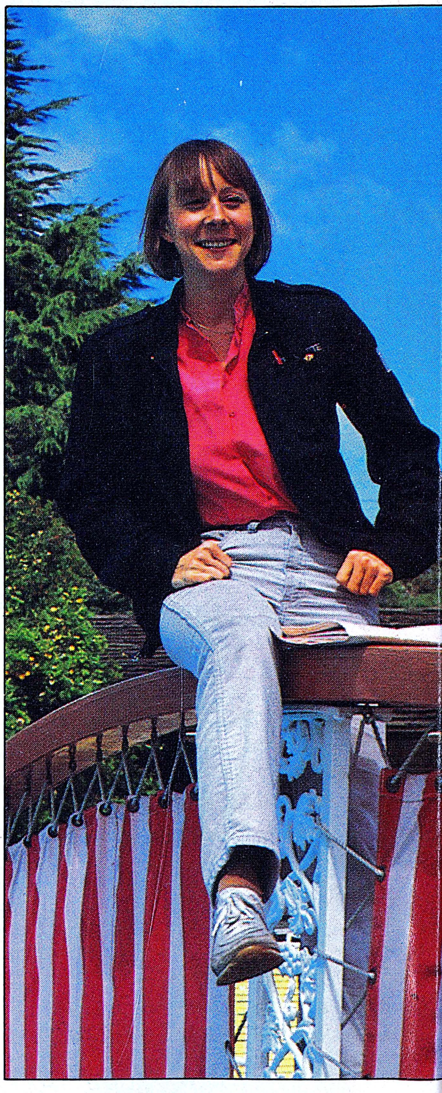
NAME ____________
ADDRESS ____________
CITY/STATE/ZIP ____________
TELEPHONE ____________

California residents add 6% sales tax. Outside U.S.A. add $15.00. (If outside of U.S.A. payment must be by bank draft payable in the U.S. and in U.S. dollars.) Sorry, no C.O.D. or Purchase Orders.

BORLAND INTERNATIONAL

Borland International
4113 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066
TELEX: 172373 S D2

68



softalk

for the IBM Personal Computer

Features

Personality: Esther Dyson
An interview with the editor of *RELease 1.0*.
JoAnn Levy 27

Okidata Goes Plug-Compatible
A review of the Plug'n'Play line.
John Dickinson 44

The PC in Hollywood
Micros move behind the scenes.
Kathy Talley-Jones 68

The Basic/Assembly Line
How (and where) to load an assembly language subroutine.
Howard Glosser 84

Columns

Basically Speaking, by John Dickinson 97

Beginners' Corner, by Kathy Talley-Jones 102

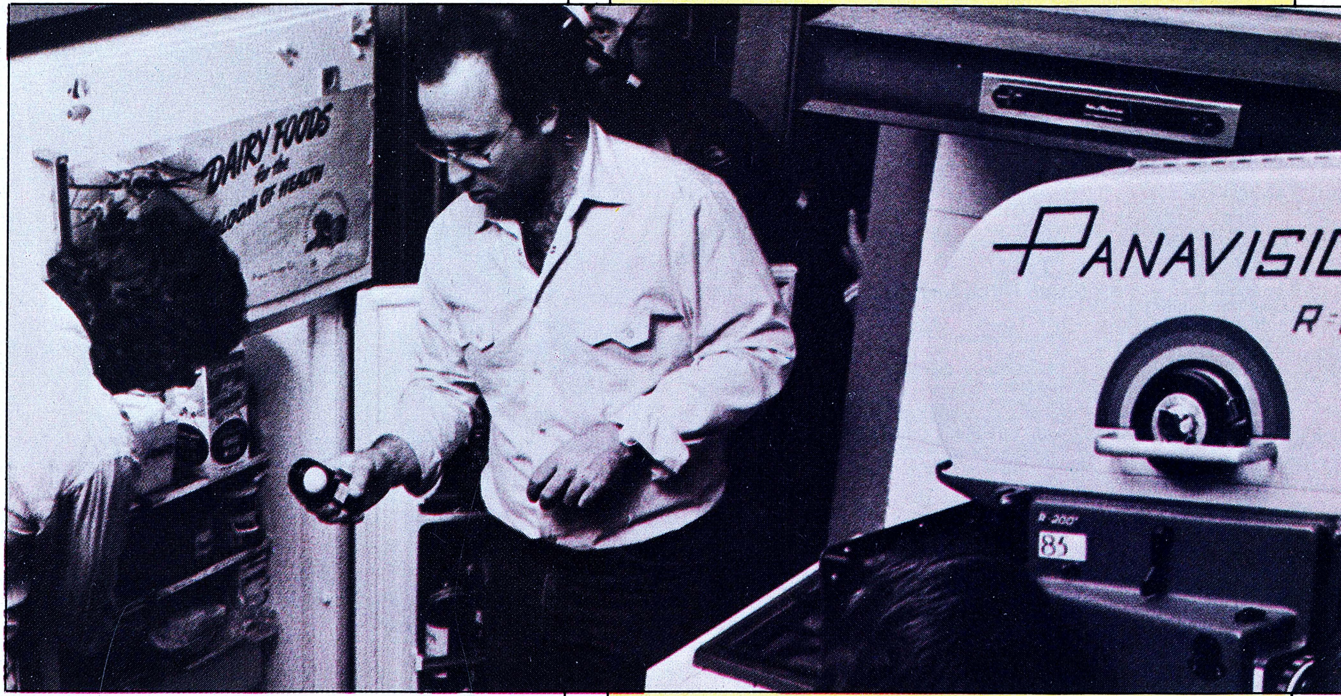
Comm Lines, by Charles Daney and Tom Foth 39

The C Spot, by Rex Jaeschke 105

The Printed Word, by John Dickinson 79

The Processed Word, by Terry Tinsley Datz
and F. Lloyd Datz 54

27



DAIRY FOODS for the BLOOM OF HEALTH
PANAVISIO
R-200°
85

68

The Right To Assemble, by Ray Duncan 122

System Notebook, by Alan Boyd 33

Departments

Bestsellers 127
Calendar 67
Classified Advertising .... 65—67
Contest 4
Contest Winners 14
Crosstalk 8
Marketalk News 119
Marketalk Reviews 114
The Patch Patch 112
The Public Library, by Nelson Ford 110
Questions and Answers, by Nancy Andrews 16
Tradetalk 42

Cover illustration by Kevin McKeon.

Index to Advertisers

ABComputing 95
Alpha Delta Communications 120
Anderson Jacobson 26
Arrays, Inc./Continental 25,51
Ashton-Tate 109
AST Research 6-7
Awareco 8
Beck Manufacturing 58
Bellsoft 56
BetaTool 102
Blaise Computing 104
Borland International ...... Cover 2-1
Bourbaki, Inc. 71
Britco 97
Bullish Investment Software 127
Bytes & Pieces 87
CMDS 94
Computer Inventory Control 29
CompuView 116
Concentric Data Systems 46
Conroy-La Pointe 52-53
Contemporary ComputerWear 96
Creative Computer Products 32
Creative Solutions 107
Curtis Manufacturing 113
CYMA 57
Data Base Decisions 81
Davidson 43
Deluxe Computer Forms 100
Disk World 41,111
Eastcoast Software 80
Ensign Software 18
Felloe 24
FMJ 88
G. Freeman & Company 128
FriendlySoft 5
Golden Bow 121
Gourmet Software 16
Great Lakes Computer
  Peripherals 75
Harvard Associates 112
Hayes Microcomputer
  Products 12-13,76-77
Heath 60-61
H&E Computronics .... Cover 3
Hercules Computer Technology 15
Howard Software Services 126
Human Systems Dynamics 118
IBEX 125
IBM Personal Computer 22-23
Interactive Microware 37
Integral Quality 14
Laboratory Microsystems 119
Lewis Lee 49
Lifetree Software 30
Living Videotext 21
Maynard Electronics 36
MBS Software 98,99
Metagraphics 42
Microcompatibles 90
Micro Flash 62
Micro-Software Developers 50
Micro Ware 82
Morgan Computing 59
Natural Software 122
Peter Norton 40
Origin Systems 11
Palantir Software 55
Panamax 20
Paradigm 91
PCsoftware 39
PC Software Interest Group 114
Popcom 78
Prentice Hall/Lumen Software 117
Quadram Corporation 9,17
Qualitas 73
Qubie 115
ReadiWare 72
Relax Technology 86
Satellite Software International 19
Satori Software 103
Secure-It 101
Security Microsystems
  Consultants 124
Smart Data 54,123
SMC 34-35
Smith Micro 38
SoftStyle 63,83
Softalk 108
Software 'n Stuff 64
StarLogic 10
SubLogic Corporation 92
Tecmar .... Cover 4
Trinity Press 106

softalk

for the IBM Personal Computer

Editor	Craig Stinson
Managing Editor	Michael Tighe
Art Director	Kevin McKeon
Assistant Art Director	Malcolm Rodgers
Art Assistant	Tim Egan
Associate Editors	James Bradbury, Kathy Talley-Jones Jean Varven
Copy Editor	Cordell Cooper
Editorial Coordinator	Betsy Barnes
Asst. Copy Editor	Judith Pfeffer
Proofreaders	Harry McNeil, Steve Thomsen
Contributing Editors	
Assembly Language	Ray Duncan
Basic	Howard Glosser
C	Rex Jaeschke
Communications	Charles Daney, Tom Foth
Financial Modeling	Jack Grushcow
Investing	Ken Landis
Pascal	Bruce Webster, Deirdre Wendt
Printers	John Dickinson
Questions and Answers	Nancy Andrews
Special Assignments	John Socha
Systems Software	Alan Boyd
Word Processing	Terry Tinsley Datz and F. Lloyd Datz
Art Production	Don Robertson
Ad Production	Michael G. Pender
Softalk Publishing Inc.	
Chairman	John Haller
Publisher	Al Tommervik
Editor-in-Chief	Margot Comstock Tommervik
Senior Art Director	Kurt Wahlner
Associate Publisher	Mary Sue Rennells
Operations	Marjorie Kaufman
V.P. Finance	Charibel Hilario
Controller	Duane E. Runyon
Accounting Assistant	Letitia Garcia
Advanced Projects	Steve Shendelman
Circulation	
Customer Service	Michelle Vigneault-Kirschenbaum
Subscriptions	Deirdre Galen, Anna Gusland, Janeth Godoy-Aguiar, Barbara Naimoli, Josie Walley
Dealer Sales	Lanny Broyles
Systems	John Heitmann
Advertising Coordinator	Cathy Stewart
Advertising Coordinator	Linda McGuire Carter
West Coast Sales	Mike Antich Softalk 7250 Laurel Canyon Boulevard Box 7040 North Hollywood CA 91605 (818) 980-5074
East Coast Sales	Ian Ross Paul McGinnis Advertising Sales 690 Broadway Massapequa, NY 11758 (212) 490-1021
Midwest and Rocky Mountain Sales	Ted Rickard Kevin Sullivan Bill Chalifoux Market/Media Associates 435 Locust Road Wilmette, IL 60091 (312) 251-2541

Composition by Type Works, Pasadena, California. Printing by Volkmuth Printers, Saint Cloud, Minnesota.

IBM and Personal Computer are trademarks of International Business Machines, Armonk, New York. Compaq is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation, Houston, Texas. Corona is a trademark of Corona Data Systems, Westlake Village, California. Softalk is a trademark of Softalk Publishing Inc.

Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer. Volume 3, Number 3. Copyright © 1984 by Softalk Publishing Inc. All rights reserved. ISSN: 0733-2173. *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer* is published monthly by Softalk Publishing Inc., 7250 Laurel Canyon Boulevard, North Hollywood, CA 91605; telephone (818) 980-5074. Second-class postage paid at North Hollywood, California, and additional mailing offices.

Postmaster: Send address changes to Softalk/IBM, Box 7040, North Hollywood, CA 91605.

Subscriptions: Complimentary six-month trial subscription to all owners of IBM Personal Computers, Compaq, or Corona computers in the USA and Canada. If you own a PC, Compaq, or Corona but you aren't receiving *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer,* send your serial number and mailing address to Softalk/IBM Circulation, Box 7040, North Hollywood, CA 91605. Non-PC-owner subscriptions: $24 per year. Please allow six to eight weeks for processing. *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer* is totally independent of International Business Machines.

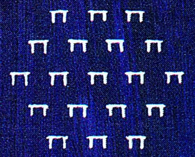
Back issues from: June 1982—Sept. 1983: $3.00. October 1983—current issue: $3.50.

Problems? If you haven't received your *Softalk* by the fifteenth of the month, or if you have other problems with your subscription, Michelle Vigneault-Kirschenbaum can help out. Call (818) 980-5074 or (800) 821-6231.

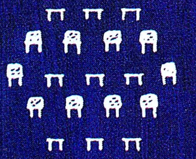
Moving? Send new address and a recent mailing label from your old address to Softalk/IBM Circulation, Box 7040, North Hollywood, CA 91605; telephone (818) 980-5074. Please allow six to eight weeks for processing.

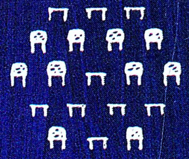
The Living Desert Contest

With capital obtained from a large overseas order for the popular game *Boron Moron,* Death Valley Development Corporation has constructed a top-secret software development center just outside Desert Center, California. The building is supposed to be a refuge for the company's nineteen brightest, flightiest programmers. These temperamental individuals can't concentrate amid the hustle and bustle of town—tourists are continually pulling into the gas station. The nerve center of the new facility is an ergonomically designed hexagonal workroom where the company plans to install ten PCs and nine PC*jrs*. The room's nineteen workbenches are arranged thus:



The company has determined that, for the sake of more efficient networking, the computers must be arranged in such a way that no row in any of three directions contains an odd number of PCs. How the Juniors are arranged is deemed unimportant. The following two plans are proposed:



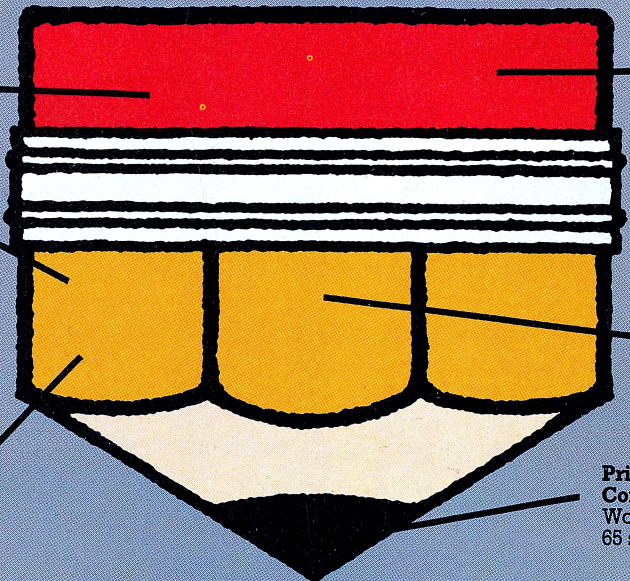


However, the programmers, for whom the center has been built, won't cooperate. They are nonconformist, anarchic coders who disdain top-down, structured programming and insist that comment statements are for sissies. Many are mountain climbers, and a few used to be Buddhist monks. They want no part of such blatant symmetry, claiming that their inspiration will be dampened by the oppressive geometry. They insist on an asymmetric arrangement of computers, such that you couldn't draw a straight line to divide the room into two halves that mirror one another.

After a heated management-employee conference, the company agrees to let the programmers have their asymmetric layout, lest there be nineteen nervous breakdowns. The only catch is that the programmers must adhere to the rule that no row in any of three directions may contain an odd number of PCs. The programmers are confident that they'll find such an arrangement.

Can they really? If you think so, diagram the arrangement clearly on a (preferably picturesque) post card and send it to Cactus Flower, Softalk for the IBM PC, Box 7040, North Hollywood, CA 91605—by September 15. The prize is $100 worth of software chosen from the advertisers in this issue (don't worry, Death Valley Development doesn't advertise). If more than one interior decorator comes up with the right layout, we'll rely on our trusty random number generator to pluck the winner from obscurity. And don't enter more than once unless you're a postage fetishist. (Are you listening, Arlington, TX?)

Compared To FRIENDLYWRITER™ FRIENDLYSPELLER™ A Pencil Is Tough To Operate.



Freedom — Delete, move, copy, insert a character, a word, a sentence or a block of text.

Simple Commands — Single key stroke operation.

User-defined Options — Such as margins, paper sizes, line spacing and justification.

Catches Mistakes — Checks your spelling against a 70,000-plus word dictionary, and lets you build your own dictionary of new words.

Lifetime Warranty No fine print. If it breaks, you get a new one.

Printer Compatibility — Works with more than 65 standard printers.

FriendlyWriter™/FriendlySpeller™, the word processor and spelling-checker from FriendlySoft is so easy to use it makes writing with a pencil seem difficult.

In about 10 minutes on your IBM® PC, XT or PC Jr, you can learn to write rings around your pencil. And you can check the spelling of more than 70,000 words in another few seconds.

FriendlyWriter/FriendlySpeller is the perfect word processing package for home and office. Visit a computer or software dealer near you and ask for a demonstration. If your dealer is not stocking it, let us know.

FRIENDLYWRITER/FRIENDLYSPELLER Only $89.95

Suggested Retail Price

FRIENDLYSOFT, INC.

3638 WEST PIONEER PARKWAY, ARLINGTON, TEXAS 76013
(817) 277-9378

Price subject to change without notice.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

FriendlyWriter/FriendlySpeller are trademarks of FriendlySoft, Inc.

© COPYRIGHT FRIENDLYSOFT, INC. 1984

Pick up a SixPakPlus™

Introducing... SixPakPlus™, the refreshing new 384KB multifunction card! In response to the changing needs of the IBM PC and PC-XT marketplace, AST Research, Inc. is proud to announce the latest addition to our line of multifunction enhancement products, the **SixPakPlus**! This new product is the result of extensive marketing research into the needs of IBM PC users whether they have the original 64K system board, the newer 256K system board, or the PC-XT. The **SixPakPlus** has been engineered to meet these needs at a competitive price while maintaining AST's high standards for quality and reliability.

The **SixPak**, as we like to call it, could have been named for the six banks of RAM on it. However, we like to think that it was named for the six functions of the card.

AST
RESEARCH INC.
FOR ALL OF YOUR IBM® PC ADD-ON NEEDS!
IBM
MEMORY 64K-384K
ASYNC (RS232) PORT
PARALLEL PORT
SixPakPlus
AST RESEARCH INC

for your IBM® PC.

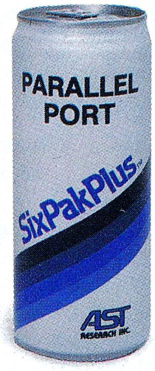
The features of the **SixPak** include:

MEMORY
64K - 384K
SixPakPlus
AST
RESEARCH INC.

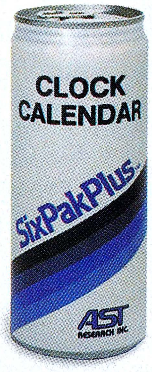
1. RAM memory starting at 64K, user-expandable in 64K increments to 384K. This makes the **SixPak** ideal for the PC or PC-XT with a 256K system board; 384K on a **SixPak** added to 256K on the system board yields 640K, the maximum addressable user memory in these systems.

ASYNC
(RS232)
PORT
SixPakPlus
AST
RESEARCH INC.

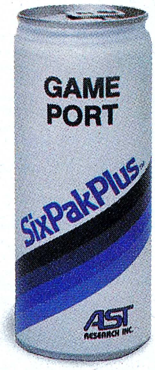
2. One Serial (async) communications port, configurable as either COM1 or COM2, for use with serial printers, modems, a "mouse," and other serial devices. The serial port has on-board jumpers for easy management of the RS-232C lines, simplifying the wiring of cables in many installations.


PARALLEL
PORT
SixPakPlus
AST
RESEARCH INC.

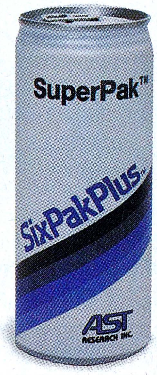
3. One Parallel (printer) port, configurable as LPT1 or LPT2 (LPT2 or LPT3 when the IBM monochrome card is installed), for use with the IBM/Epson and other compatible printers. The port is compatible with IBM diagnostics.


CLOCK
CALENDAR
SixPakPlus
AST
RESEARCH INC.

4. A Clock-Calendar with battery backup, featuring an easily replaceable Lithium battery and a quartz-controlled timebase for a high degree of accuracy.


GAME
PORT
SixPakPlus
AST
RESEARCH INC.

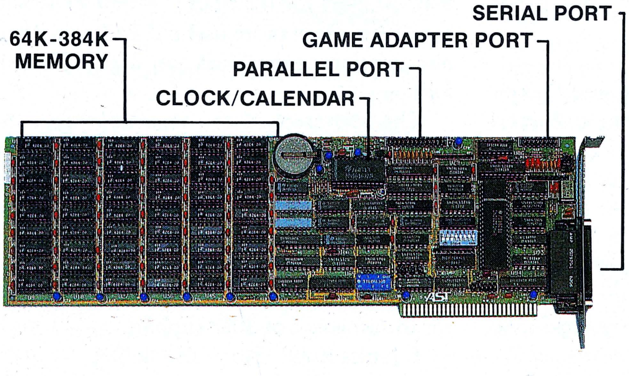
5. An optional IBM-compatible Game Adapter port, for use with an IBM-type joystick. In conjunction with application programming, this game port may be used for cursor control, in generating graphics or for playing games at the end of your work day!


SuperPak™
SixPakPlus
AST
RESEARCH INC.

6. Every **SixPak** comes with an AST SuperPak utility diskette which includes SuperDrive and SuperSpool, the most powerful disk emulator and print spooler software you can get. These programs will greatly enhance the throughput of your PC or PC-XT by emulating disk drive and printer access at RAM speeds rather than the normal slower speed of mechanical devices. SuperPak is the first of such software to be compatible with both DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0.

Most important of all, the **SixPak** comes with the AST "Plus," AST's unsurpassed reputation for quality, reliability, after-the-sale support, and overall design excellence that gives our products the best price/performance ratio in the industry! Hence the name, **SixPakPlus**!

AST products are available from Computerland, Entre', ComputerMart, and selected dealers worldwide. Call factory if your dealer does not have the AST products you want.


64K-384K
MEMORY
CLOCK/CALENDAR
PARALLEL PORT
GAME ADAPTER PORT
SERIAL PORT
AST

AST RESEARCH INC.

2121 Alton Avenue
Irvine, California 92714
(714) 863-1333 • TLX 753699 ASTR UR

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

® IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines

ACTIVE TRACE

"A marvelous Basic programming aid . . . *It's just amazing to watch a program you wrote run under Scope, and debugging becomes if not trivial, then at least doable.*"

Thomas Bonoma, *Microcomputing*
Dec. '83, p 22

"Extremely useful program . . . Anyone doing much programming in Basic should appreciate Active Trace a lot."

Jerry Pournelle, *Byte Magazine*
April '83, p 234

Spaghetti code is what many "experts" call a beginner's Basic program which is all tangled up and difficult to follow. The **Active Trace** package will help you learn how to avoid the pitfalls of structureless programs. And if you already have a program which is too confusing to follow, or has an error which is hiding, relax. **Active Trace** doesn't get confused. **Active Trace** will lead you through your program letting you know variable values (all variables or just those you specify) as they change. In a form a novice can understand, your program's internal activity is presented on your screen, or printer, or it can be saved on disk.

For more advanced programmers, the disk file of your programs activity can be used with your word processor to automatically find the source of an error and display the circumstances surrounding its occurrence.

Ready to Order?
Just have a Question?
Contact your dealer or call
Toll Free: 800-358-9120(US)
800-862-4948(CA)

Active Trace **$79.95**
Complete package includes Scope, XREF mapping and documentation

Scope Separately **$49.95**
Only recommended for those who already own professional mapping (XREF) programs

Active Trace is available for most **MS-DOS** and **CPM 2.2** systems and supports the special features of Brand specific versions of Microsoft Basic such as **Basica** on the **IBM-PC**.

AWARECO
Active Software
P.O. Box 695 Gualala, CA 95445
(707) 884-4019

Active trace, Active software, AWARECO and Scope are trademarks of A Ware Company—CPM is a trademark of Digital Research—MS-DOS and Microsoft are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation—IBM-PC is a trademark of IBM Corp.

CROSSTALK

Re-View Review

The June "Public Library" in *Softalk for the IBM PC* compares my program *Re-View* with two replacements for the DOS *type* command.

Re-View is not a *type* command of any kind. Rather, it's a resident system utility that provides bidirectional, hardware scrolling of the output of any program that writes to the screen using the standard DOS or BIOS interrupts. This includes Basic listings, the output of DOS utilities (*tree, dir, comp, type,* Edlin, Debug, and so on), and the output of many commercial and public domain programs.

For example, the listing of a large directory may scroll some information off the top of the screen. With *Re-View,* the lost information may easily be scrolled back onto the screen.

Re-View provides other features, including an improved pause function, reduced flicker during normal scrolling, and the ability to view the output of one program from within another. For example, you can flip to your commented source code while stepping through the executable code in Debug.

Hardware scrolling, while virtually instantaneous and flicker-free, does impose limitations. *Re-View* operates only with the color/graphics adapter, which has sufficient onboard memory for 100 lines of eighty-column text. Also, *Re-View* doesn't scroll text from programs that bypass the DOS and BIOS screen routines, such as the IBM *Personal Editor.*

I see nothing odd, as Mr. Ford did, about requesting a modest fee from *Re-View* users while giving other programs away. *Re-View* was much more challenging and time-consuming to develop than the relatively simple sixteen-color graphics game *Bricks* or the half-dozen or so utilities I contributed to the public domain. Moreover, *Re-View* provides a unique set of capabilities unavailable—to the best of my knowledge—from any other source.

Vincent Bly, Ft. Belvoir, VA

Nelson Ford replies: *I must apologize to Vincent Bly.* Re-View *is indeed a unique and useful utility. Bly's utility arrived at the same time as* Super Typer *and* List, *which are, as Bly points out, utilities used in the place of the DOS* type *command to scroll through files in both directions by using large memory buffers to hold the screens. In reading Bly's documentation, I keyed on the words "scrolling," "listings," and "75-line buffer," and mistakenly dismissed* Re-View *as another file scroller with the others' capacity. Unfortunately, such an oversight (rare, I hope) is an occupational hazard of reviewing hundreds of public domain programs a month. Having gone back and examined* Re-View *from the right perspective, I'm impressed with what it does. It's definitely being added to my Autoexec.bat file. And, Mr. Bly, my check is on its way.*

The 8087: Fact or Fiction?

In response to June's "The Analytical Engine" on 8087 support for the Basic compiler, I'd like to note that there are two ways to use the 8087 numeric coprocessor that involve much less effort and offer comparable performance. The APL notation as implemented for the PC by three vendors offers automatic use of the 8087 chip.

One implementation (by IBM) requires the 8087 numeric processor, while two others (STSC APL Plus/PC and Watcom APL) automatically use the 8087 if present in the machine. All three implementations offer performance similar to compiled languages with 8087 run-time support systems. These execution time figures for the examples Ed Bogucz compiled (in seconds) include the time taken by the APL system to interpret the expressions that compute the benchmarks.

	IBM	**STC**	**Watcom**
20-by-20 matrix multiplication	8.4	8.23	16.76
2,100 logarithms	1.48	1.43	2.47

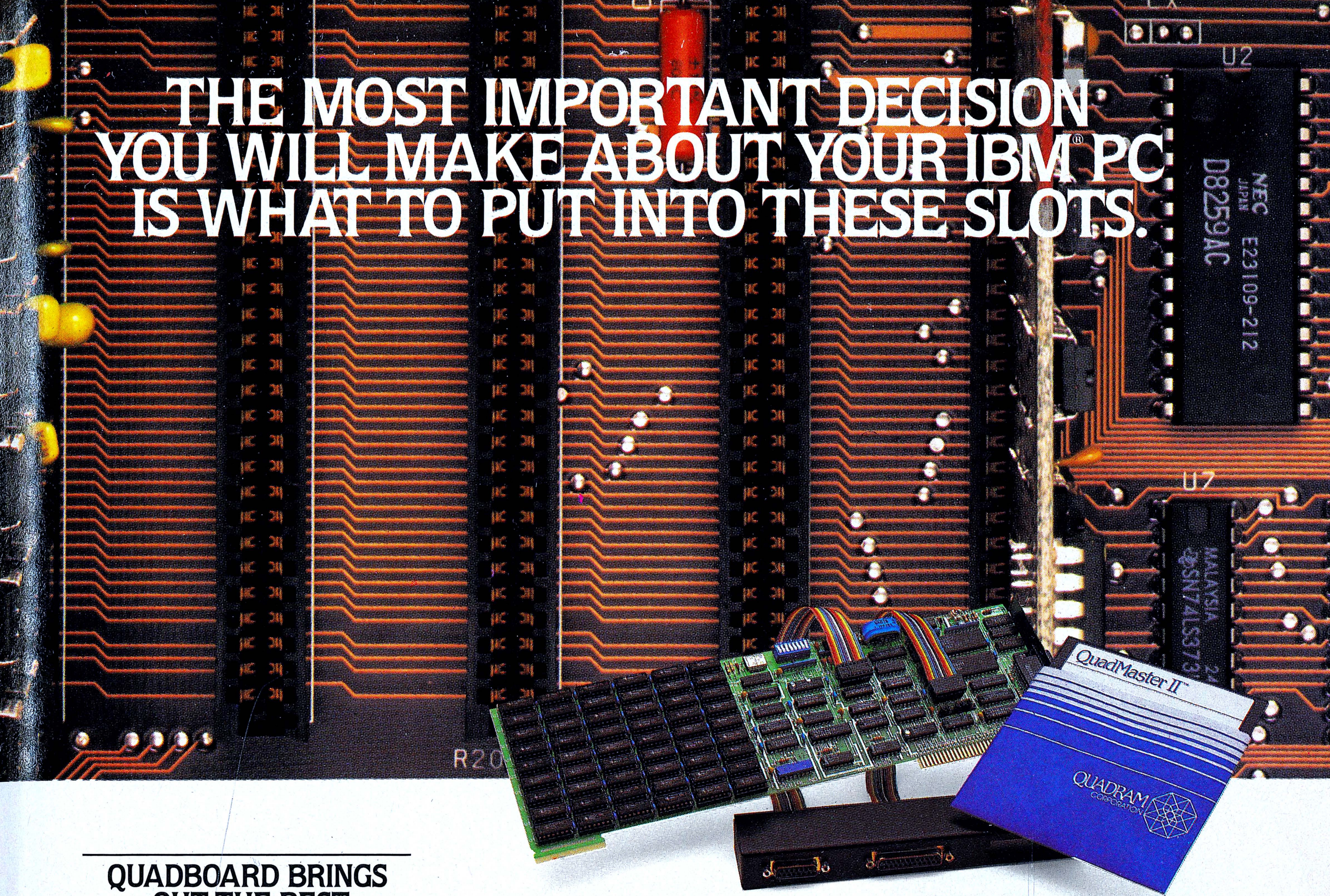
APL offers significant advantages in programming ease and productivity, in comparison with Basic, C, Pascal, and so on, with very little penalty in performance.

John E. Howland, Ph.D., San Antonio, TX

May's "The Analytical Engine" dealing with 8087 support for the macro assembler would have been much more useful if Ed Bogucz had also considered the Microsoft *Macro Assembler.*

The Microsoft *Macro Assembler* and the IBM version 1 assembler are not the same product; the Microsoft 1.25 assembler directly supports the 8087 with no need for preprocessors or macro libraries. The various products reviewed are now largely irrelevant since they are mostly stopgap measures to compensate for the omission of 8087 support.

F. James Rohlf, Stony Brook, NY


THE MOST IMPORTANT DECISION YOU WILL MAKE ABOUT YOUR IBM® PC IS WHAT TO PUT INTO THESE SLOTS.
QuadMaster II
QUADRAM CORPORATION

QUADBOARD BRINGS OUT THE BEST.

EXPANDABLE TO 384K

Quadboard, the multifunction board from Quadram brings out the best. It's the board that's been around the longest. And just keeps on getting better.

THE PERFECT "10."

Quadboard doesn't waste space. It combines 10 of the most needed PC functions onto one board to leave lots of room for expansion. You get all this:

1. **Memory expansion to 384K** in increments of 64K with full parity checking standard.
2. **A parallel port** for printers and other parallel devices (addressable as LPT1 or LPT2).
3. **A serial port** (RS-232C adapter) for plotters, modems, letter quality printers and other serial devices.
4. **A game port** for joy sticks and paddles.
5. **An I/O bracket** to organize expansion port connectors.
6. **A battery powered chronograph** for an up-to-date internal clock/calendar.
7. **QuadRAM Drive*** to set up multiple RAM drives in memory.
8. **MasterSpool*** for a software print buffer.
9. **Qswap*** to swap printers without changing cables.
10. **MasterCache*** a disk caching system that speeds up programs that frequently read data from a disk.

THE SOFTWARE MASTER.

Part of Quadboard's success is QuadMaster II, the best utility software package around. The one that's updated regularly to help you get more than ever out of your PC. No other combination can offer you more.

QUADBOARD®
THE PERFECT DECISION

A QUALITY DECISION.

Quadboard is the number one option board for the IBM PC. First in performance, dependability and reliability. It all adds up to Quality, from Quadram. A company you can count on today. And tomorrow.

Before you fill another slot, consider Quadboard by Quadram. It's the best board for the job.

*Included as part of QuadMaster II software.

©COPYRIGHT 1984 QUADRAM CORPORATION
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
QUADBOARD IS A REG. TRADEMARK OF QUADRAM CORPORATION.
IBM PC, and IBM PCXT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

QUADRAM™
An Intelligent Systems Company
4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

INTERNATIONAL OFFICES
Interquadram Ltd. 442 Bath Road, Slough, England SL16BB Tel: 6286-63865 Tlx: 847155 Auriema G **Interquadram GmbH** Fasanenweg 7, 6092 Kelsterbach, West Germany Tel: 6107-3089 Tlx: 417770 Seva G **Interquadram s.a.r.l.** 41, Rue Ybry, 92522 Neuilly Tel: 758-1240 Tlx: 630842 Iso Bur **Chevco Computing** 6581 Kitimat Road, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5N-2X5 Tel: 416-821-7600

Ed Bogucz replies: *The market for products that support that 8087 has evolved faster than many observers (including this one) expected.*

Microsoft released its assembler, which included 8087 support, after I researched May's "The Analytical Engine." In addition, Intel's Asm86, which runs under PC-DOS, is now available from Genesis Microsystems (196 Castro Street, Mountain View, CA 94041). I learned of these products after the publication deadline, and the article was somewhat outdated when it appeared. Nevertheless, the products reviewed are not wholly irrelevant: Individuals who own the IBM version 1 assembler and want 8087 support without the expense of a new assembler may well consider the products I discussed in May. Of course, this alternative is attractive only if the price is right; price reductions for the products reviewed seem necessary in light of the reasonable cost of Microsoft's assembler. A future installment of "The Analytical Engine" will review the new assemblers that support the 8087 directly.

Hot Disks

The January "Q&A" discusses a question from a reader whose dual-sided disk drives decided unilaterally to become single-sided. I too had this problem. Even returning the drive for a replacement wasn't the answer.

The problem always occurred after using the computer for a couple of hours. It went away after I turned it off for a while. That suggested the cause: heat.

Source? I had an Amdek 300 sitting right on the computer, right over the drive boards, which are on top, as we know. The Amdek doesn't have legs but a skirt that extends down to the surface it sits on—creating a pocket of great heat! Setting the monitor up on small inch-high stilts solved the problem.

John R. McGinley, Jr., Wilton, CT

Contest Contention

It would appear that John Mudd of Casselberry, Florida, got one past you with his contest suggestion to come up with a Basic program that creates an exact ASCII copy of itself ("Crosstalk" June 1984).

His proposed problem is trivial. If you read the IBM Basic Manual, you'll find that *List,file spec* will write an ASCII file with a listing of a Basic program. Also, *list* works as a statement in a program (although this bit of information is not well documented).

So, to solve the problem, just make the last statement in your program *List,filespec*. Then run the program. If *filespec* is omitted, the listing will be written to the screen.

Keep up the good work. I enjoy your magazine and have learned many things from it.

Robert H. Biles, Anaheim, CA

I wanted to write a note in support of your fevered, brilliant contest author, who, poor tortured soul, has to keep up with the PC*jr*-compatible industry. The WeePC indeed! (See June's contest.)

Although I don't really understand that much about the PC—even though I use one all the time—I get a kick out of looking through *Softalk* when it arrives at the office every month. The contest is always something I can grasp and enjoy.

Tracy Duke, Philadelphia, PA

I trust my patch (June 1984) to modify the Tandon drive step rate proved useful to your readers. However, I should point out that you erred in transcribing my letter. All references to microseconds should in fact be milliseconds. We would have quite a system if we could step our driveheads at four microseconds! I also forgot to mention that you should reboot the system with control-alt-delete after patching the disk.

Further, I'd like to reassure those who may think this patch could damage their drives. I chose a step rate of four milliseconds because it's the fastest you can run the drives and yet stay close to the actual optimum rate of five milliseconds for Tandon double-density dou-

Affordable subsystems from the disk drive specialists.

FOR IBM AND COMPATIBLE PC'S

5¼″ FULL-SIZE FLOPPY DRIVES

TANDON TM100-1	$155.00
TANDON TM100-2	$195.00
TANDON TM101-4	$295.00
TANDON TM848-1	$350.00
TANDON TM848-2	$425.00

HALF-HEIGHT DISK DRIVES

Dual floppy disk drives each with 362K bytes storage; both drives mount in "A" position	$370.00
SA455 double-sided	$185.00
Hi-Tech double-sided	$185.00
TM50-1	$145.00
TM55-2	$195.00
TM55-4	$255.00

5¼″ WINCHESTER DISKSYSTEMS© FROM INTERFACE INC FOR YOUR IBM PC

Includes Winchester drive, cabinet, power supply, cable, controller, I/O adapter and device driver. Compatible with 2.0 DOS.

10 Megabyte formatted	$1150.00
15 Megabyte formatted	$1350.00
21 Megabyte formatted	$1695.00
33 Megabyte formatted	$2345.00

5¼″ WINCHESTER BACKUP OR ADDITIONAL STORAGE FOR YOUR IBM PC XT OR IBM PC DISKSYSTEM

Slave compatible with 2.0 DOS.

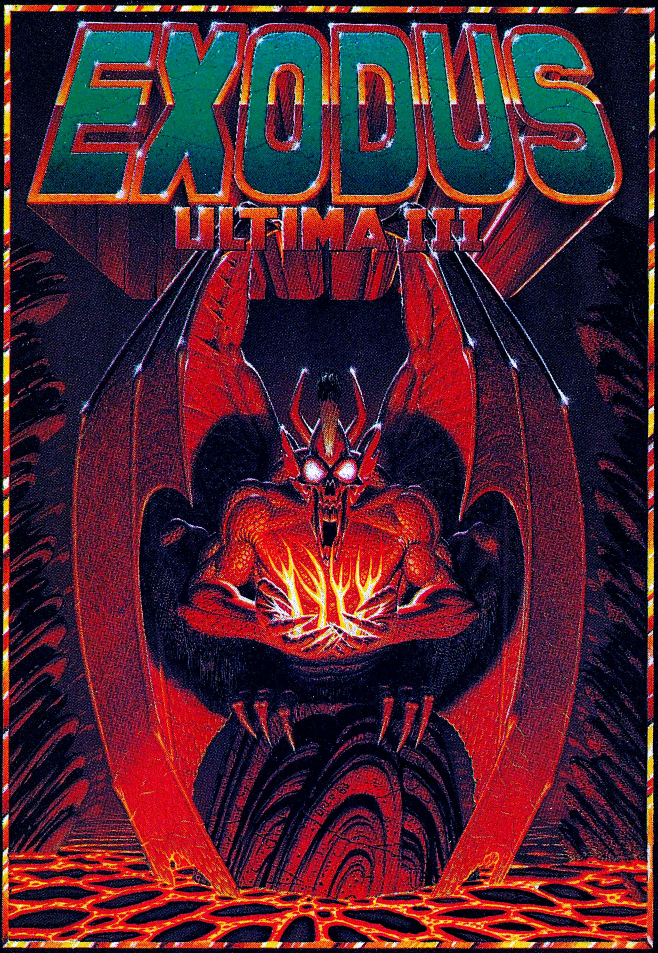
10 Megabyte formatted	$ 895.00
15 Megabyte formatted	$ 995.00
21 Megabyte formatted	$1395.00
33 Megabyte formatted	$1795.00

Prices subject to change without notice.
Prices do not include shipping charges which will be added to billing.
IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

StarLogic
20932 Cantara Street • Canoga Park, CA 91304

TELEPHONE ORDERS ONLY
Only phone orders will be accepted. MasterCard, VISA, Cashier's Check, COD accepted.
(818) 883-0587

"A LIVING TAPESTRY . . ."



"The world of Ultima III can only be compared to a living tapestry — complex and beautiful . . . This is the best fantasy game in computing. Indeed, it is one of the best fantasy worlds in which to live. Lord British is a veritable JRR Tolkien of the keyboard." — Popular Mechanics

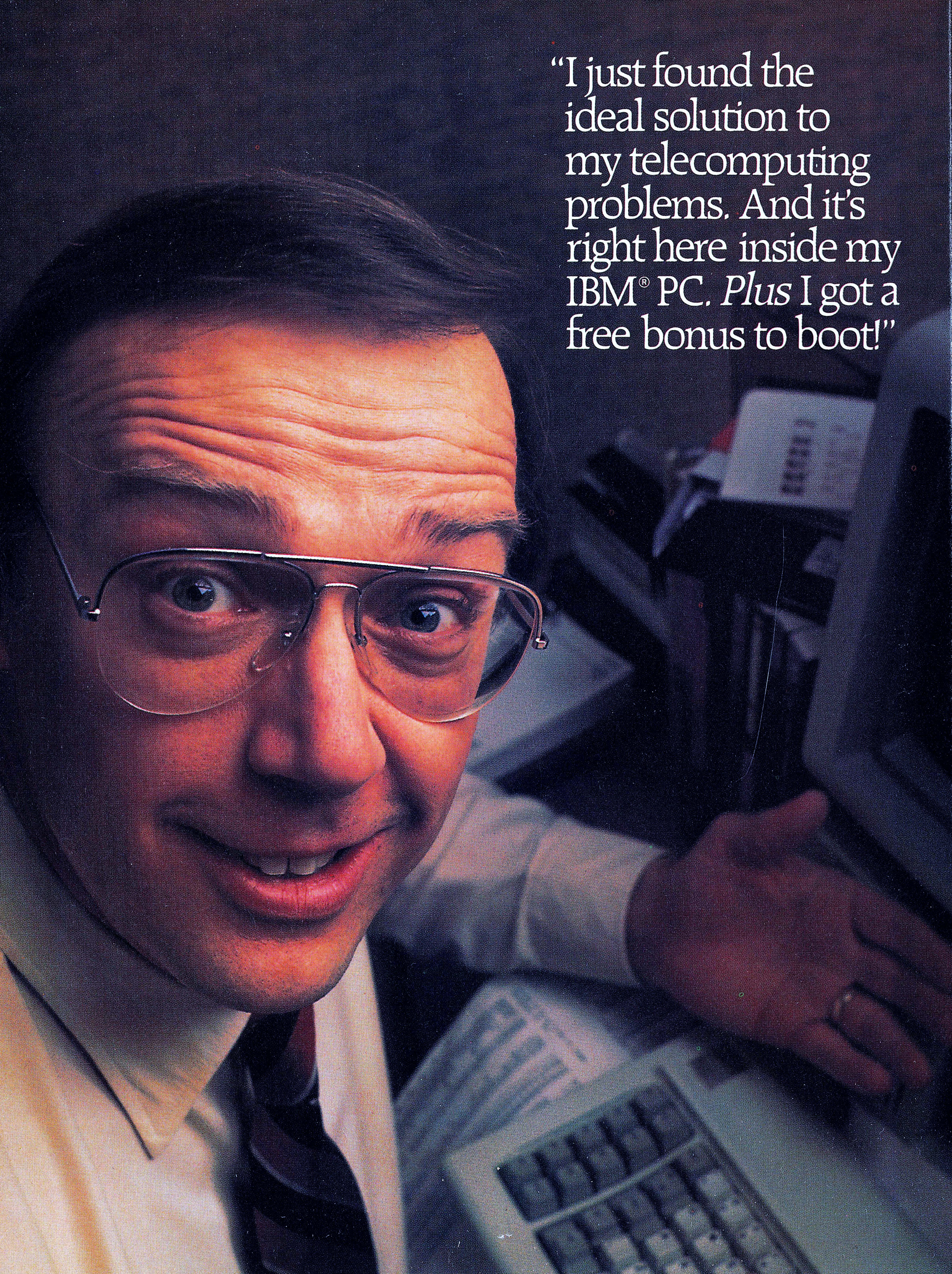
"Exodus: Ultima III, with a superior plot to match its superior gaming system, is a great game. It upgrades the market; in several ways it sets new standards for fantasy gaming state of the art." — Softline

"Exodus: Ultima III is Lord British's magnum opus — so far. It's fun and exciting to play and constantly intriguing. And the ending is marvelously unexpected and not a bit disappointing — except that it is the ending, and as with a good book, you'll probably wish there were more." — Softalk

Available on: Apple, Atari, Com64, IBM

ORIGIN
SYSTEMS INC. 1545 OSGOOD ST., #7 NORTH ANDOVER, MA 01845
(617) 681-0609

Apple, Atari, Com64, and IBM are trademarks of Apple Inc., Atari Inc., Commodore Business Machines, and IBM, respectively.
Ultima and Lord British are trademarks of Richard Garriott. Copyright 1984 by Origin Systems, Inc.


"I just found the ideal solution to my telecomputing problems. And it's right here inside my IBM® PC. *Plus* I got a free bonus to boot!"

Hayes Smartmodem 1200B™ and Smartcom II™ software.

The complete, easy-to-use plug-in telecomputing system for the IBM® PC and compatibles.

Looking for just the right telecomputing system for your PC? Hayes has it! Smartmodem 1200B and Smartcom II communications software. The most reliable and easy to use modem and software for your IBM PC or compatible computer. At a great single-package value for you. And when you buy now, you'll also receive a valuable free offer. From Hayes, the telecomputing leader.

Smartmodem 1200B. Your PC's telephone.

Everything you need to communicate–computer to computer–is on one, convenient plug-in board. Smartmodem 1200B easily slides into an expansion slot of your PC (your dealer can install it in minutes). You're ready to send and receive information at up to 1200 bps. For speedy, economical transmission to personal computers, data bases and information services throughout North America.

So what could make communications easier? Smartcom II software, designed by Hayes specifically for Smartmodem and your PC!

Smartcom II. Your Smartmodem's software.

Smartcom II maximizes the outstanding capabilities of Smartmodem 1200B. At the same time, it minimizes your effort.

Thanks to Smartcom II's menu-driven ease, the first time out you'll be creating messages, sending and storing them to disk. Simultaneously! And when you're on the receiving end, your PC will do all the work, completely unattended.

Smartcom II stores frequently called numbers and parameters for lengthy log-on sequences. So calling another system requires just a few quick keystrokes. And if you ever need it, on-line "help" is right there at your fingertips.

A complete, plug-in telecomputing system for 9 popular PC models!

Whatever your PC model, Hayes has the definitive connection! Smartmodem 1200B and Smartcom II are compatible with the: IBM PC, PC XT and PC Portable, COMPAQ and COMPAQ Plus, Corona, Televideo Portable, Columbia VIP and Direct IPC 1000.*

Free introductory subscriptions. Free access time.

Smartcom II comes with more "built-in" benefits, as well. Your Hayes telecomputing system includes introductory subscriptions and access time to several leading information services!

Sample a wide variety of practical services from CompuServe,® OAG EE® (Official Airline Guide), Dow Jones News/Retrieval,® and THE SOURCE,℠ AMERICA'S INFORMATION UTILITY.℠ *A value of up to $200, free!*

Act now through August 31! Get an additional $69 value free.

Act right away, and you'll receive a free introductory subscription to CompuServe's Executive Information Service. For accurate, up-to-the-minute investment information, as well as news, home shopping, travel, education services and more! Direct from CompuServe to your PC screen!

And we'll also send you a complimentary copy of *Free Software for the IBM PC,* a practical resource book that tells you how to access and download more than 600 varied software programs to your PC, with the help of your Hayes Smartmodem. And Hayes offers you this valuable guide *free,* when you purchase a Smartmodem 1200B/Smartcom II telecomputing package!

But remember. To take advantage of these great bonuses, you need to get moving fast!

Get on-line with the telecomputing leader.

See your computer dealer right away! And plug in to the exciting world of telecomputing. With Smartmodem 1200B and Smartcom II. A smart buy for your IBM PC or PC compatible!

Hayes

Hayes
Hayes Smartcom II
Hayes
CompuServe
IntroPak
FREE SOFTWARE FOR THE IBM PC
BERTRAM GADER AND MANUEL V. NODAR

Save this coupon! It's your ticket to a $69 value from Hayes. Offer good through August 31, 1984.

To receive your *free* introductory subscription to CompuServe's Executive Information Service, and your complimentary copy of *Free Software for the IBM PC:* Complete this coupon and mail direct to Hayes with your Product Registration Card (inside your Smartmodem 1200B and Smartcom II package).

Name

Address

City State Zip

Date of Purchase Place of Purchase

Mail to: Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., Dept. 1200B,
5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Norcross, Georgia 30092.

S

The introductory offer for CompuServe's Executive Information Service includes a free subscription

Smartmodem 1200B and Smartcom II are trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

*Trademarks of COMPAQ Computer Corporation, Corona Data Systems, TeleVideo Systems, Inc., Columbia Data Products, Inc., and Direct, Inc.

CompuServe Information Service is a registered trademark of CompuServe, Inc., an H&R Block Company.

Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc.

OAG EE is a registered trademark of the Official Airline Guides, Inc.

THE SOURCE, AMERICA'S INFORMATION UTILITY is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc.

©1984 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

LISP
FOR THE
IBM PERSONAL
COMPUTER.

THE PREMIER LANGUAGE
OF ARTIFICIAL
INTELLIGENCE FOR
YOUR IBM PC.

- **DATA TYPES**
  Lists and Symbols
  Unlimited Precision Integers
  Floating Point Numbers
  Character Strings
  Multidimensional Arrays
  Files
  Machine Language Code
- **MEMORY MANAGEMENT**
  Full Memory Space Supported
  Dynamic Allocation
  Compacting Garbage Collector
- **FUNCTION TYPES**
  EXPR/FEXPR/MACRO
  Machine Language Primitives
  Over 190 Primitive Functions
- **IO SUPPORT**
  Multiple Display Windows
  Cursor Control
  All Function Keys Supported
  Read and Splice Macros
  Disk Files
- **POWERFUL ERROR RECOVERY**
- **8087 SUPPORT**
- **COLOR GRAPHICS**
- **LISP LIBRARY**
  Structured Programming Macros
  Editor and Formatter
  Package Support
  Debugging Functions
  .OBJ File Loader
- **RUNS UNDER PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0**

IQLISP
5¼" Diskette and Manual ________ $175.00
Manual Only ________ $ 30.00

∫q Integral Quality
P.O. Box 31970
Seattle, Washington 98103-0070
(206) 527-2918
Washington State residents add sales tax.
VISA and MASTERCARD accepted.
Shipping included for prepaid orders.

ble-sided drives (it seems the PC allows only multiples of two milliseconds). I have operated my drives at this step rate for over six months with no adverse effects. In fact, I believe the reduced vibration is quite beneficial to drive operation. The original step rate chosen for the PC was probably a result of the typically conservative IBM design philosophy.

Fulvio Castelli, Montreal, Quebec

S-a-a-a-a-a-n-y-o

I'd like to pass on some information about interfacing a Sanyo model DMC 6113 RGB monitor to a PC—a problem somewhat similar to interfacing a Sony Profeel monitor (see the letter from Dr. Malladi Subbaiah in "Crosstalk," August 1983).

The DMC 6113's factory settings for the vertical and horizontal synchronization drives are composite and negative, and there is no polarity for the cursor. The PC's color/graphics adapter requires that all three signals be positive. Thus, minor modifications must be made to the monitor.

Remove the monitor's back and keep the monitor facing away from you. In the upper left corner of the components board you'll find a plastic plug with three wires attached—a red one, a green one, and a blue one. These are the RGB input signals, and they should be properly set to positive. Below and to the right of the three-wire plug (toward you) is a single-wire plug that has *ho:mix-sync* inscribed below it on the components board. This plug is for the horizontal drive signal and can be placed on either the left (labeled *nega* for negative) or right (labeled *posi* for positive) pin of its pin pair. Place the plug on the right pin. Above the horizontal drive plug are two plugs that are each placed on the farthest pin of a three-pin set. Respectively, these are the vertical synchronization and cursor inputs. Each plug should be placed on the middle pin of its respective set so that it will accept positive signal inputs. Replace the monitor's back cover and attach the interface cable. The monitor is now ready to use.

The Sanyo DMC 6113 is an inexpensive, fairly good monitor when properly set up.

Paul Marsh, Raleigh, NC

CONTEST WINNERS

E.W. Peetz of Falls Church, Virginia, did not win the PCwick Papers contest from May 1984. He or she did, however, contribute an illuminating thought from *Oliver Twist*: "There is a passion for hunting something deeply implanted in the human breast." Sorry E.W., although you had all the correct answers, the random number generator doesn't give extra credit for illuminating thoughts.

Herewith, then, is the complete list of literary twists.

1. "I wants to make your flesh creep."—*Pickwick Papers*
2. "There is some credit in being jolly."—*Martin Chuzzlewit*
3. "'I am ruminating,' said Mr. Pickwick, 'on the strange mutability of human affairs.'"—*Pickwick Papers*
4. "Oliver Twist has asked for more!"—*Oliver Twist*
5. "It is a melancholy truth that even great men have their poor relations."—*Bleak House*
6. "Chapter I: I Am Born"—*David Copperfield*
7. "It was the best of times, it was the worst of times."— *A Tale of Two Cities*
8. "Get hold of portable property"—*Great Expectations*
9. "Now, what I want, is Facts . . . Facts alone are wanted in life."—*Hard Times*
10. "We are so very 'umble."—*David Copperfield*
11. "Here's richness!"—*Nicholas Nickleby*
12. "Something will come of this. I hope it mayn't be human gore."—*Barnaby Rudge*
13. "Here's the rule for bargains: 'Do other men, for they would do you.'"—*Martin Chuzzlewit*
14. "May we never want a friend in need, nor a bottle to give him!"—*Dombey and Son*
15. "God bless us every one!"—*A Christmas Carol*

Only a handful of entrants correctly identified every quote, the most missed being from *Great Expectations*. Most of you recognized the phrase about happy families as being from Tolstoy's *Anna Karenina* (a great novel but not part of the contest), although some of you claimed Dickens penned it in *David Copperfield, Oliver Twist*, or *Martin Chuzzlewit*.

Then there was Thomas J. Roberts of Storrs, Connecticut, who recognized a "*he* from *Edwin Drood* (Chapter 3), a *the* from *The Old Curiosity Shop* (Chapter 1), and a *they* from *Our Mutual Friend* (Chapter 2). (A *that* on page 134 looks very much like a *that* Dickens used in *Little Dorrit*, Chapter 5, but close examination proved that it is a *that* taken from Thackeray's *Vanity Fair*, Chapter 1.)"

So who did win this demnition contest? Joan Davis of Owego, New York. She not only identified every work but also spelled them all correctly. As the immortal Sam Weller said, "That 'ere young lady, she knows wot's wot, she does." ▲

The new HERCULES™ Color Card gives you the parallel port IBM® forgot–for $1 more.

IBM
$244.
Hercules
$245.
HERCULES

And it fits into the XT's short slot.

The new Hercules Color Card gives you these five important features in a color graphics card.

1. A parallel printer port. If you buy IBM's color card, you won't get a parallel port for a printer. Ugh. You've just wasted a valuable slot for an extra printer card.

2. It's short. Our new Color Card uses advanced gate array technology to reduce the chip count by 30 and use less than half the board space IBM does. Which makes the new Hercules Color Card perfect for the short slot in an XT.

3. Fully IBM compatible. Any program that runs on IBM's color card will run on the new Hercules Color Card. With RGB or composite video, any IBM compatible monitor will work too.

4. Hercules Graphics Card compatible. If you have a Hercules Graphics Card (model GB101 or later), or plan to buy one, an ingenious software switch on our new Color Card allows both cards to be kept in the system at the same time.

5. Low price. At a suggested list price of $245, the new Hercules Color Card has all these features for only $1 more than IBM's color card.

YEAR 2 WARRANTY

Call for our free information kit. See why the company that made the first graphics card for the IBM PC still makes the best.

Hercules. We're strong on graphics.
800 255 5550 Ext. 424

Address: Hercules, 2550 Ninth St, Berkeley, CA 94710 Ph: 415 540-6000 Telex: 754063 **Features:** 2 year warranty **Foreign distributors:** Compuserve/Canada; Reflex/U.K.; Computer 2000/W. Germany; Edisoft/France; SourceWare/Australia. Trademarks/Owners: Hercules/Hercules Computer Technology; IBM/International Business Machines.
This price comparison is based on the Suggested List Price as of 2.22.84 for the IBM Color Graphics Adapter.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

by Nancy Andrews

You've finally done it. At least 30 percent of you have asked questions about how to make DOS calls from within Basic programs. This month we had two such queries—one to read the volume label from a disk, the other to read the date a file was created.

Each time we've had a question like this, we've written a program to answer the specific problem. But you've finally pushed us too far—now we've written *The Generic Interrupt Caller.* This program works only with DOS 2; you could modify it to work with DOS 1.1, but it would take some work.

With *The Generic Interrupt Caller* you can make calls to interrupts 10H, 11H, 12H, 13H, 14H, 15H, 16H, 17H, 21H, 25H, and 26H from Basic. In fact, you can call most any interrupt you'd ever want to use (to be more specific—any interrupt that uses AX, BX, CX, DX, or DS).

The sample program below, named Dir.bas, uses *The Generic Interrupt Caller* (hereafter to be called the GIC) to call interrupt 21H and print a complete directory.

```
100 DEF FNW!(X) = PEEK(X) + 256 * PEEK(X + 1)
110 DEF FNWORD%(X) = VAL("&h" + HEX$(FNW!(X)))
130 GOSUB 1012
180 '-----------------------------------
```

```
190 GOSUB 300 : PATH$ = "*.*" : ATTR = -1 : GOSUB 400 : GOSUB 300
200 PRINT : GOSUB 870
210 WHILE ER% = 0 : GOSUB 550 : GOSUB 870 : WEND
220 END
230 '
290 '---------------------------------
300 DEF FNH$(X) = RIGHT$("0000" + HEX$(X),4)
310 PRINT "AX =";FNH$(AX%);" ";
320 PRINT "BX =";FNH$(BX%);" ";
330 PRINT "CX =";FNH$(CX%);" ";
340 PRINT "DX =";FNH$(DX%);" ";
350 PRINT "DS =";FNH$(DS%);" ";
360 PRINT "FL =";FNH$(FL%);" ";
370 PRINT : RETURN
380 '
390 '---------------------------------
400 '-----------------------------------
410 '   Get 1st matching directory entry
420 '      input:  PATH$, ATTR
430 '      output: BUFFER$
440 '              SIZE!,YEAR%,MONTH%,DAY%,HOUR%,MINUTE%,SECOND%,NAME$,ER$
450 '
460 BUFFER$ = STRING$(43,0)
470 PATH$ = PATH$ + CHR$(0)
480 MID$(BUFFER$,31,13) = STRING$(13,32)
490 BUFFERPTR% = FNWORD%(VARPTR(BUFFER$) + 1)
500 PATHPTR%  = FNWORD%(VARPTR(PATH$) + 1)
510 AX% = &H1A00 : DX% = BUFFERPTR% : DS% = 0 : INTNUM% = 33 : GOSUB 1007
520 AX% = &H4E00 : DX% = PATHPTR% : CX% = ATTR : DS% = 0 : GOSUB 1007
530 GOSUB 690
540 RETURN
550 '-----------------------------------
560 '   Get Next matching directory entry
570 '      input:  BUFFER$ undisturbed!
580 '      output: SIZE!,YEAR%,MONTH%,DAY%,HOUR%,MINUTE%,SECOND%,NAME$,ER$
590 '
600 MID$(BUFFER$,31,13) = STRING$(13,32)
610 BUFFERPTR% = FNWORD%(VARPTR(BUFFER$) + 1)
620 AX% = &H1A00 : DX% = BUFFERPTR% : DS% = 0 : GOSUB 1007
630 AX% = &H4F00 : GOSUB 1007
640 GOSUB 690
650 RETURN
660 '-----------------------------------
680 '---------------------------------
690 '---------------------------------
700 ' Decode BUFFER$ into Date, Time, etc.
710 '
720 '      input:  BUFFER$
730 '      output: SIZE!,YEAR%,MONTH%,DAY%,HOUR%,MINUTE%,SECOND%,NAME$.ER$
740 '
750 NAM$ = MID$(BUFFER$,31,13)
760 SIZE! = 0
765 FOR I = 30 TO 27 STEP -1 : SIZE! = SIZE! * 256 + ASC(MID$(BUFFER$,I,1)) : NEXT I
770 TIM% = CVI(MID$(BUFFER$,23,2))
780 SECOND% = 2 * (TIM% AND 31)
790 MINUTE% = (TIM% \ 32) AND 63
800 HOUR% = (TIM% \ 2048) AND 31
810 DAT% = CVI(MID$(BUFFER$,25,2))
820 DAY% = (DAT% AND 31)
830 MONTH% = (DAT% \ 32) AND &HF
840 YEAR% = ((DAT% \ 512) AND &H7F) + 1980
850 ER% = AX%
860 RETURN
870 '----------------------------------------
880 '
890 PRINT NAM$,MONTH%"/"DAY%"/"YEAR%;"   "HOUR%" : "MINUTE%" : "SECOND%,SIZE!"bytes
900 RETURN
1000 REM ****************************************
1001 REM ----------------------------------------
1002 REM Generic Interrupt Caller
1003 REM
1004 REM ------------------------------
1005 REM --- GOSUB to here to call the machine language routine
1006 REM
1007 V = VARPTR(INTERRUPT$)
1008 INTERRUPT! = PEEK(V + 1) + 256 * PEEK(V + 2)
1009 CALL INTERRUPT!(INTNUM%,AX%,BX%,CX%,DX%,DS%,FL%)
1010 RETURN
1011 REM ------------------------------
1012 REM --- Read the machine code into INTERRUPT$:
```

The Easy Way To Plan Great Dinners

Let us send you our exciting meal planning system. Try it for 2 weeks free with no cost or obligation.

Because our ad manager has a small weakness for pizza, we call it The Pizza Program. Actually, it's a complete meal planning system. It generates delicious dinner menus and shopping lists according to your tastes, your diet, and your budget.

It is a great time saver for anyone who cooks. You can quickly print out a new menu or shopping list for a day, a week, or any period up to 42 days at a time. It can even remind you when it's time to go out to your favorite restaurant. Plus, it can arrange your shopping list in sequence according to the isles at your local store.

Accept our 2 week free trial. There's no need to send any money now. Just send the coupon. We'll bill you later. If you're not satisfied for any reason, just return it and write cancel on the invoice. What could be more fair?

Gourmet Software

Gourmet Software, Dept. M-10
3583 Barley Ct., San Jose, CA 95127

OK, Rush me The Pizza Program to try for 2 weeks and bill me later for just $34.50 plus $2 shipping. (Sales tax added in California). I understand I can return it within 21 days if not satisfied and owe nothing. My PC is an ☐ Apple II Plus or IIe ☐ IBM PC or XT ☐ Other ____________ (Needs to run Apple or IBM software).*

NAME ____________

ADDRESS ____________

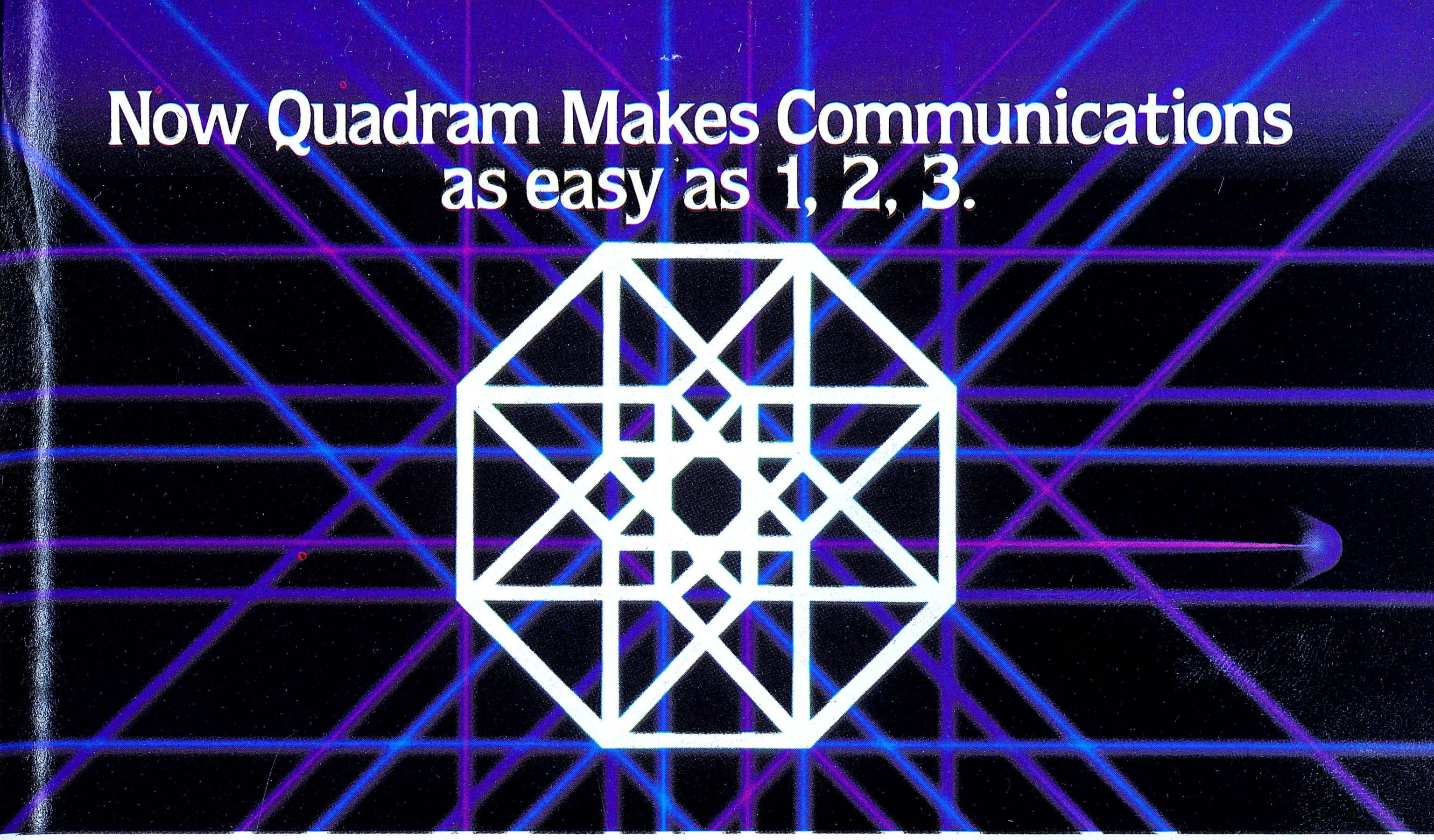
CITY ____________ STATE ________ ZIP ________

PHONE (   ) ____________ In case we have a problem with your order and need to call you.

P.S. For faster service call our ad manager, Rich Smith at (408) 866-0887.

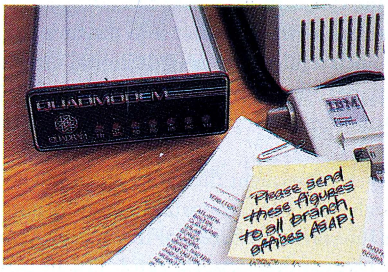
*Apple and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer and International Business Machines.

Now Quadram Makes Communications as easy as 1, 2, 3.



1. Quadmodem.™

Instant access to a world of information, right from your home or office



Quadmodem is the complete intelligent modem. With everything you'd expect from a quality modem. Plus enhanced diagnostic capability to spot communication problems. And call progress monitoring to automatically determine and compensate for the type of phone and transmission.

Quadmodem plugs directly from your computer into your phone line. And it's fully compatible with Bell 103/212A dial-up modems and the most popular modem brands.

Get the modem with the name for quality. Quadmodem. With your choice of internal or stand-alone models, full supporting documentation and user manuals. There's even QuadTalk, our very powerful, but friendly, menu driven communications software. Plus, we'll include a special introductory offer from The Source.℠

2. Quadnet.™

Four easy solutions to one difficult problem.

Local Area Networking (L.A.N.) allows you to interlink a group of computers so they can share information and peripherals with each other.

And now with Quadram's new Quadnet, you can easily link as few as two, as many as 255 IBM PCs together in a hard-wired network. And you can configure them almost any way you want. Because Quadnet gives you a choice with four different Network Systems.

And best of all, Quadnet grows as you grow. Yet the user commands stay the same, thanks to the upward compatibility of the Quadnet operating software.

Whichever version you hook on to, you get the complete package (hardware, software, and documentation). And most importantly, you get the Quadram reputation for quality.

3. Quad3278.™

Let an IBM PC communicate with an IBM mainframe.

To integrate your PC system into a main-frame environment, look to Quadram first.

Because now you can have all the features of the PC (mass storage and peripherals) plus the incredible power of a main-frame right at your desk. All it takes is the Quad3278, Quadram's new 3278 emulation package complete with hardware and software.

With Quad3278, once you're on-line, the IBM mainframe sees you as just another 3278 terminal. But little does it know that you're actually a high-performance, intelligent work station with all the functions of the Personal Computer. Thanks to Quadram Quality.

Look for this seal. It's your assurance that you're buying the best in personal computer enhancement devices.

QUADRAM™
An Intelligent Systems Company

4355 International Blvd./Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666/TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

INTERNATIONAL OFFICES
Interquadram Ltd. 442 Bath Road, Slough, England SL16BB Tel: 6286-63865 Tlx: 847155 Auriema G **Interquadram GmbH** Fasanenweg 7, 6092 Kelsterbach, West Germany Tel: 6107-3089 Tlx: 417770 Seva G **Interquadram s.a.r.l.** 41, Rue Ybry, 92522 Neuilly Tel: 758-1240 Tlx: 630842 Iso Bur **Chevco Computing** 6581 Kitimat Road, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5N-2X5 Tel: 416-821-7600

IBM* PC, XT, PCjr. are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

*The Source is a registered trademark of Source Telecommunicating Corporation.

APPLE IIe® is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.

©Copyright 1984 Quadram Corporation. All rights reserved.

```
1013 REM
1014 RESTORE 1019 : READ NBYTES : INTERRUPT$ = ""
1015 FOR I = 1 TO NBYTES
1016   READ N : INTERRUPT$ = INTERRUPT$ + CHR$(N)
1017 NEXT I
1018 RETURN
1019 DATA 190
1020 DATA 144, 139, 236,  30, 139, 118,  14,  38
1021 DATA 139,   4, 139, 118,  12,  38, 139,  28
1022 DATA 139, 118,  10,  38, 139,  12, 139, 118
1023 DATA   8,  38, 139,  20, 139, 118,   6,  38
1024 DATA 131,  60,   0, 116,   3,  38, 142,  28
1025 DATA 139, 118,  16,  38, 139,  52, 131, 254
1026 DATA  16, 117,   4, 205,  16, 235,  90, 131
1027 DATA 254,  17, 117,   4, 205,  17, 235,  81
1028 DATA 131, 254,  18, 117,   4, 205,  18, 235
1029 DATA  72, 131, 254,  19, 117,   4, 205,  19
1030 DATA 235,  63, 131, 254,  20, 117,   4, 205
1031 DATA  20, 235,  54, 131, 254,  21, 117,   4
1032 DATA 205,  21, 235,  45, 131, 254,  22, 117
1033 DATA   4, 205,  22, 235,  36, 131, 254,  23
1034 DATA 117,   4, 205,  23, 235,  27, 131, 254
1035 DATA  33, 117,   4, 205,  33, 235,  18, 131
1036 DATA 254,  37, 117,   4, 205,  37, 235,   9
1037 DATA 131, 254,  38, 117,   4, 205,  38, 235
1038 DATA   0, 139, 118,  14,  38, 137,   4, 159
1039 DATA 176,   0, 134, 224, 139, 118,   4,  38
1040 DATA 137,   4, 139, 118,  12,  38, 137,  28
1041 DATA 139, 118,  10,  38, 137,  12, 139, 118
1042 DATA   8,  38, 137,  20, 139, 118,   6,  38
1043 DATA 140,  28,  31, 202,  14,   0
1044 REM ----------------------------------------
1045 REM ****************************************
```

Here's how it works:

The first line gets two consecutive bytes from memory and assigns them to an integer variable. The next line (110) is a trick. The two bytes are used to store the address of a string. If this address is greater than 32767, the program returns an overflow error; using the *val* function this way enables us to store a number between 0 and 65535.

Next we *gosub 1012* to read the machine language program into the string variable Interrupt$.

Then we go to 300—a short subroutine that prints out the values of the registers and flags. You may find this useful for debugging; if not, omit the *gosub 300* in line 190 and delete lines 300 through 370.

Next we set up the Path$ variable. For this example and a complete directory, we chose *.* for our path. You can change this to *.bas or Aardvark.* or whatever you want.

Next you assign an attribute value. *Attr* = *−1* means match everything—all bits on. Other attributes you can specify are listed in the DOS 2.0 manual, pages C-4 and C-5. If you wanted, for example, to get the hidden files, you would assign Attr the value 02.

Then we go to the subroutine at line 400 to get the first matching directory entry. Line 460 sets up a buffer variable, a forty-three-byte data block in which to store the directory entry. Line 470 appends a 0 to the path variable, because DOS recognizes ends of names when it sees a 0. Line 480 puts spaces into the name field of the directory (to keep from getting garbage if a filename is smaller than the previous one), and lines 490 and 500 set pointers to the first bytes of Buffer$ and Path$.

Next we set up the registers. AX gets the function number &H1A00 (actually AH gets the function number 1A and AL gets 00) to call the *set DTA* function. This tells DOS where to put the directory entry. DX gets the buffer pointer, DS is set to 0 to indicate that the segment will be set to the *def seg* segment, and the variable Intnum% is assigned the number of the interrupt we want to call—in this case 21.

Next (and almost last) we go to the subroutine beginning at line 1007. We recompute the address just before the call in case Basic has moved our strings. *Finally* we call the GIC!

Then we return to line 520, set up the AX register with function 4E00, find the first matching file, put the path address in DX, add the attribute in CX, and call the GIC again.

We then decode the hex values in the buffer into the time, date, and so on; print these values; and, while there are additional directory entries, continue to get them, decode them, and print the results. See the DOS manual, page C-5, for a description of how the time and date bits are mapped.

Lines 560 through 650 get subsequent directory entries. They work much like lines 400 through 530. One important thing to note is line 610. This line recomputes the starting address of the buffer. Again, you can't assume Basic won't change this location; and, just in case Basic does, you also need to call function 1AH to set the DTA. You don't have to reset any other parameters; you can assume that the ones you set when you first called these functions are still valid.

This program, when run on a directory with six entries, produces a listing that looks like this:

```
AX=0000 BX=0000 CX=0000 DX=0000 DS=0000 FL=0000
AX=0000 BX=0000 CX=FFFF DX=B60C DS=09C6 FL=0046

BASIC.COM       3 / 8 / 1983     12 : 0 : 0            16256 bytes
DIR.BAS         7 / 5 / 1984     12 : 33 : 34          4462 bytes
NEWSCRL.BAS     6 / 11 / 1984     14 : 7 : 54          1878 bytes
DISKSPAC.BAS    1 / 1 / 1980     0 : 8 : 32            1920 bytes
INT.ASM         6 / 21 / 1984     14 : 58 : 10         2304 bytes
GIC             6 / 21 / 1984     15 : 44 : 24         11274 bytes
```

You can change the parameters of this program and do many other useful things. Examples include changing the mode of a directory entry, getting the volume label, getting the file creation date, scrolling, and checking a disk for the amount of free space.

In the March 1984 "Q&A" we wrote a program called *Chmoc* to mark a file in a directory as hidden. You can use the GIC to do this much more easily. Here's how:

ISAM ROUTINES **$69.95**
GET and PUT records to disk files by "KEY". Under 2 seconds.
Browse forward or backward in key sequence.
Update any part of the record including the key.
Automatic recovery of disk space occupied by deleted records.
Keys do not have to be unique and can be any length.
Routines accessed from any Basic application. 6K overhead.
FAST!! Sorts 5000 records in 12 seconds.
Supports Multiple Keys. Compilable.
"A Top Notch Subroutine Package" - Vol. 2.4 Personal Computer Age.

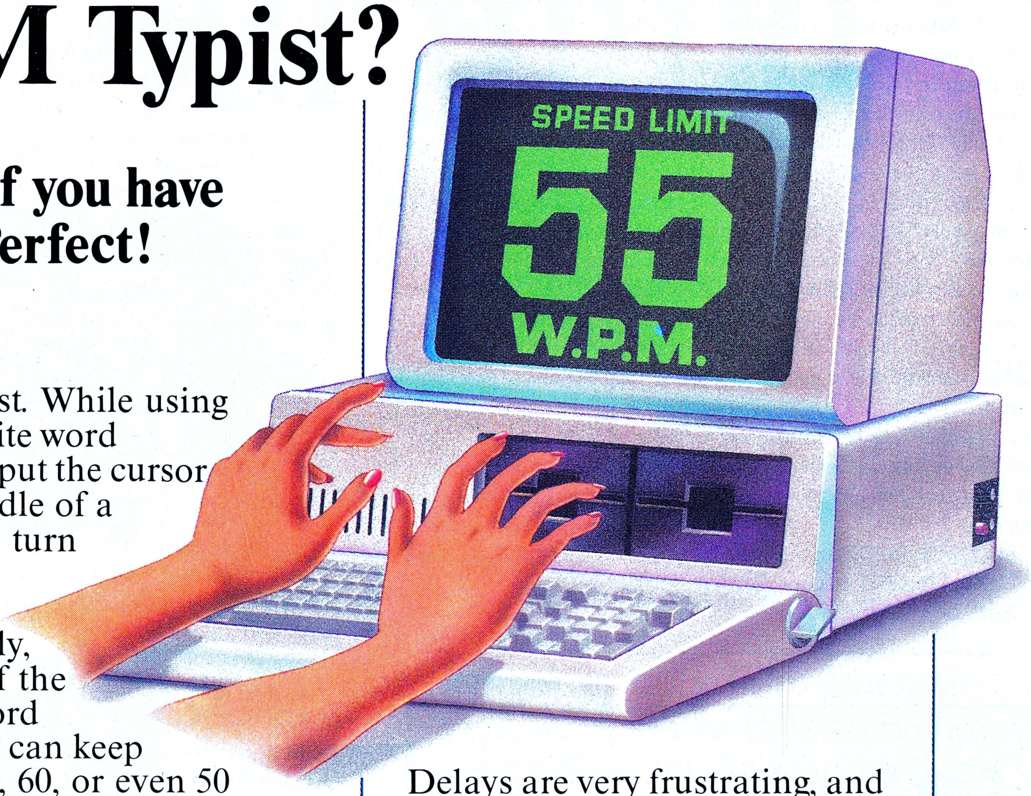
MULTI-JOB Run several jobs simultaneously **$159.95**
Concurrent Processing for DOS 1.1 and 2.0

ELECTRONIC DISK & SPOOLER **$49.95**
HP7470 10 Plotter Programs **$24.95**
FUN 10 Games Package **$29.95**
". . . without a doubt, the best game value on the market"
- Vol. 2.1 Personal Computer Age
FUZZY WORM "Like Centipede" **$29.95**
CHOMPS "Pacman Like Game" **$29.95**
CHURCH MEMBERSHIP **$69.95**
BOWLING LEAGUE SECRETARY **$99.95**
SMALL BUSINESS ACCOUNTING **$69.95**
WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG *DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED*

ENSIGN SOFTWARE
7337 NORTHVIEW
BOISE, IDAHO 83704 U.S.A.

Telephone Order Line
For Bank Card Sales
(208) 378-8086
VISA MasterCard

Can Your Word Processor Keep Up With Your 100 WPM Typist?



It can if you have WordPerfect!

Try this test. While using your favorite word processor, put the cursor in the middle of a paragraph, turn insert on, and type. Surprisingly, very few of the leading word processors can keep up with 70, 60, or even 50 words per minute. WordPerfect keeps up easily at speeds well above 100*.

Now, maybe this doesn't matter to you, because you don't type 100 or even 50 WPM. But you still don't want to wait forever to go to the beginning of your document, go to page 5, save your document, or add a paragraph.

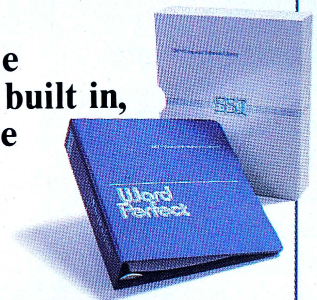
At SSI anything less than fast is unacceptable. And not just because time is money, or because wasting time is foolish.

Delays are very frustrating, and frustration can easily lower the quality of your writing.

Try WordPerfect.

WordPerfect

You'll love it— not only for the features we've built in, but also for the delays we left out.



*Based on tests performed on an IBM PC.

SATELLITE SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL

288 WEST CENTER STREET, OREM, UTAH 84057 (801) 224-4000 TELEX 820-618

SSI

1. Change Path% in line 190 to the filename you want to mark as hidden.
2. Change Attr in line 190 to 02, indicating a hidden file.
3. Change the value for AX% in line 520 to &H4301, the Chmod function.
4. Remove line 210 so the function will be called just once.
5. Run the program.

Now do a *dir* or *files* command; the file you marked as hidden should not appear. To get it back in the directory, just run the program again with Attr set to 1. This time your selected file will reappear in your directory.

Returning the volume label is even simpler. Use the original GIC program, the one that prints an entire directory, and simply change the Attr value to 08. Rather than printing an entire directory, the program will do a selective search and print only the volume label. There's a catch to this, though. Because of a bug in DOS 2.0 and 2.1, the program will return the volume label only if the label is not the first entry in the directory; in other words, this will work only on system disks (disks that have been formatted with the */s* option).

To get the creation date of a file, again run the original GIC program with Attr set to −1 and Path$ equal to the name of the file whose date you want to retrieve, but decode and print only the portion of the date you need.

In an earlier "Q&A" column we wrote a program to scroll text on the screen—one of our first attempts at DOS calls from Basic. The GIC makes this problem almost trivial. Here's how to use it to scroll the screen:

1. Start with the original Dir program.
2. Delete lines 100 through 900.
3. Add the following lines:

```
100 GOSUB 1014:   'read data
200 INTNUM% = &H10 'scroll uses interrupt 10
300 'Set up registers/parameters from info in
     bios listing in tech reference manual, page A-44
400 FOR I = 1 TO 16
500       AX% = &H601 : BX% = &H0 : CX% = &H303:
          DX% = &H1030 : DS% = 0
600  GOSUB 1007  'call the GIC
700 NEXT
800 END
```

4. Run the program!

Another way you might use the GIC is to check for free disk space. This is even easier than using it to scroll. Here's what to do:

1. Start with the original program.
2. Delete lines 100 through 900.
3. Add the following:

```
100 INTNUM% = &H21
200 GOSUB 1014
300 DL% = 0 'This says check the default drive;
               otherwise, 1 = A, 2 = B, etc.
400 AX% = &H3600 'DOS function 36 returns free
                   diskspace
500 GOSUB 1007 'Call the GIC
600 DISKSPACE = AX% * BX% * CX% 'Compute the number of
                                  bytes
700 PRINT DISKSPACE
800 END
```

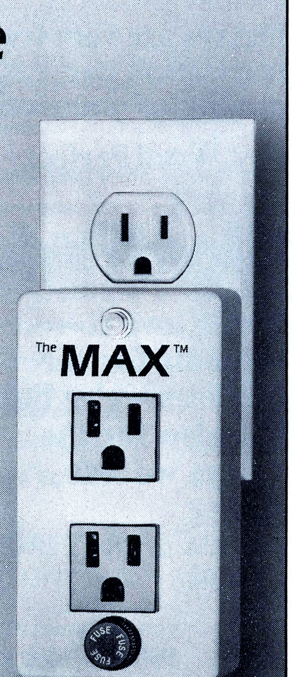
4. Run this program and compare its result to that produced by the DOS *chkdsk* command. If you have a match, you've done it right.

After you've used the GIC awhile, your DOS 2.0 manual will open directly to Appendix D, and some of you may actually turn Basic into a systems language.

Many thanks to Kirk Brennan and Jerald Steiner for sending the questions that prompted this program. Also special thanks to Jim Tomlin for conceiving the GIC idea and writing the code.

Now, for those of you from Missouri, here's the assembly code that produced the GIC. ▲

```
; The Great Little Interrupt Caller
;
; Allows for use of interrupts 10H-17H, 21H, 25H, and 26H from
; within a BASIC program.
;
OURSEG  SEGMENT
        ASSUME  CS:OURSEG,DS:OURSEG,ES:OURSEG,SS:OURSEG
;
; Here are the offsets from BP of the parameters passed by the
; BASIC CALL statement:
;   CALL INTERRUPT! (INTNUM%,AX%,BX%,CX%,DX%,DS%,FLAGS%)
;
       _INT=16d         ; address of INTNUM%
        _AX=14d         ;               AX%
        _BX=12d         ;               BX%
        _CX=10d         ;               CX%
        _DX=8d          ;               DX%
        _DS=6d          ;               DS%
        _FL=4d          ;               FLAGS%
;
; The macro SET is used to copy the value of a BASIC variable into
; the corresponding 8086 CPU register:
;
SET     MACRO   REGISTER
        MOV     SI,_&REGISTER [BP]
        MOV     REGISTER,ES:[SI]
        ENDM
;
; Macro SET0 is like SET except it will only do the copy if the
```

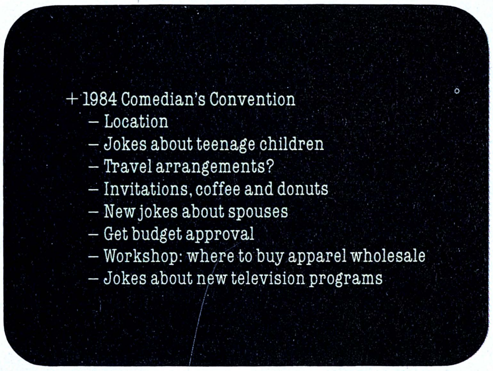


Go for the "MAX"™

Panamax Surge Suppressors provide the fastest response time and highest energy dissipation available to assure you the maximum protection against over voltage "Spikes and glitches". Priced from $59.00

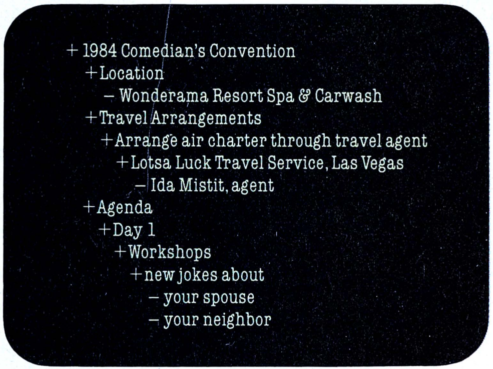
PANAMAX
Toll Free 1-800-472-5555
In California call 415-472-5547
150 Mitchell Boulevard, San Rafael, CA 94903

Give IBM a piece of your mind.



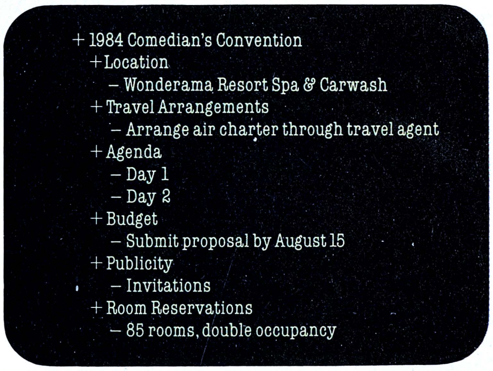
```
+ 1984 Comedian's Convention
   – Location
   – Jokes about teenage children
   – Travel arrangements?
   – Invitations, coffee and donuts
   – New jokes about spouses
   – Get budget approval
   – Workshop: where to buy apparel wholesale
   – Jokes about new television programs
```

Inspiration is fleeting, so just let your thoughts flow. The flexible format makes it easy to rearrange them later into headings and a basic outline.



```
+ 1984 Comedian's Convention
   + Location
      – Wonderama Resort Spa & Carwash
   + Travel Arrangements
      + Arrange air charter through travel agent
         + Lotsa Luck Travel Service, Las Vegas
            – Ida Mistit, agent
   + Agenda
      + Day 1
         + Workshops
            + new jokes about
               – your spouse
               – your neighbor
```

Use as many headings and as much text as you need to develop the outline fully. ThinkTank's processing power can move whole sections of text with a single keystroke—something no word processor can do.



```
+ 1984 Comedian's Convention
   + Location
      – Wonderama Resort Spa & Carwash
   + Travel Arrangements
      – Arrange air charter through travel agent
   + Agenda
      – Day 1
      – Day 2
   + Budget
      – Submit proposal by August 15
   + Publicity
      – Invitations
   + Room Reservations
      – 85 rooms, double occupancy
```

When you want to scope the Big Picture, a simple command drops out everything but the main headings. Subheads and detailed text are stored for recall later.

Go ahead.

Put your two cents worth onto ThinkTank.™ And watch it grow into a million-dollar idea.

Because ThinkTank is the first software designed to process ideas. Available on the IBM PC and IBM compatible machines.

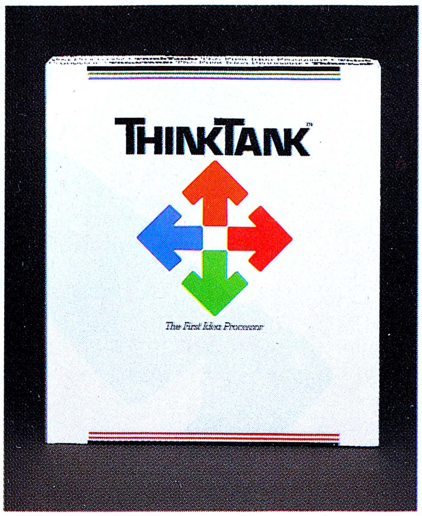
ThinkTank's flexible outline format lets you clearly see your idea from all angles. So you can sharpen up an inspired thought, weed out a weak one, set priorities, weigh alternatives.

It's like a spreadsheet for ideas.

While all this structuring helps your brainchild take shape, it won't inhibit the natural flow of creative juices. Because entering an idea onto ThinkTank is as easy as scribbling it on a cocktail napkin. All you need is simple English.

Just let your thoughts flow—from "pie in the sky" concepts to the "nuts and bolts" details. And build more professional proposals, marketing plans, legal briefs, case reports, engineering specifications, research notes, action items, hot lists and to-do lists.

Call 1-800-556-1234 Ext. 213 (in Calif., 1-800-441-2345 Ext. 213) for the store nearest you. And see what's really on your mind.



The First Idea Processor.

"ThinkTank" and "The First Idea Processor" are trademarks of Living Videotext, Inc.

© Copyright 1984, Living Videotext, Inc., 2432 Charleston Road, Mountain View, CA 94043, (415) 964-6300

The new IBM DisplayWrite

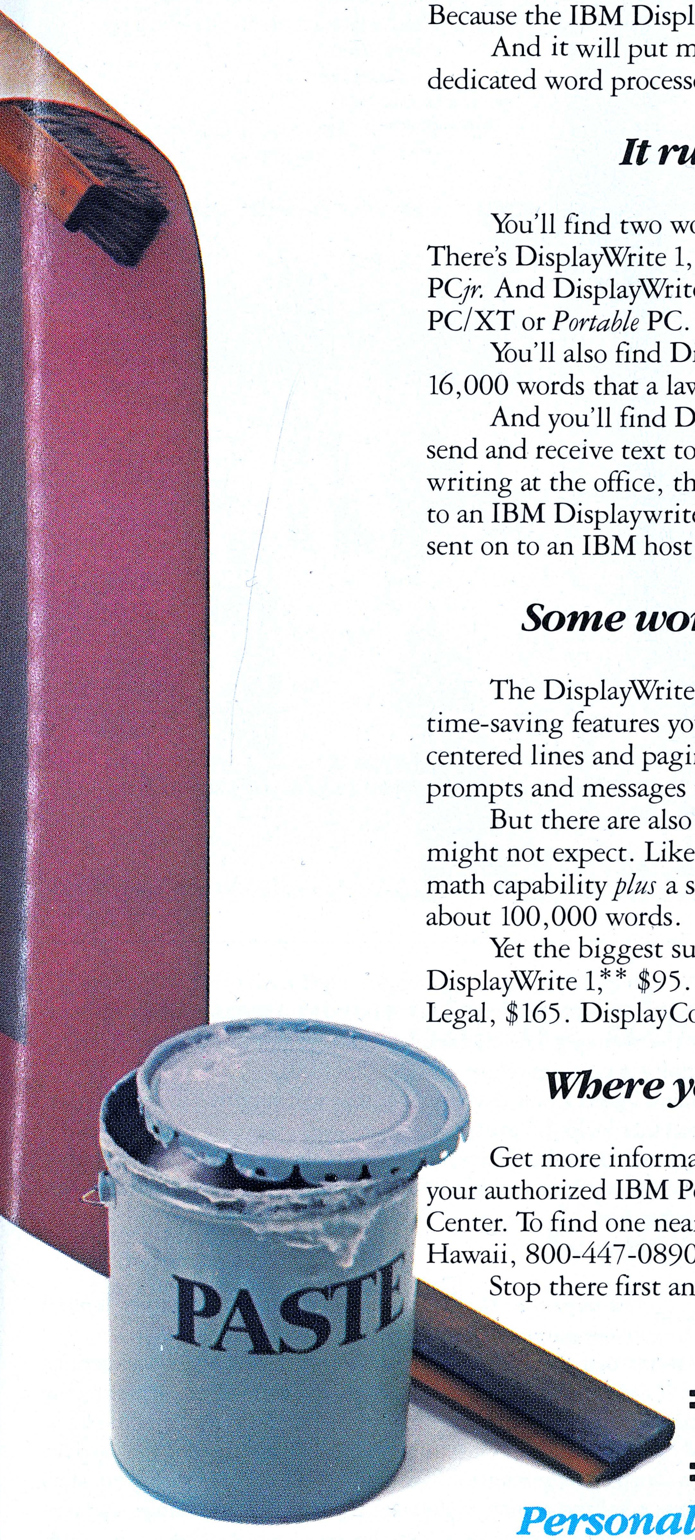
DisplayWrite Legal Support
IBM
DisplayComm BSC
DisplayWrite 1
DisplayWrite 2
IBM

Little Tramp character licensed by Bubbles Inc., s.a.

*Prices apply at IBM Product Centers and may vary at other stores.

**Available in July, 1984.

Series is here. Spread the word.



In 1980, IBM introduced the Displaywriter System. Today, it's become the best-selling stand-alone text processor in the world. One reason for this success is the Displaywriter's function-rich software.

If you're looking for software like that, but working on an IBM personal computer, you don't have to look any further. Because the IBM DisplayWrite Series is here.

And it will put many of the features and capabilities of a dedicated word processor to work for you when you're writing.

It runs in the family.

You'll find two word processing programs in this series: There's DisplayWrite 1, for IBM personal computers—including PC*jr*. And DisplayWrite 2, with added functions for your PC, PC/XT or *Portable* PC.

You'll also find DisplayWrite Legal, a dictionary of about 16,000 words that a lawyer might need to check.

And you'll find DisplayComm, which lets your IBM PC send and receive text to and from other IBM PCs. If you're writing at the office, this program could also let you send text to an IBM Displaywriter down the hall. (From there, it could be sent on to an IBM host computer for distribution.)

Some words on high function.

The DisplayWrite word processing programs give you the time-saving features you'd expect from IBM. Justified margins, centered lines and pagination, for example. You'll even have prompts and messages to help guide you along.

But there are also some features in DisplayWrite 2 you might not expect. Like easy column formatting, four-function math capability *plus* a spelling checker based on a dictionary of about 100,000 words.

Yet the biggest surprise of all may be the price.* DisplayWrite 1,** $95. DisplayWrite 2, $299. DisplayWrite Legal, $165. DisplayComm, $375.

Where you can find all four.

Get more information about the IBM DisplayWrite Series at your authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer or IBM Product Center. To find one near you, call 800-447-4700. In Alaska or Hawaii, 800-447-0890.

Stop there first and get the last word.

IBM®

Personal Computer Software

```
; BASIC variable is NOT zero.
;
SET0    MACRO   REG
        LOCAL   SKIP
        MOV     SI,_&REG [BP]
        CMP     WORD PTR ES:[SI],0
        JZ      SKIP
        MOV     REG,ES:[SI]
   SKIP:
        ENDM
;
; GET copies from the CPU register back to the corresponding
; BASIC variable.
;
GET     MACRO   REG
        MOV     SI,_&REG [BP]
        MOV     ES:[SI],REG
        ENDM
;
; GETFL copies the CPU flags register into BASIC variable FLAGS%.
;
GETFL   MACRO
        LAHF
        MOV     AL,0
        XCHG    AH,AL
        MOV     SI,_FL [BP]
        MOV     ES:[SI],AX
        ENDM
;
; Macro INT? checks the value of INTNUM% and if it matches, executes
; that particular interrupt call.
;
INT?    MACRO   N
        LOCAL   SKIP
        CMP     SI,N
        JNZ     SKIP
        INT     N
        JMP     SHORT EXIT
SKIP:
        ENDM
;
; Here's the entry point BASIC will use:
;
BASINT  PROC FAR
        NOP
        MOV     BP,SP               ; Get pointer to base of parameter block.
        PUSH    DS                  ; CALL statement wants this preserved.
        SET     AX                  ; Copy BASIC
        SET     BX                  ;   variables
        SET     CX                  ;      into
        SET     DX                  ;         CPU
        SET0    DS                  ;            registers.

        MOV     SI,_INT[BP]         ; Get value of INTNUM% into SI.
        MOV     SI,ES:[SI]
        INT?    10H                 ; Dispatch
        INT?    11H                 ;
        INT?    12H                 ;
        INT?    13H                 ;      to
        INT?    14H                 ;
        INT?    15H                 ;
        INT?    16H                 ;            requested
        INT?    17H                 ;
        INT?    21H                 ;
        INT?    25H                 ;                  interrupt.
        INT?    26H                 ;
EXIT:
        GET     AX                  ; Copy
        GETFL                       ;   CPU
        GET     BX                  ;      registers
        GET     CX                  ;         back
        GET     DX                  ;           into BASIC
        GET     DS                  ;               variables.

        POP     DS                  ; Restore DS.
        RET     14D                 ; Return to BASIC and clean up stack.
BASINT  ENDP

OURSEG  ENDS
END
```

Q: Help! My PC and printer don't like each other. When the PC commands, "Print a line, then do a carriage return and line feed," the printer, a TRS-80 Daisywheel II, responds by printing a line, then doing a carriage return and *two* linefeeds.

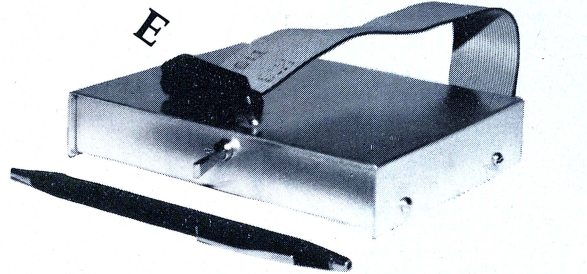
I think I need a new device driver that will suppress the extraneous linefeed that DOS 2.0 produces.

I contacted Radio Shack and they were no help. They couldn't imagine why anyone would want to connect one of their printers to an IBM computer.

K.R. Hammond

A The person at Radio Shack apparently has a rather limited imagination.

It seems that the computer is sending two characters—a carriage return character and a linefeed character. The printer is interpreting the carriage return as a carriage return/linefeed and then getting the additional linefeed. The default setting on the Daisywheel II is the carriage return/linefeed combination—control code OD. Before you start printing, send the printer control codes 1B,15. This enables carriage return only, not the carriage return/linefeed combination. ▲



IS SOM E THING MISSING?

If your IBM PC system includes two printers, something may be missing. If you have to swap cables to go from checks to invoices, or from draft copy to final copy, *something IS missing:* **The Model 8310 Parallel Printer Switch from Felloe Corporation.**

The Model 8310 is a compact, reliable "A-B" printer switch for the use with the IBM PC and IBM-compatible parallel printers. It replaces old fashioned mechanical switches with modern CMOS solid-state circuitry.

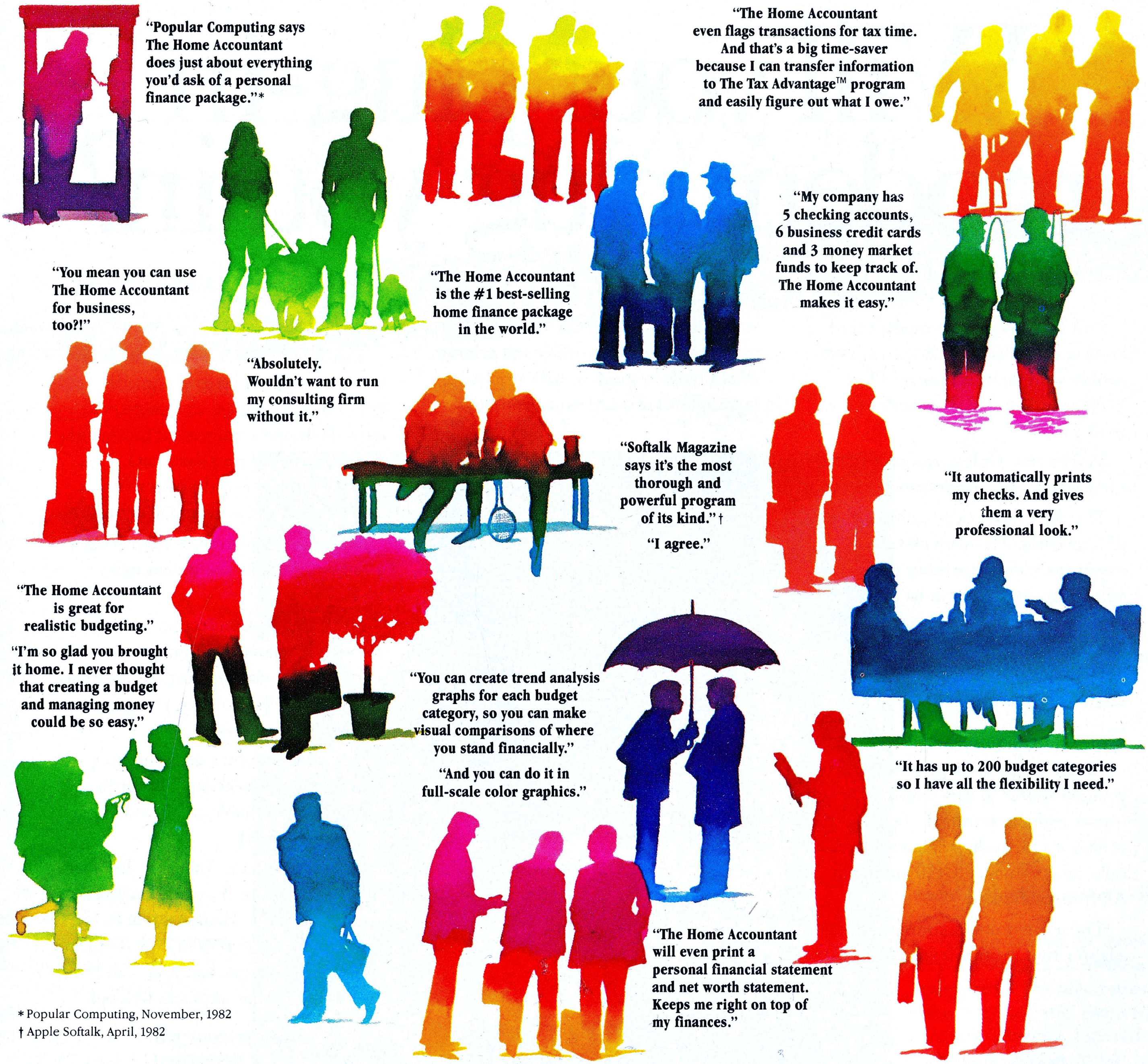
The Model 8310 is supplied in a 4in. by 5in. by 1in. enclosure. Simply attach the built-in cable to the PC parallel port, then connect your printer cables to the 8310. A flip of the toggle switch on the 8310 selects the desired printer .

The 8310 comes with a 30 day "no questions asked" return policy and a 90 day warranty.

To order; send check, money order, or company purchase order for $99.00 (In N.J. add $5.94 sales tax) plus $2.00 for shipping to:

FELLOE CORPORATION
P.O.Box 604
South Plainfield, N.J. 07080

For faster service, call (201) 754-7441 and use your Visa or MasterCard. Dealer inquiries invited.



"Popular Computing says The Home Accountant does just about everything you'd ask of a personal finance package."*

"The Home Accountant even flags transactions for tax time. And that's a big time-saver because I can transfer information to The Tax Advantage™ program and easily figure out what I owe."

"My company has 5 checking accounts, 6 business credit cards and 3 money market funds to keep track of. The Home Accountant makes it easy."

"You mean you can use The Home Accountant for business, too?!"

"The Home Accountant is the #1 best-selling home finance package in the world."

"Absolutely. Wouldn't want to run my consulting firm without it."

"Softalk Magazine says it's the most thorough and powerful program of its kind."†

"I agree."

"It automatically prints my checks. And gives them a very professional look."

"The Home Accountant is great for realistic budgeting."

"I'm so glad you brought it home. I never thought that creating a budget and managing money could be so easy."

"You can create trend analysis graphs for each budget category, so you can make visual comparisons of where you stand financially."

"And you can do it in full-scale color graphics."

"It has up to 200 budget categories so I have all the flexibility I need."

"The Home Accountant will even print a personal financial statement and net worth statement. Keeps me right on top of my finances."

* Popular Computing, November, 1982
† Apple Softalk, April, 1982

Everyone's talking about The Home Accountant.™

Is it because it's the #1 bestselling home finance package in the world? Or because it's extremely thorough and powerful and easy to use? Or because it's great for home and business use? Or because it has up to 200 budget categories and handles up to 5 checking accounts?

Yes. But there are a lot more reasons why people buy The Home Accountant. And why you will, too.

Because The Home Accountant can literally save you hours of time. And take the headache out of handling your finances. Whether it's setting up a budget, cataloging your expenses, balancing your checkbooks or handling your credit cards and money market funds. For personal or business use.

The Home Accountant will even print net worth and financial statements. Not to mention being a lifesaver at tax time. Especially when you're able to transfer information onto Continental's The Tax Advantage™ program and figure out what you owe. Quickly.

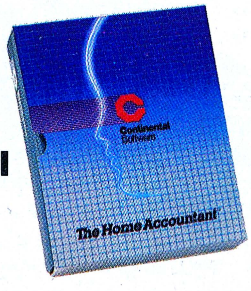
In short, The Home Accountant is the most effective software program there is for managing your money. And managing it easily.

Stop by your Continental Software dealer today and pick up The Home Accountant. You'll see what everyone's talking about.

The Home Accountant is available for Apple II/IIe, IBM PC/XT, Atari 400/800/1200XL, Osborne,® TRS-80 Models III/4, Commodore 64, Texas Instruments Professional, Zenith Z-100/110, Compaq and KayPro computers. Actual budget capacities will vary with each computer.

For your free 64 page booklet, "Tips For Buying Software," please write Continental Software, Dept. STI, 11223 South Hindry Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045, 213/417-8470.

Continental
Software
A Division of Arrays, Inc.



The Home Accountant and The Tax Advantage are registered trademarks of Continental Software. Apple II/IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM PC/XT are registered trademarks of IBM Corp. Atari 400/800/1200XL are registered trademarks of Atari, Inc., a division of Warner Communications, Inc. Osborne is a trademark of Osborne Computer Corp. TRS-80 Models III/4 are registered trademarks of Tandy, Inc. Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. Zenith Z-100/110 are registered trademarks of Zenith Data Systems. Texas Instruments Professional is a registered trademark of Texas Instruments, Inc. Compaq is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corp. KayPro is a registered trademark of Non-Linear Systems, Inc.

Will your plug-in modem plug you in?

Pick out any plug-in modem card. Look it over. Study it. Is it truly compatible with your computer? Does it offer the features you want? Is it a good value?

Maybe not. Unless you pick the AJ Connection from Anderson Jacobson.

The AJ Connection—complete with all four comports—provides more communications capability than any other plug-in modem in its class. And it works on any IBM bus-compatible computer. IBM* PC. IBM XT. Compaq.* Columbia.* TeleVideo.* Fujitsu.* Eagle.* And more.

Your connection to the outside world.

An AJ Connection system will link your computer to data banks, mainframes, remote terminals, or other PCs. It dials up to 40-digit sequences, answers calls, and disconnects. All automatically. All from one board.

The asynchronous communications adapter that many systems don't include is standard. So you get an extra port for simultaneous recording and printing. Plus a built-in speaker. All without overlapping into adjacent expansion slots.

AJ Connection
Plug in Modem for IBM PC/XT
Complete communications package for the IBM PC/XT and PC compatibles
ANDERSON JACOBSON
Hardware Reference Manual
CROSSTALK XVI

AJ Connection comes complete with plug-in modem, cabling, software, and full documentation.

Powerful software.

Crosstalk™ XVI auto-dial software lets you program up to 40 function keys for quick log-on to remote systems. It displays transmittal times, disk space, and other necessary data. Lets your system password-protect your data. It even allows terminal emulation.

Best of all, Crosstalk is easy to use. You simply follow the menus and prompts.

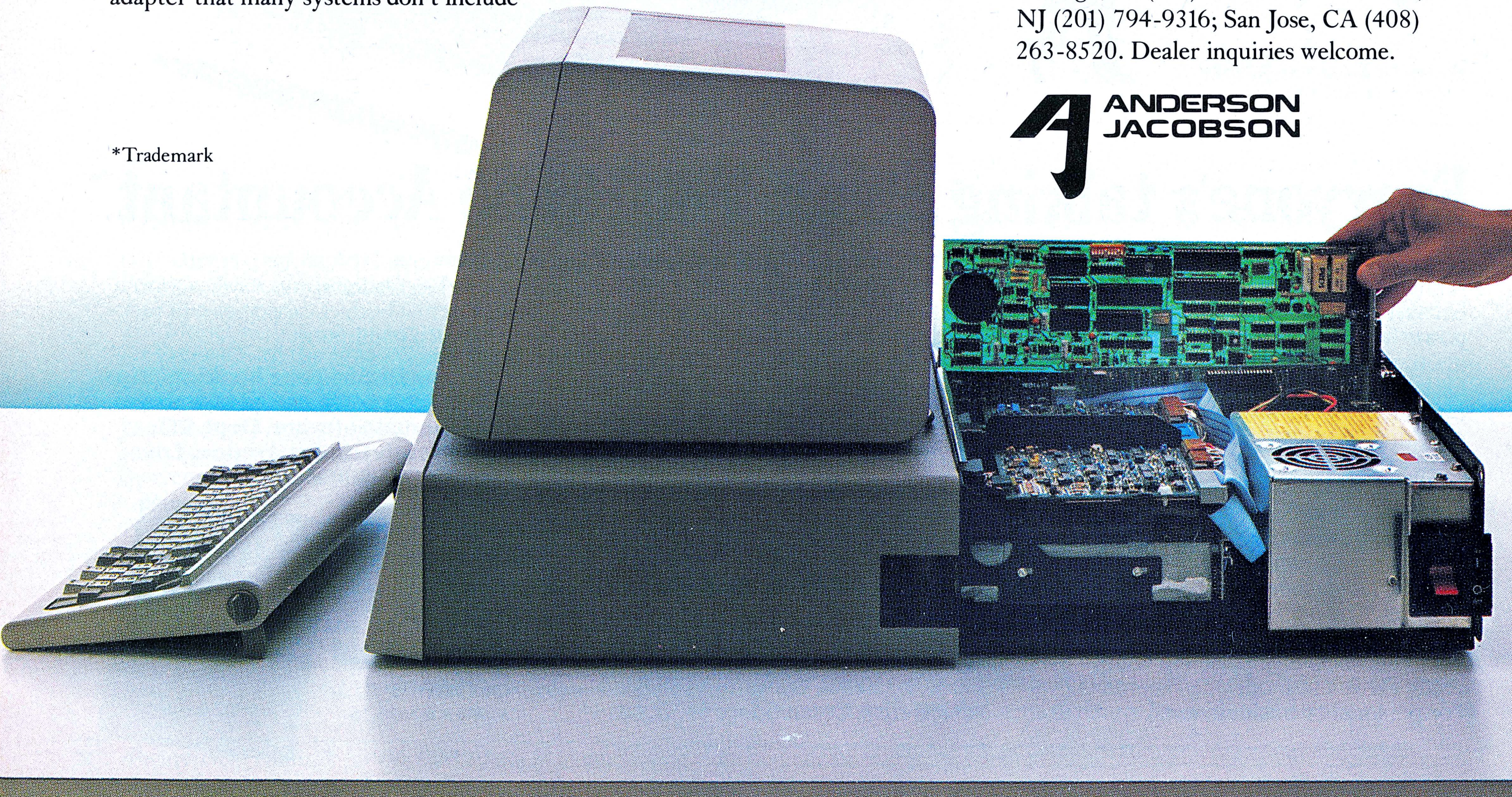
Since the AJ Connection is compatible with all major communications software, you can buy just the hardware if you prefer. Either way, you get more modem for less money.

Ask you computer dealer to plug you into the AJ Connection. The latest in a long line of reliable communications solutions from AJ.

Or call us direct. Anderson Jacobson, Inc., 521 Charcot Avenue, San Jose, California 95131. Regional offices: Chicago, IL (312) 671-7155; Fair Lawn, NJ (201) 794-9316; San Jose, CA (408) 263-8520. Dealer inquiries welcome.

ANDERSON
JACOBSON

*Trademark



Esther Dyson

Portrait of an Industry Watcher

By Nancy Andrews

No pictures. No ads. Seventeen pages of straight single-spaced copy. Boy, does this look dull.

Then you begin to read, and in spite of how it looks, you can't put it down.

It's *RELease 1.0,* written entirely by Esther Dyson, who at thirty-two has become one of the sharpest and most influential observers of the microcomputer world. Dyson does what most of us wish we had time to do: She interviews company execs, attends industry gatherings, talks to customers, and tries out new, sometimes unannounced, products. She gathers this information, digests and synthesizes it, and then offers her perspective, which, besides being intelligent, is also lively, candid, and fun to read.

Dyson's almost 2,000 subscribers pay $395 a year for fifteen issues of *RELease 1.0.* These subscribers are not typical end users; rather they're the industry people she writes about—CEOs, marketing execs, technical people, people who set strategy.

"There's a tremendous correlation," says Dyson, "between whom I write about and my subscribers." She claims that a portion of her subscribers are Wall Street investment people, but not as many as earlier, when the newsletter was owned and written by Ben Rosen. "Ben was more stock market-oriented."

Dyson prefers an industry rather than a financial perspective. She tells a story about a call she received from a *Barron's* reporter, who said, "I'd like to talk to you about the recent move in technology stocks this week." And she said, "Okay." Then there was this silence. Finally, Dyson said, "I'm a little embarrassed, but do you mean a move up or a move down?" And he said, "Forget it. I'll try someone else."

Dyson describes herself as "the lens through which the industry can see itself. I like talking to smart people and figuring out what's going on, understanding the dynamics. I like to make connections, to understand how things work. If you look at a house, you see a house. Then if you take away the wood on the inside, you see lots of beams, and you're getting closer. But what I like to do is see how it fits together and where the stresses are—where, if you took just one beam away, the whole thing would collapse.

"I like to see new companies being made and the strategies. . . ."

So Dyson does just that, traveling mostly from New York to her second base, Hyatt Rickey's in Silicon Valley. There she talks to industry execs and ferrets out the information she needs. Some days her schedule sounds like a page out of *Who's Who in Computerdom*.

The evening before her interview with *Softalk*, for example, Dyson arrived in town to attend a party for Floyd Kvamme, the former executive vice president of worldwide sales and marketing for Apple Computer who was about to join the private venture capital firm of Kleiner, Perkins, Caufield, and Byers. The following day it was breakfast with Maria Ligeti, formerly of Seeq, now with her own venture; then this interview; then lunch spent on the phone working out details for the issue of her newsletter that was scheduled to go to the printer the next day; then on to Hewlett-Packard to see that company's new machine (the HP110); from there to Apple to meet with Bill Campbell; and, finally, to dinner with the Ashton-Tate *Framework* group.

> "I don't really care if the new machine is 128K or 256K; I care whether it's going to be successful. . .

Dyson contrasts the accessibility of microcomputer industry people with the more formal, less approachable, style of people in other industries. "When I worked for *Forbes*," she recalls, "there were a lot of business types you could never see without the company PR rep there. In this industry, of course, it's different. And I can be friends with the people as well as have interviews."

Back in New York, where she writes and produces her newsletter, Dyson relies on a staff of three. They are twenty-one-year-old Rona Levine, publisher of EDventure Holdings (the company that produces *RELease 1.0*), and two clerical workers. Additional support comes from a PC, a Compaq Plus, three Apple IIIs, and a NEC Spinwriter, with occasional graphics contributed by Lisa or Mac.

Dyson's critics say the newsletter has changed since she took over for Ben Rosen in June 1983. Indeed it has. When the newsletter was owned and written by Rosen, a portion was devoted to the semiconductor industry. Under Dyson's editorship, the semiconductor coverage has been dropped; *RELease 1.0* is now exclusively a personal computer industry letter. Dyson admits that circulation has fallen off a bit since the change, but this doesn't trouble her. She says, "If someone wants a dog and you're selling a cat, you don't want to sell to them."

Some say Dyson is not a prognosticator as Rosen was. They describe her as a reporter. She says, "I don't really care if the new machine is 128K or 256K; I care whether it's going to be successful, and there's nobody in the world that knows that. Just God."

Those who value Dyson's work say her strengths are her abilities to cull information into a cogent, one-stop summary and to uncover out-of-the-way developments.

As Dyson sees it, she's in the explaining business rather than the forecasting business; if you explain well, she says, you can give some indication as to trends. She "doesn't do numbers"—maintaining that numbers are only interesting when the curves change and that you foresee such changes not by watching the curves themselves but by noticing when and how people begin to think differently.

In addition to publishing the newsletter, EDventure sponsors an annual forum for subscribers—a three-day $995 event. Dyson says that one appeal of this forum is that the audience is as interesting as the speakers.

"You can't afford not to be there," declares a software marketing manager. "You don't go to listen. If you're an industry executive, what can a panel of your peers tell you that you don't already know?"

EDventure, formerly Rosen Research, was founded by Ben Rosen, who is now a partner in the venture capital firm Sevin Rosen Management. Rosen, a well-known electronics analyst, wrote the Rosen Electronics Letter for ten years; that newsletter was the forerunner of *RELease 1.0*.

Dyson met Rosen, whom she describes as "the one who introduced Wall Street to the personal computer industry," when she was planning a trip to Japan as a *Forbes* reporter. Several years later, after she'd attended some of his forums and gotten to know him during her time on Wall Street, Rosen asked Dyson to join Rosen Research. She wasn't ready.

A year later she was ready and called Rosen. In August 1983 she joined the company and began to write the pc half of *RELease 1.0*. At that time Rosen, an investor in Compaq and Lotus, needed someone to do the personal computer coverage for the newsletter so that he wouldn't be accused of bias.

"It soon became apparent," Dyson says, "that whether or not he was honest and brave and forthright and unbiased, he didn't look that way. So I took over the writing entirely in November, we announced in January that I would buy it, and then we finally got the lawyers together and closed the transaction in June."

RETURNABLE SOFTWARE FOR THE IBM-PC®

(AND AT 20% TO 40% OFF MANUFACTURERS' LIST)

Eliminate the risk of buying software that doesn't meet your needs.

With Computer Inventory Control, you eliminate the risk of buying software that doesn't meet your needs. Buy any of the most popular IBM-PC® software programs at our discount prices of 20% to 40% off manufacturers' list. If it doesn't meet your needs, return it within 15 days for a refund of your purchase price less a restocking fee of only 15% of the manufacturer's list price.

To place your order call TOLL FREE (800) 647-1200 (outside PA)

For more information and our FREE catalog call (412) 687-2000

AUGUST SPECIALS	LIST	DISCOUNT PRICE	RESTOCKING FEE
WordStar	$495	**$225**	$ 74
WordStar Propak	$895	**$369**	$134
MultiMate	$495	**$279**	$ 74
MicroSoft WORD	$375	**$239**	$ 56
MicroSoft WORD with Mouse	$475	**$299**	$ 71
Word Plus speller for MicroSoft	$150	**$119**	$ 23
Word Perfect	$495	**$279**	$ 74
dBASE II	$495	**$329**	$ 74
dBASE III	$700	**$479**	$105
dBASE III Update (from dBASE II)	$200	**$175**	—
FRAMEWORK	$700	**$479**	$105
R:BASE 4000	$495	**$299**	$ 74
R:BASE CLOUT	$195	**$149**	$ 29
Knowledgeman	$500	**$299**	$ 75
Lotus 1-2-3	$495	**$319**	$ 74
Symphony	$700	**$495**	$105
Symphony Update (from 1-2-3)	$200	**$175**	—
BASIC Compiler (MicroSoft)	$395	**$259**	$ 59
C Compiler (MicroSoft)	$500	**$319**	$ 75
FORTRAN Compiler (MicroSoft)	$350	**$239**	$ 52
Norton Utilities	$ 80	**$ 49**	$ 12
PROKEY 3.0 (NEW)	$130	**$ 85**	$ 19
Statpac (Walonick Assoc.)	$400	**$259**	$ 60
Home Accountant Plus	$150	**$ 89**	$ 22
Cdex Training (ALL)	$ 70	**$ 56**	$ 11
ATI Training (ALL)	$ 75	**$ 59**	$ 11

PLUS HUNDREDS OF ADDITIONAL DISCOUNTED ITEMS

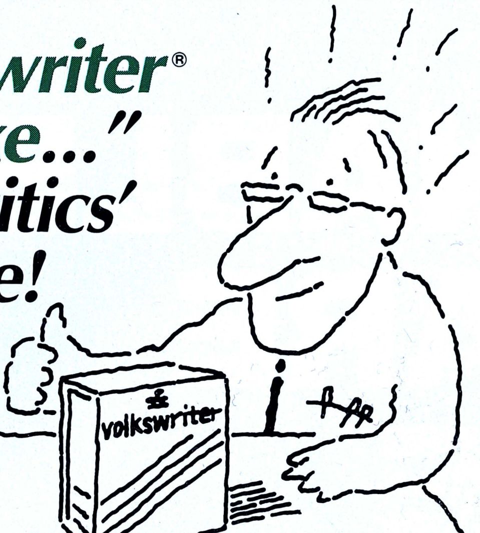
Above prices represent a 2% CASH discount

COMPUTER INVENTORY CONTROL, INC.™

159 Techview Terrace • Pittsburgh, PA 15213 • (412) 687-2000

WE HONOR MasterCard

VISA



"Volkswriter® Deluxe..." the critics' choice!

"Thirty word processing programs were reviewed ... no other program received a higher overall evaluation than Volkswriter Deluxe."
Software Digest Ratings Newsletter, January 1984

"If WordStar™ set a standard ... Volkswriter Deluxe sets a new standard for transparency, simplicity, and speed. You can learn Volkswriter in under an hour ... because it does so many things exactly the way you think they should be done."

"VOLKSWRITER DELUXE is the best buy in the IBM-PC™ writing tool arena."
Charles Spezzano, Whole Earth Software Review, January 15, 1984

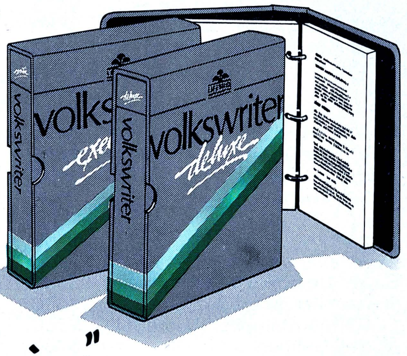
"Volkswriter Deluxe ... a simple way to word processing power ... for writers who like to think."
Washington DC Capital PC User's Group Vol. 3, #4

"Lifetree ... provides exceptionally helpful and competent assistance to registered owners, and the company's update policies are excellent."

"In sum, this is a unique word-processing program."
John Lombardi, Reviewer, InfoWorld, April 16, 1984

We couldn't have said it better ourselves!

Suggested Retail Price: Volkswriter Deluxe $295 for the IBM-PC, PC compatibles, TI Professional™ and TRS-80 Model 2000™



"simply, amazing"

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines, TI Professional Computer is a trademark of Texas Instruments. TRS-80 Model 2000 is a trademark of Tandy Corp. WordStar is a trademark of MicroPro. Volkswriter and the Lifetree logo are trademarks of Lifetree Software, Inc.

© 1984 Lifetree Software, Inc.

LIFETREE SOFTWARE INC.™

411 Pacific Street
Monterey, California 93940
(408) 373-4718 / TWX 176786

Dyson says her trade has always been writing and that what drives her more than anything else is intellectual curiosity. At age eight she started the *Dyson Gazette* to report such eight-year-old industry news as Dorothy lost a tooth and Emily got a hamster.

She admits to only twelve years of formal education, even though she graduated from Harvard in 1972 with a degree in economics.

"What I really did at Harvard," Dyson says, "is work on the *Crimson* and see movies." She says she got her business education at *Forbes*, where she spent three years doing "case studies." "In business school when you do case studies, you read books; at *Forbes*, you go and interview the principals. *That's* always been my style—go out and talk to people."

From *Forbes*, she went to New Court Securities (now Rothschild, Inc.) to be a securities analyst specializing in small computers and software, and from there she went to Oppenheimer & Co., an investment banking and brokerage house. At Oppenheimer she created her own job, again researching small computers, as well as services and software. She did this for two and a half years until she realized she didn't want to spend time talking to people in banks when she could be talking to people in the computer industry. That's when she called Rosen.

Dyson bought Rosen Research last June, and in March the company gave Ben Rosen back his name and changed its own to EDventure Holdings, Incorporated. The press release they sent out began, "Rosen Research runs out of stationery, changes name."

Dyson has no ambitions to grow the newsletter's staff. She says she wants to continue to do it herself, and the last thing she wants to be is an editor. "My title is editor-in-chief, but only because it sounds better than writer." One of her strengths is her approachability. She returns phone calls.

> "Framework" is certainly on the power user end of the market, but it seems a little more accessible to the naive user...

Gracious and a bit self-effacing about her influence, Dyson claims she is where she is because of "the mantel that Ben generously handed over. Once you get to where I just by luck started, life gets a lot easier. You can talk to people, and they return your calls."

Dyson is often asked if her position in the industry is a big responsibility and if she takes it seriously. She replies, "Nowadays, I don't take myself very seriously, but you have to take the newsletter seriously. I don't care a whole lot if I'm wrong or right, but a lot of people do, so I'd better make sure that I am right—because other people pay attention."

Now and then, *RELease 1.0* has sections titled "RELease 0.5 HALF-BAKED NEWS" and "RELease 1.5: AFTERTHOUGHTS" to deal with changing events and information. The newsletter is like a first release of a software product; it's as up to date and complete as possible, but it's always subject to revision.

Dyson claims that being a woman in the male-dominated high-tech industry has been a plus for her. She's not competing with the entrepreneurs and so is not a threat. And, in fact, being a woman gives her added useful visibility.

She also says she's completely happy. "There is nothing I do that I don't want to do, and I don't know anyone else who can say that. Ronald Reagan has to do a lot of things he doesn't enjoy; I only have to write about what I think is interesting. And I operate on the somewhat arrogant assumption that what's of interest to me is of interest to the readers. That's why they subscribe." ▲

RELease 1.0: A Sampler

If Esther Dyson is a lens for the industry, *RELease 1.0* is a lens for Esther Dyson. *RELease 1.0* reflects her style, personality, and intelligence. Here are some excerpts:

On copy protection:
The most valuable move toward software protection taken recently has been Lotus's suit against Rixon. . . .It's foolish to think that we've got to make everyone scared of being caught; all we need to do is make them scared of being thought tacky rather than smart. That alone would drop the incidence of copying by half, we'd guess. *3/8/84*

On software bundling:
Gather any five software vendors in a room and they'll all agree that bundling will destroy pricing in the software business. Take any of them out onto the porch to offer him a deal and he'll ask only, "How much?" *6/1/83*

On user interfaces:
This year's equivalent of the bow tie for women M.B.A.s is the mouse . . . .Human interface doesn't divide up into easy categories and theories. Some advances are fundamental, like undo buttons. . .and others are mundane, silly little things like "Do you really mean to do this with all your heart?" warnings. . . .Some people like a computer that calls them by name; others find it as offensive as the salesman who insists on the same familiarity. *12/32/83*

On windows:
Overall, the real problem with most windows and tiles these days is that the screens they appear on simply aren't large enough or high-resolution enough for more than one or two reasonable-size windows. Xerox's Star is a notable exception. *12/32/83*

On "user-friendly":
Perhaps the first rule of interfaces is "Like mother's cooking, what you're used to works best." Committed *WordStar* users can operate with control characters in their sleep. Practiced Lisa users don't think about clicking twice; they just do it. Mouse handlers sneer at cursor keys; experienced typists can zip around a keyboard with incredible speed using home, shift, cursor, control, and other keys in combination. Lotus users type in succession the first letters of the commands they want, rather than laboriously moving the cursor across successive rows of commands. The question is not just, "What is easiest to use?" but also, "What is easiest to get used to?" *12/32/83*

On good software:
On a scale of 1 to 10, what makes a good software product? An 8 from a good family, of course. Much of what we saw at Comdex [Spring '83] — notably *PFS:Write* and *Friday!*—was interesting as much for how well it will sell as for its inherent qualities. There's a lot of reasonably good product that doesn't stand a chance against equally good product with a strong company and an installed base to link into. *5/4/83*

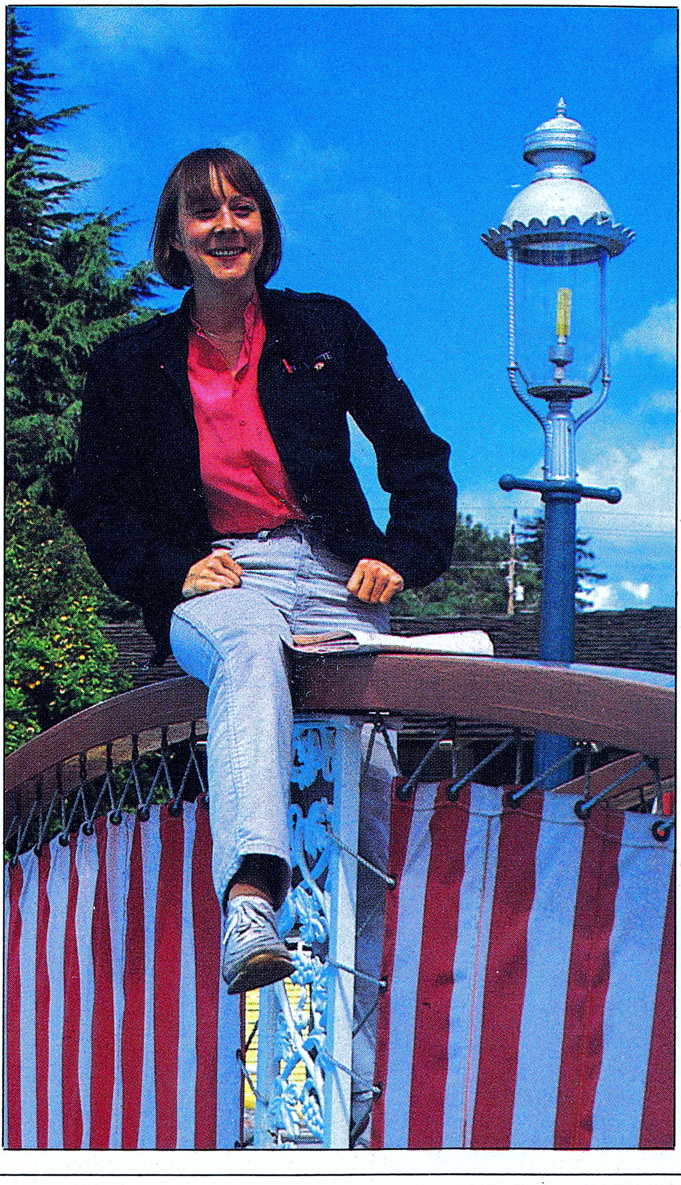
On *Framework*:
Like Lotus, like *Symphony*, like *dBase II*, it's targeted mostly at the power user. However, *Framework* is for the word nut, not the number nut. We asked Lotus whether the market for spreadsheets wasn't close to getting saturated, and the best response we could get was that people use spreadsheets for all kinds of things: little data files, calculations, etc. Maybe so, but that's been true only in the absence of a product like *Framework*, which includes spreadsheet capabilities but doesn't center on them. That's an advantage if you're just a thinker trying to create a document with perhaps a table or two embedded in it.

There's also another way to slice the market: power users vs. Apple's "the rest of us." *Framework* is certainly on the power-user end of the market, but it seems a little more accessible to the naive user (unlike *dBase II*) because of its word processing orientation. *Framework*'s Fred programming language has 140 commands, compared with about 240 in *1-2-3* and almost 500 in *Symphony* or the *dBase* language. Hardware requirements (256K) also let *Framework* access a larger market than *Symphony* (320K) or (especially) *Ovation* or *DayFlo*, which both require hard disks. That, of course, may present a problem as well as an opportunity for Ashton-Tate: The company is highly regarded for its support of third parties; it may be less adept at supporting end users. *4/17/84*

On Compaq:
Compaq's appeal has always been more than just portability or even price. The company has done an impressive job in its first year, lining up a solid array of some one thousand dealers, most of whom also carry the IBM line, and beating IBM to the punch with both a luggable (Compaq's first product) and a hard disk pc, announced last fall and shipping in volume now. . . . Indeed, recognition is great; the product is great; the only problem has been the unwillingness of people to buy from a start-up in these days of shakeouts and fold-ups. Compaq is attempting to cure that with a new flight of ads stressing the company's stability rather than the product's features. Much like Amdahl, whose salesmen's white shirts are always even brighter than IBM's and whose offices are an oasis of ties and jackets in the Silicon Valley sartorial desert, Compaq is trying to "outserious" IBM. *2/22/84*

On IBM:
Thus the answer to whether IBM will be open or closed is yes. IBM has long had a number of conflicting strategies and incompatible product lines. . . . It's a perpetual war between standards and innovation.

IBM continually brings out new products, and lets the market decide which it likes. . . .This trial-and-error approach lets IBM behave more flexibly than might be the case in a company whose balance sheet (and soul) depended on the success of a single product or line. IBM has no illusions (except from time to time, as with the PC*jr* that everything it brings out will automatically sell. It knows it is one of the few companies that can afford to learn through experimentation. *4/17/84* ▲



SUPERCALC²™ COMMANDS
dBASE II® COMMANDS
SUPERCALC® COMMANDS
1-2-3™ COMMANDS
EASYWRITER II™ COMMANDS
VISICALC® COMMANDS
WORDSTAR® COMMANDS
KLEERTEX® FOR IBM®- PC

The Right Commands At Your Fingertips

KLEERTEX

... For Your IBM®-PC/XT!

and 20 other name brand computers!

MOST TEMPLATES **$19.95** EACH
(See graph below)

Designed by Training Specialists to help put your program to work, right away!

- Complete commands required to learn and operate your program
- Alphabetized commands to find what you need quickly and easily
- Organized with key-by-key examples for simplicity

This Time-Saving Aid is Ideal for Training, Invaluable for Beginners, and a welcome convenience for the Comprehensive User. Made of sturdy, non-scratchable, non-glare, color-coordinated plastic.

The right commands... ...the right price!

Availability and Price Codes:

▲	$ 8.95	Do-It-Yourself Blanks
●	$19.95	Single Program Templates
○	$32.95	Double Program or Extensive Program Templates.

Call About Custom Templates or Quantity Discounts.

All templates, except those for Kaypro and Osborne, are reversible. The reverse side contains additional commands or Do-It-Yourself blank lines.

	WORDSTAR®/MAILMERGE®	dBASE II®	MULTIPLAN®	SUPERCALC²™	WORD®	EASYWRITER® II	APPLEWRITER™ II	QUICK FILE™	PIE WRITER®	APPLEWRITER™ II/QUICK FILE™	APPLEWRITER™ II/VISICALC®	APPLE® WORKS	PERFECT WRITER™	PERFECT CALC™	MULTIMATE™	PERSONAL PEARL™	DO-IT-YOURSELF BLANKS	VISICALC®	VISICALC® IV	DOS 2.10	1-2-3™
IBM® STYLE A*	●	○	●	●	●	●			●				●	●	●		▲	●	●	●	○
IBM® STYLE B**	●	○											●	●	●		▲	●	●	●	○
KAYPRO®	●	●											●	●			▲				
APPLE® II+	●	○					●				○						▲	●			
APPLE® //e	●	○	●				●	●	●	○	○	●					▲	●			
OSBORNE®	●	●														●					

*IBM STYLE A Fits: IBM-PC/XT, COMPAQ, LEADING EDGE and PANASONIC SENIOR PARTNER.
**IBM STYLE B Fits: COLUMBIA, OLIVETTI, CORONA, TAVA, IVY, PRONTO, SILICON VALLEY MICRO, NORTH STAR DIMENSION, LOGICAL L-XT, IMP and SPERRY-PC.

15 DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Call Toll Free 1-800-231-5413

California 1-800-523-5441

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CREATIVE COMPUTER PRODUCTS™

P. O. Box 85152-MB134
San Diego, CA 92138
(619) 268-0793

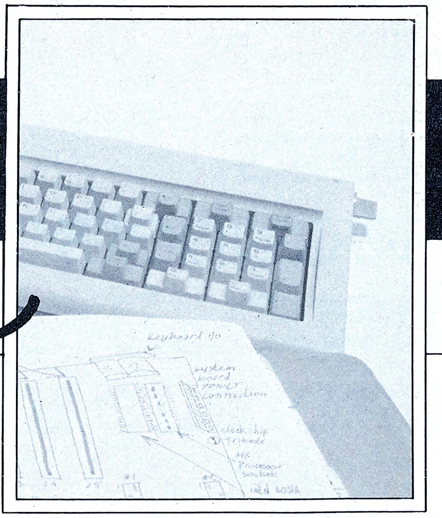
We accept VISA, MC, AMEX or checks.
$1.95 Shipping Fee

WESTERN CANADA:
LD COMPUTERS
12831 HORSESHOE PL.
RICHMOND, B.C. V7A 4X5

EASTERN CANADA:
TRILLIUM COMPUTER RESOURCES
423 GRANGEWOOD DR.
WATERLOO, ONTARIO N2K 2H1

Apple/Quickfile-Apple Computer, Inc., IBM-International Business Machines, Osborne-Osborne Computer Corp. Kaypro-Non Linear Systems. Wordstar/Mailmerge-MicroPro Int'l. Visicalc-Visicorp. Supercalc/Supercalc²-Sorcim. Easywriter II-Information Unlimited Software. dBase II-Ashton-Tate. Multiplan-Microsoft. 1-2-3-Lotus Dev. Corp., Perfect Writer/Perfect Filer/Perfect Calc-Perfect Software, Personal Pearl-Pearlsoft. PieWriter-Hayden Software Co. Compaq-Compaq Computer Corp. Multimate-Softword, Co.

©CREATIVE COMPUTER PRODUCTS 1983



SYSTEM Notebook

by Alan Boyd

Command Line Editing in DOS

This month we'll focus on one of the most readily available and little-used features of DOS—its command line editing capability.

DOS actually offers two levels of editing capability. The first is a simple command line editor that uses the ten function keys; the second is Edlin, a line-oriented mini-editor stored in a DOS file and callable as a DOS command.

First-level editing is available any time you're at the DOS command line interpreter. Simply stated, DOS stores in a buffer the last line you have entered. Whatever is in this buffer is available for you to edit or re-enter. To see this buffer in action, enter a command on the command line, such as

```
A>DIR B:*.COM
```

When DOS has finished carrying out this command, press the F3 key and DOS will display the command again; but it won't execute the command until you press the enter key.

This is an example of the use of the special function keys as editing keys. The F3 key tells DOS to display the buffer's contents.

The best way to think of this buffer is as a template; this template holds the contents of the last line you entered into the command line interpreter and can be operated on by means of the function keys. Let's take a look at the operation of these keys and see how they may be used to speed up the entry and editing of DOS commands.

F1. When you press the F1 key, DOS displays the next character from the template. This key is particularly useful when you have made a typing mistake in entering a DOS command; by pressing the F1 key repeatedly you can re-enter your most recent command a character at a time and stop at the point where you made the typo. You can then enter the correct letter and proceed to the end of the command. For example, enter the following:

```
A>DIE B:*.COM
```

to which DOS will reply with an error message, since the command *die* doesn't exist as an internal command and there probably isn't a file named Die.com, Die.exe, or Die.bat on your disk. Of course you really meant to enter the *dir* command but pressed *E* instead of *R*.

To correct this situation, you should first realize that DOS has stored the string *DIE B: *.COM* in its editing template. There are eleven characters in the string (including the blank space between the DIE and the B:*.COM), ten of which are correct; the function-key editing facilities make it possible for you to re-enter the command without having to re-enter the ten characters you got right the first time. All you have to do is press the F1 key repeatedly to enter each letter up to the typo; then type an *R*, then hit the F1 key until you reach the end of the line. At this point, the correct command should be displayed on the command line. Now you can press enter, and DOS will execute the *dir* command.

Although this may at first seem like a lot of work to accomplish so little, keep in mind that once you have mastered the DOS editing keys, you'll take them for granted and won't think twice about using them. Familiarity with their use will allow you to recover from a typing error much more quickly than you otherwise would, particularly if the command in which you've made the typo is a long one.

F2. The F2 key tells DOS to copy all the characters, up to a specified character, from the editing template to the command line. For example, to use this editing key on our

```
A>DIE B:*.COM
```

command, simply press the F2 key followed by the *E* key. DOS will then repeat all the characters from the editing template up to but not including the *E*. You can then press the *R* key and, as before, press F1 eight more times until the contents of the template have been repeated on the command line.

F2 is particularly useful for fixing long commands in which you've made a single typo. It's even more useful in conjunction with F3, as we are about to see.

F3. As you probably know, pressing F3 is a convenient way to re-enter the last command you typed at the DOS command line. However, its real use goes considerably further. More generally, what it does is enter all the characters in the template from the current position to the end.

Of course, if you're at the DOS prompt, then your current position is at the beginning of the line, in which case when you press F3 the entire command will be re-entered. However, if you're part of the way into the template, as you would be if you were correcting a typo, then pressing the F3 key will copy all the characters remaining in the template and place them on the command line.

So, referring once more to our *DIE B: *.COM* example, we can see that after substituting *R* for *E*, we could use the F3 key to fill out the remainder of the command. In other words we could use F2 to enter the beginning of the command (the part we had already typed correctly), then make our fix, and hit F3 once to finish the job. The combination of the two editing keys reduces the number of keystrokes necessary to correct our typo from eleven to four—a considerable savings, particularly for us hunt-and-peck typists.

F4. F4 is the functional opposite of the F2 key. Whereas F2 copies all the characters (up to a specified character) from the template to the command line, F4 skips over everything up to a specified character. This key is particularly useful at those times when your fingers have, of their own accord, done the walking—all over the keyboard.

For example, if, in trying to enter a simple command, you happen to enter something like

```
A>DISKCOOOOOOOOOOOPY A: B:
```

(easy enough to do, given the PC keyboard's typematic functioning), you can correct your mistake quite easily by using a combination of the F2 and F4 keys.

First, you can copy the command line template up to the first *O* by pressing F2 followed by the *O* key. This will produce the following on

Now your teenagers can learn from teachers who teach teachers how to teach.

Introducing The Series by Master Teachers from Thoroughbred.

This unique series offers your teenagers the rare opportunity to learn—to reinforce and integrate concepts studied in school—through software developed by Master Teachers.

Teachers who have been recognized by other teachers as being truly outstanding for their knowledge. And for their ability to inspire people to learn—not by rote, but through *active participation*. So that learning is quick, thorough, and fun.

Master Teachers are so good at teaching, in fact, they teach *teachers* how to teach.

The first 11 titles are available now

Biology

☐ Exploring that amazing food factory, the leaf
☐ Photosynthesis: unlocking the power of the sun
☐ The fascinating story of cell growth
☐ How plants grow: the inside story

Math

☐ Decimals made simple
☐ Mastering units of measurement
☐ Taking the mystery out of metrics

Social Science

☐ The U.S. Constitution: our guarantee of liberty
☐ The Constitutional amendments: what they mean to you

Chemistry

☐ Molecules and atoms: exploring the essence of matter
☐ The how's and why's of migrating molecules

And more to come—in these subjects, as well as English, physics… All, with advanced color graphics.

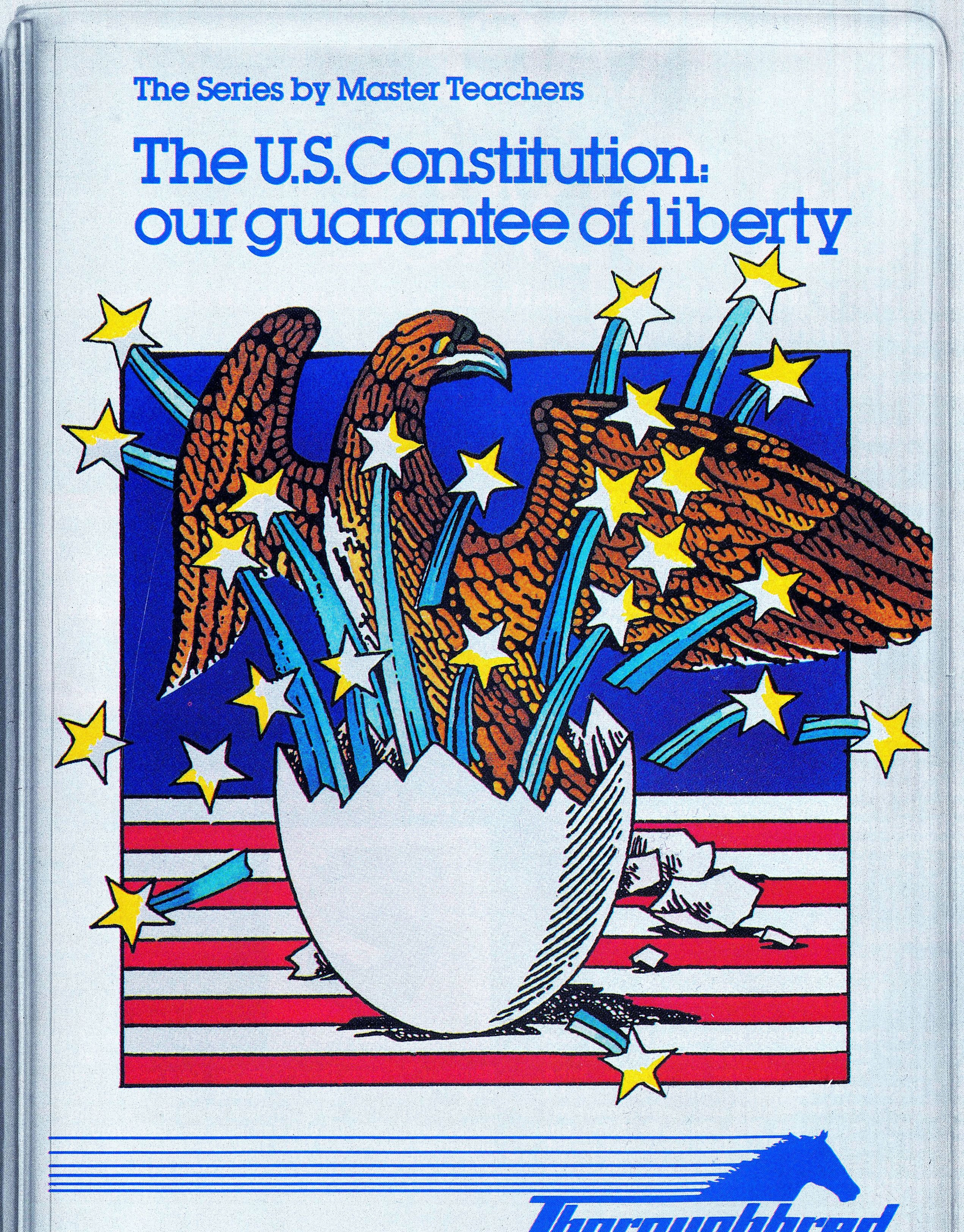
Level of knowledge covered: from junior high to adult (except "Decimals," elementary to senior high).

For use with: IBM PC, PCjr.* Available soon for Apple II, IIe.**

Visit your dealer *today*. Or call us at 800-526-3968 (or 201-685-9000).
Or write to SMC Software Systems, 1011 Route 22, Bridgewater, NJ 08807.

---

*IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
**Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
© Copyright 1984 Science Management Corporation. All Rights Reserved.



The Series by Master Teachers
The U.S. Constitution:
our guarantee of liberty
Thoroughbred™
Social Science
Educational Software

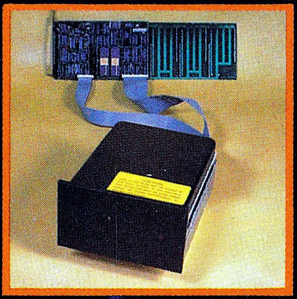
SMC Software Systems
A Division of Science Management Corporation

THE RACE FOR SPACE

Maynard's in the lead with an expanding universe of space-saving systems for your PC!

Modular disk drive systems by Maynard Electronics drive technology to the limit to deliver unmatched performance with PC-DOS compatibility including self-booting off the hard disk.

10MB Winchester Internal Hard Disk Drive System!

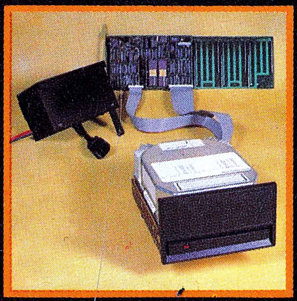


This dynamic system lets you upgrade your PC or compatible to XT effectiveness, is internally installed, and does not require an additional power supply! The 10MB Hard Disk Drive System is equipped with the SandStar™ Hard Disk Controller Card which can accept up to three additional modular functions. Or, configure your system with the Hard Disk Controller Module and the SandStar Floppy Drive Controller Card which runs 5¼″ and 8″ Floppy Drives while still leaving four expansion slots for additional boards! Or, if you prefer, arrange your system with the Hard Disk Controller Module and the SandStar™ Memory Card which lets you add from 64K to 576K of memory using only one card slot!

Maynard's SandStar™ Cards and Modules can put you lightyears ahead...

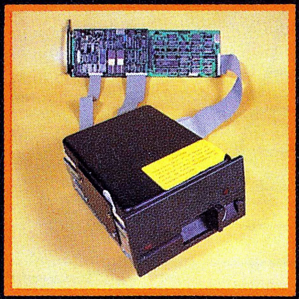
With technology racing into the future, serious computer users need to set their sights beyond obsolescence. Through the use of versatile SandStar™ Cards and Modules, Maynard has been able to engineer hardware to keep pace with tomorrow's needs. With Maynard's Disk Drive Systems and SandStar™ Cards and Modules, you won't be left behind in the race for space. For more details, call your dealer or distributor today.

NEW! "The Apollo" 30MB Internal Hard Disk Drive.



This powerhouse comes with 30MB of on-line storage using PC DOS without any special software drivers. Discover new worlds of data efficiency and versatility. Our 30MB system includes the Hard Disk Controller Card or any of the other SandStar™ Cards with Hard Disk Controller Module.

NEW! "The Gemini" Hard and Floppy Drive System.



Now, for the first time, add the Gemini to your one drive system and take full advantage of internal Hard Disk power along with two internal Floppy Drive units. The Gemini comes with a sleek 10MB Half-Height Hard Disk Drive, a Half-Height Floppy Disk Drive (DS/DD), and the SandStar™ Floppy Drive Controller Card with the Hard Disk Controller Module. Boost memory capacity dramatically while using no more space than a standard floppy drive! The Gemini can also be configured with either the SandStar™ Hard Disk Controller Card or the SandStar™ Memory Card with the Hard Disk Controller Module.

MAYNARD ELECTRONICS
430 E. Semoran Blvd.
Casselberry, Florida 32707
305/331-6402

We make modern times better.

* Serial Port, Parallel Port, Hard Disk Controller, Clock Calendar, Game Adaptor, and Prototyping Modules are available.

the command line:

```
A>DISKC
```

Next enter the single *O* needed in your command line (or simply press F1, since the next letter in the template is the first *O* in the sequence). Now the command line will look like this:

```
A>DISKCO
```

At this point you can use the F4 key to skip over all the other *O*s in the template. Simply press F4 followed by the *P* key, since *P* is the next character you need in your command. This doesn't change the appearance of the command line (that is, you won't see a *P* appear on-screen). What happens is that the *position* in the command line template changes.

Imagine that there's a pointer always pointing to the current position in the template. Whenever you press the F1 key, DOS displays the character currently under the pointer and moves the pointer to the next position. (If you press some other key—such as, for example, an *R* to correct a mistaken *E*—this too moves the pointer forward one position.) The F4 key enables you to change the position of the pointer without displaying any characters. You simply type F4 followed by the next character you want the pointer to point to.

In our *DISKCOOOOOOOOOOOPY* example, when we pressed F4 followed by the letter *P*, we moved the pointer to the *P* that followed all those *O*s. Now we can simply type F3 to empty the rest of the template into the command line. Doing so will make the command line look like this:

```
A>DISKCOPY A: B:
```

which is indeed what we were trying to enter in the first place.

It may have occurred to you that you could probably retype *DISKCOPY A: B:* in less time than it would take to remember which function keys to press in which order. However, since every new version of DOS brings this operating system closer in style and spirit to Unix, it's reasonable to expect that command line editing will get more and more important as time goes on. Those of you who are used to creating new functions on the fly by redirecting the output of one command through one or more filters to another command know that one simple typing mistake can cause serious grief. Simple command line editors such as the one supplied in DOS can be momentary lifesavers.

F5. The F5 key is perhaps the strangest of the DOS command line editing keys. Even though its use is simple, the reasons for its use are complex. In essence, when you press the F5 key, DOS jettisons the existing contents of the template in favor of the current command line.

F5 is useful if, when editing the template of an older mistyped command, you create another typo and want to re-edit the command line without sending the current contents through DOS. Let's look at an example.

Suppose you enter the command

```
A>DISLCOOOOOOOOOOOOPY A: B:
```

by accident, but you don't see the mistyped *L* where a *K* should be. Suppose you have already gone through the exercise of reducing this to the somewhat more correct (but still wrong)

```
A>DISLCOPY A: B:
```

Finally you see the other typo: There are two ways to correct the situation.

One way—perhaps the simpler way—is to press the enter key and wait until DOS informs you that you've entered the command incorrectly again. This, of course, requires a disk access; DOS has to make sure there's no file named Dislcopy.com, Dislcopy.exe, or Dislcopy .bat on your default drive. This delay can last several seconds. In the process, the modified but still wrong command will be stored in the DOS editing template, so it will be easy to get it right on the third try.

The second way to deal with this problem is to use the F5 key. Pressing this key takes the characters displayed on the command line and places them in the editing template. Once at this point you can use the other editing facilities to correct your last mistake. Note that F5 doesn't send the erroneous command to the command line interpreter, so the disk access and consequent delay are avoided.

Escape. The escape key is another interesting key for use in command line editing. It's good for those situations where you've modified the command line template to such an extent that you no longer know where you are. One way to figure out where you are is to press F3 to display the rest of the command line template and then F5 to replace the old template with the new command line. There are problems with this approach, however; you may have edited the template beyond all recognition or perhaps skipped over too many characters and compounded what was previously a simple error into meaningless drivel. Perhaps the best thing to do under these circumstances is abort the current attempt at editing the command line template and go back to where you were before you attempted the edit. This is exactly what the escape key does for you.

When you press escape, the current entry on the command line is aborted while the contents of the editing template are left intact. This takes you back to where you were before and allows you to re-edit the template.

Insert. The last two keys that can be used with the command line editor are the insert and delete keys. Use these keys when you've entered too many characters on the command line or haven't entered enough. The insert key allows you to enter a character on the command line without changing the pointer's position within the template. This is extremely useful when, for instance, you've entered a long command with one character missing.

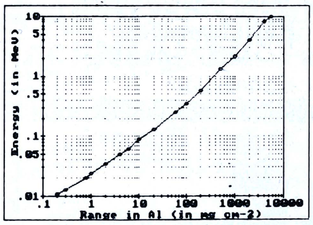
If, for example, you have entered the command on one line

```
A>COPY A:\USR\ALAN\MEMOS\TEST
    B:\USR\FRANK\MEMOS\TEST
```

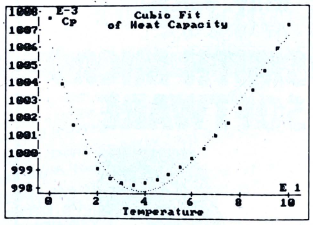
and have inadvertently omitted the second *M* in the last *MEMOS*,

Professional Lab and Business Graphics Software for Your IBM* PC

SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER-PC—Draws professional graphs of your data. Line or scatter plots, semi-log or log-log plots, bar graphs, exploded pie charts, stock charts with high, low, close. 320 x 200 resolution in 4 colors. Automatic or manual selection of axis length and position, tick marks and numeric labels. Features 20 plot symbols, error bars, multiple labels in 4 orientations and versatile printer hardcopy. Format and data files may be saved on disk. Includes 11 demos on disk plus manual .... $ 95



CURVE FITTER-PC—Select the best curve to fit your data. Scale, transform, average or smooth, interpolate (3 types), least squares fit (8 types), evaluate unknowns from fitted curves. Features auto-scaling, statistical evaluation of fitted curves, multiple labels in 4 orientations, and versatile printer hardcopy. Format and data files may be saved on disk. Includes 5 demos on disk plus manual .... $ 95



SPECIAL: SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER-PC and CURVE FITTER-PC—on 1 disk $175

Add $2.50 shipping on all U.S. orders. VISA or MASTERCARD orders accepted.

*Trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

TM iMi **INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.**
P.O. Box 139, Dept. 236
State College, PA 16804

Phone: (814) 238-8294 • Telex: 705250

making your command look like this:

```
A>COPY A:\USR\ALAN\MEMOS\TEST
    B:\USR\FRANK\MEOS\TEST
```

then you'll probably agree (particularly now that you know more about command line editing) that re-entering the entire command would be tedious.

It's easy to correct a mistake of this kind using the command line editor. All you have to do is press F2 followed by the K key—since the K in *FRANK* is the first unique character before the missing *M*. DOS will copy the command line template up to the *N* in *FRANK*, making the command line look like

```
A>COPY A:\USR\ALAN\MEMOS\TEST
    B:\USR\FRAN
```

Then you can press the F1 key four times to advance up to the *O* so that the command line will look like

```
A>COPY A:\USR\ALAN\MEMOS\TEST
    B:\USR\FRANK\ME
```

At this point, the pointer in the template is pointing to the next character, the *O*. What you want to do now is enter another character on the command line without changing the position of the pointer. The insert key lets you do so. Just press insert followed by *M* and your command line will look like

```
A>COPY A:\USR\ALAN\MEMOS\TEST
    B:\USR\FRANK\MEM
```

And, finally, press F3 to copy the rest of the template onto the command line. This produces the correct command and requires only a few keystrokes.

Delete. The last of the DOS editing keys is delete. This one is the logical antithesis to insert. Pressing delete causes DOS to skip over one character position in the template without sending that character to the command line.

The delete key's primary use is in eliminating double keystrokes or superfluous characters. For example, if you attempt to enter

```
A>COPY B:\USR\FRANK\MEMO\TEST
    A:\USR\ALAN\MEMO\TEST
```

but mistakenly spell ALAN with two *L*s, so that the command line reads

```
A>COPY B:\USR\FRANK\MEMO\TEST
    A:\USR\ALLAN\MEMO\TEST
```

you can, with the help of delete, correct your error with a very few keystrokes.

First, press the F2 key and the *L* key to copy the command line template up to the first *L*. At this point the command line will look like

```
A>COPY B:\USR\FRANK\MEMO\TEST A:\USR\A
```

Note that the template's internal pointer currently points at the first *L* in *ALLAN*. It would be convenient if you could advance the pointer by one position without sending the character at that position to the command line; that's precisely what delete allows you to do.

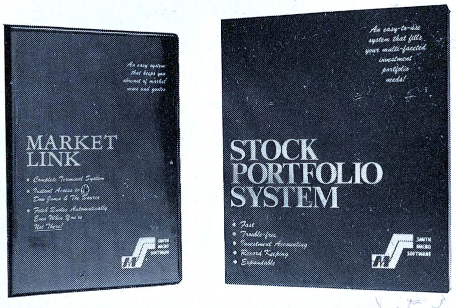
Pressing delete advances the pointer to the second *L*. Finally, pressing F3 copies the remainder of the template, from the pointer to the end of line, onto the command line, thereby entering the correct command.

There's one more thing we need to mention before leaving the subject of command line editing. It's something that isn't well documented in any of the IBM manuals. What happens if you press any other key while editing a command line template?

The answer is quite simple. DOS enters the character associated with the key you press into the command line and advances the template pointer by one character position.

The major drawback of any function-key-driven system is that you have to take the time to learn the meanings of the various keys and their associated actions. However, if you have complex hierarchical directory structures and are tired of entering and re-entering long command lines, you'll find these simple functions well worth learning.

Next time we'll take a look at the intricacies of Edlin. ▲



UP WITH PROFITS

Two Innovative Products For the Serious Investor

1 MARKET LINK

A unique system which keeps you abreast of market news and quotes and you do not even need to be present! For the IBM PC

- Complete terminal program
- Instant Access: Dow Jones News Retrieval Service, The Source
- Menu Driven, Single Key Commands
- Autodial Automatic Connection
- Auto Fetch Quotes: Up to 27 Securities Up to 6 User Defined Times
- Complete Downloading of Data

Only: $59.95

2 STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM

The most complete investment accounting and control system available on the market today! For the Apple II, III and IBM PC

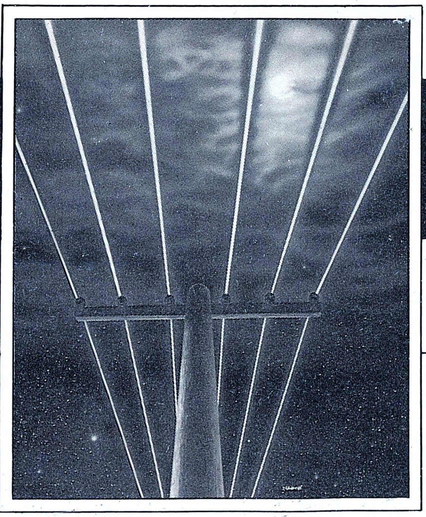
- Menu Driven
- Portfolio Valuation Report
- Profit & Loss Statement
- Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval Service
- Easy Manual Update
- Includes C.D.'s, Money Markets, and other Cash Investments
- Dividend Income Reports
- Interest Income/ Expense Report
- Timing Notices: Securities going Long Term, Dividends/ Bonds Interest Due, Options Expiring
- Margin Accounting
- Return on Investment Calculations
- Position Averaging
- Covered Options
- Save/Recall Historical Quotes
- Compute Investment Net Worth

Only: $185.00

SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE

Call or write for free brochure
P.O. Box 7137 Huntington Beach, CA 92615
(714) 964-0412

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Apple trademark of Apple Computers Inc.
Dow Jones News Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.



COMM LINES

by Charles Daney and Tom Foth

By George, BiSync!

In last month's column, we saw that asynchronous communications is not the optimal way to transmit bulk data between computers. By bulk data, we mean large volumes of data, as contrasted with the small amount of data that's exchanged between a host and a PC when the PC is emulating a terminal. We further alluded to the fact that there are other data transport mechanisms that are better suited for bulk data transmission. This month we will look at one of them in some detail.

The question we face is: What's the quickest way to transfer a large number of bytes serially from point A to point B without error? The key is to reduce the ratio of error-checking and control information to data. In asynchronous terminal traffic we need to bracket each byte (seven bits) with synchronizing and error-checking information; if we can bracket larger units in our bulk data transfer, we'll have a way to increase the efficiency of the process dramatically.

This is exactly what *synchronous* communications sets out to do. Synchronous communications became possible when computers started talking to one another via intelligent (that is, nonmechanical) devices that were able to buffer, or store, many bits of incoming information (the earliest communications between computers, you'll recall, were done over Teletype machines, which, as mechanical devices, lacked the ability to store significant amounts of data).

A Synchronous Data Packet. In a typical synchronous communications exchange, many bytes of information (typically eighty or more) are bracketed by synchronization characters, data-link control information, and error-checking information. The synchronization characters (also known as *pad, sync, SYN*, or *idle* characters) and data-link control information (information describing the data being sent) precede the data, and the error-checking information follows it. This whole conglomeration—synchronization characters, data-link description, data, and error-checking information—is usually called a *packet* or *block*.

As in asynchronous communications, synchronization between the sending and receiving systems must take place before data can be transacted. Unlike asynchronous communications, however, where the sender and receiver need to maintain synchronization for only a short period of time (a few bits), synchronous systems must maintain synchronization for many bytes of information. To take into account the variances of the communications link that may occur over the duration of a packet transmission, several sync characters are transmitted at the beginning of each packet (contrast this to the single start bit typical of asynchronous transmissions).

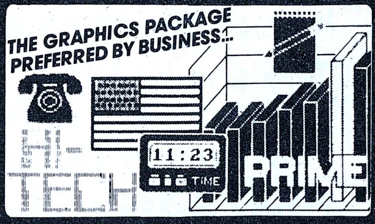
The receiving system, in its idle state, is constantly monitoring for sync characters. When it starts receiving bits of any nature, it automatically attempts to adjust itself until it successfully receives some number of sync characters (usually two). Once this has taken place, the receiving equipment is in synchronization with the sending equipment. Many synchronous systems constantly send sync characters so that the receiver is constantly synchronized (and, hence, constantly prepared to receive data) and can constantly determine line quality.

It's because of this character synchronization that special modems must be used in a synchronous environment. It should also be obvious that it takes a lot more intelligence on the part of the modem to synchronize on a character (composed of several bits) as opposed to on a single bit (as in asynchronous communications). For this reason, synchronous modems are much more expensive than asynchronous modems. In the future, this should not be the case, because as LSI (large-scale integration) circuits are created for this purpose, the cost of synchronous modems will come down. Even with today's cost of synchronous modems, the savings of time and accuracy realized in doing bulk data transmission synchronously usually make an investment in synchronous communications a bargain.

Once synchronization has taken place, the receiving system looks to receive information that describes the data being transmitted. This information is known as the data-link control information. Data-link control bytes vary from system to system; a discussion of this topic is beyond the scope of this article.

Missing an installment of "Comm Lines"? The current column began in July 1984, but all back issues of the column—from June 1983—are still available; for further information, see page 4.

CREATE BRILLIANT GRAPHICS PRESENTATIONS!


THE GRAPHICS PACKAGE PREFERRED BY BUSINESS...
11:23
TIME
HI-TECH
PRIME

- ★ Creates free-form and business graphics ideal for hard copy, slides, animated presentations, etc.
- ★ "Picture Show" can run for hours including logic with viewer input.
- ★ Screens from other software packages (Lotus 1-2-3, Wordstar, etc.) can be enhanced and used in your presentations.
- ★ Corporate users include IBM, Burroughs, Amdek, MicroPro, etc.

$245/demo $30

EXECUTIVE PICTURE SHOW

ACT NOW!

For information or to place your order,
call PCsoftware,
(619) 571-0981.
9120 Gramercy Dr., Suite 416w,
San Diego, CA 92123

Following the data-link control bytes are the actual data bytes to be sent between the two systems. The format of these bytes is not critical; they can be truly binary information, ASCII characters with or without parity (as we will see, the parity is redundant), or EBCDIC.

Following the data portion of the packet, there may be a byte that indicates the end of the data portion of the packet and the beginning of the error-checking information. Some synchronous systems transmit the length of the data portion of the packet in the data link control bytes and hence do not need this delimiter.

Error checking also varies from one synchronous discipline to another. The common methods are checksum, longitudinal redundancy check, and cyclic redundancy check.

A *checksum* error code is derived by adding together the binary values of all of the data bytes. Usually only a portion of this sum (the least significant one or two bytes) is transmitted. Of all of the popular block checking methods, checksum is the most likely to allow the occurrence of undetected errors.

Longitudinal redundancy check (*LRC*) can be thought of as a parity check spread over many bytes. To compute an LRC we keep track of the number of 1 bits in each bit position of each byte in a block. LRCs can be odd or even, just as parity can. In an odd LRC, if the number of 1 bits at a given bit position is even, the corresponding LRC bit will be a 1, making the total number of 1 bits odd. Even parity works in the opposite manner.

The following table represents the calculation of an LRC for five bytes:

Bit position→	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Byte 1:	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1
Byte 2:	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0
Byte 3:	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Byte 4:	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
Byte 5:	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
Number of 1s in each position:	3	2	4	4	2	1	3	2
Odd-parity LRC:	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1

If the data bytes contain a parity bit, LRC can be used to correct some errors involving a single bit. Like normal parity (which is also known as *vertical redundancy checking*), LRC by itself cannot detect double-bit errors. LRC differs from ordinary parity, however, in that an undetectable double-bit error occurs only when the two bits in error are a multiple of eight bits apart. And that's an uncommon event; as we mentioned last month, errors in data communications typically occur on adjacent bits.

Cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is the most popular and one of the most powerful means of error detection. It can detect all errors that affect an odd number of bits, all 1-bit errors that occur in sixteen consecutive bits, and more than 99.9968 percent of all other errors. It is a little-known fact that the PC BIOS routines for the tape cassette interface use CRC.

Simply stated, the CRC method treats all the bits of all the bytes of the packet as a single (large) binary number. This number is divided by a constant, and the remainder of the division (a two-byte, sixteen-bit value) is transmitted as the error-checking value. It is beyond the scope of this article to discuss all of the mechanics of this algorithm; for greater detail, consult the bibliography at the end of the article.

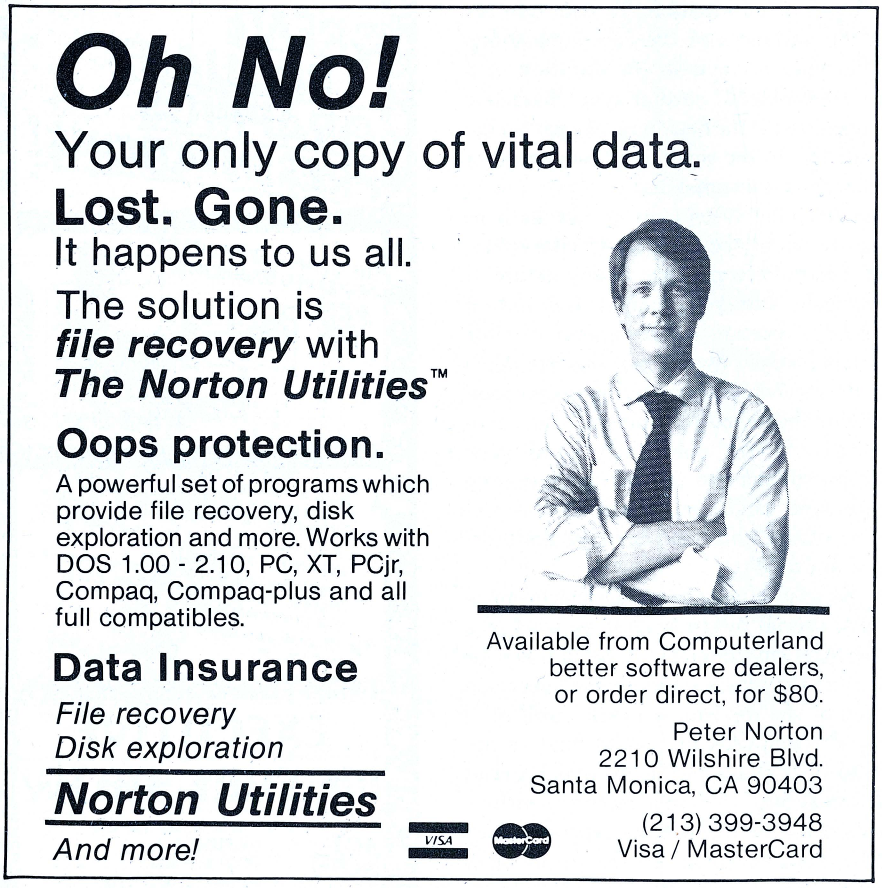
Since each packet in a synchronous communications transaction carries with it error checking for all characters in the packet, it is not necessary that data bytes have parity bits. This allows all eight bits of a data byte to contain data.

Disciplines That Use Synchronous Communications. Many mainframe systems use synchronous communications to converse with other systems and remote devices. In particular, IBM mainframe operating systems are optimized to communicate with synchronous devices. It is for this reason that many PC users find corporate data centers reluctant to get into the hassle of supporting communications to PCs asynchronously.

Many vendors, including IBM, realized that this was a major obstacle to the successful integration of PCs into the corporate mainframe environment. So, to allow PCs to communicate in these environments, interfaces like IBM's Binary Synchronous (Bisync) Adapter and IBM's Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC) Communication Adapter were developed.

Bisync was IBM's first synchronous communications discipline. It was a very simplistic procedure that first supported bulk communications from IBM mainframes to remote job entry (RJE) workstations. Remember that IBM's first mainframe operating systems were batch oriented; that is, they accepted input almost exclusively from punched cards and produced output almost exclusively on high-speed line printers almost exclusively. RJE workstations, connected to the mainframe by a bisync line, extended the mainframe to remote users by allowing them to locate a card reader and/or line printer at a site distant from the mainframe.

As IBM started to support CRT terminals (for example, the 3270 family) and mainframe-



Oh No!

Your only copy of vital data.

Lost. Gone.

It happens to us all.

The solution is
file recovery with
The Norton Utilities™

Oops protection.

A powerful set of programs which provide file recovery, disk exploration and more. Works with DOS 1.00 - 2.10, PC, XT, PCjr, Compaq, Compaq-plus and all full compatibles.

Data Insurance

File recovery
Disk exploration

Norton Utilities

And more!

Available from Computerland
better software dealers,
or order direct, for $80.

Peter Norton
2210 Wilshire Blvd.
Santa Monica, CA 90403
(213) 399-3948
Visa / MasterCard

to-mainframe communications, bisync was again pressed into service. Soon, the overhead entailed by bisync's requirement that the mainframe constantly "ask" each device if it had information for the mainframe and that the remote device acknowledge receipt of each packet started to impact network performance. Further, many IBM communications products had "adapted" bisync to their own needs, and the resulting differences in protocols and procedures had virtually ruled out device concentration (the connecting of several devices to an intelligent control unit, which would arbitrate the use of a single line in such a way as to maximize the utilization of that line)—a feature needed to reduce line costs and complexity in large networks.

To remedy these problems, IBM developed Systems Network Architecture (SNA), a set of standards and protocols that all future IBM communications devices would adhere to. This approach sought to maximize connectivity by minimizing the differences in communications between any two communications products. Also, since all communications products would use common protocols, it would be possible to design concentrators that would allow differing devices to share a common communications line.

SNA used a synchronous line discipline known as Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC). SDLC is modeled after a standard developed by the International Standards Organization (ISO, a group of representatives from vendors who provide international standards for various industries) known as HDLC—High-Level Data Link Control.

For this reason there are two types of synchronous communications adapters for the PC: the bisync adapter to use in bisync mainframe connections (there are still many bisync networks) and the SDLC adapter for use in SNA/SDLC networks. Both allow the PC to emulate a 3270 terminal or an RJE workstation. We will look at the capabilities of these adapters in a future installment of this column. ▲

Bibliography

General Information-Binary Synchronous Communications, GA27-3004, 3rd ed. Research Triangle Park, NC: International Business Machines Corporation Publications Center, 1970.

IBM Synchronous Data Link Control General Information, GA27-3093, 3rd ed. Research Triangle Park, NC: International Business Machines Corporation Publications Center, 1970.

Sobolewski, J.S. "Cyclic Redundancy Check," *Encyclopedia of Computer Science and Engineering*, 2d ed. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 1983.

SAVE MORE THAN EVER ON...
3M Scotch® DISKETTES
AND OTHER COMPUTER NEEDS!

NEW! Lower Prices

LIFETIME WARRANTY!

3M BULK DISKETTES
AT TREMENDOUS SAVINGS!

These are *genuine* 3M diskettes with a lifetime warranty. But they are bulk packed in cartons of 50 with separate white Tyvec envelopes. **No identification labels, write protect tabs or cartons are provided!** A great buy for volume users.

$1.55 ea. ← 5¼″ SSDD Qty. 50

5¼″ DSDD → $1.97 ea. Qty. 50

5¼″ SSDD-96TPI **$2.15**

5¼″ DSDD-96TPI **$2.70**

All have reinforced hub.
SOFT SECTOR ONLY!
(for IBM, APPLE, KAYPRO, DEC and about 99% of all computers.)
Must be ordered in multiples of 50!

BOXED 3M DISKETTES
WITH ALL THE TRIMMINGS!

Factory-fresh 3M packaging with envelopes, 3M logo labels, ID labels and write-protect tabs.

$1.69 ea. ← 5¼″ SSDD Qty. 20

5¼″ DSDD → $2.23 ea. Qty. 20

5¼″ SSDD-96TPI	**$2.60**
5¼″ DSDD-96TPI	**$3.25**
8″ SSSD	**$2.05**
8″ SSDD	**$2.50**
8″ DSDD	**$3.10**

Minimum order of 20 diskettes. Additional diskettes in multiples of 10.

3M HEADCLEANING KITS

Stop swearing and start cleaning. This non-abrasive cleaning kit has everything you need for thirty applications.

$23.00 + $1.50 Shpng.

SAVE MONEY WITH A CLEAN COMPUTER!
INTRODUCING MINI-VAC

Most computer malfunctions are caused by dust. MINI-VAC is ideal for cleaning keyboards, screens, drives and printers. (Great for photo equipment, too!) Equipped with an easy-empty bag, two directional wands and two fine-brush nozzles. Don't compute without it. (Requires 9-volt battery which is **not** included.)

$21.95 + $3.00 Shpng.

AT LAST: A DISK DRIVE DIAGNOSTICS SYSTEM THAT WORKS!

The Dymek Recording Interchange Diagnostic (RID) is a **professional**, but easy to use, drive diagnostic disk. It tests drive speed, radial position, hysteresis, write function, erase crosstalk, signal-to-noise and clamping. In short, it's a professional's system that will help you keep your machine in prime condition...and avoid the evils of data loss.

$29.95 + $1.50 Shpng.

MEDIA-MATE 50:
A REVOLUTION IN DISKETTE STORAGE

Every once in a while, someone takes the simple...and makes it elegant. This unit holds 50 5¼″ diskettes, has grooves for easy stacking, nipples to keep diskettes from slipping in the case and several other features. We like it.

$10.95 + $2.00 Shpng.

DISKETTE 70 STORAGE:
STILL A GREAT BUY

Dust-free storage for 70 5¼″ diskettes. Six dividers included. An excellent value.

$14.95 + $3.00 Shpng.

PRINTER RIBBONS
AT BARGAIN PRICES.

EPSON MX-70/80	**$3.58**	+ .25 Shpng.
EPSON MX-100	**$6.99**	+ .25 Shpng.
Okidata Micro 84	**$3.66**	+ .25 Shpng.
Diablo 630 Mylar	**$2.60**	+ .25 Shpng.
Diablo 630 Nylon	**$2.93**	+ .25 Shpng.
Okidata Micro 83	**$1.48**	+ .25 Shpng.

DISK CADDIES

...the original flip-up disk holder for 10 diskettes. Beige or grey only.

5¼″ $1.65 ea. + .20 Shpng.

Shipping: 5¼″ DISKETTES—Add $3.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes. 8″ DISKETTES—Add $4.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes. OTHER ITEMS: Add shipping charges as shown in addition to diskette shipping charges. **Payment:** VISA and Mastercard accepted. COD orders only, add $3.00 handling charges. **Taxes:** Illinois residents, please add 8% sales tax.

WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE ON THE SAME PRODUCTS AND QUANTITIES!

Nationwide: 1-800-621-6827
Illinois: 1-312-944-2788
Hours: 9AM - 5PM Central Time
Minimum Order: $35.00

DISK WORLD!, Inc.
SUITE 4806
30 EAST HURON STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60611

Authorized Distributor
Information Processing Products
3M

MetaWINDOW™

The New Generation in Graphics Toolkits for the IBM PC.

Based on the display management concepts pioneered at the Xerox PARC Research Center, MetaWINDOW now provides IBM program developers state of the art graphics capabilities similar to those on the Xerox Star and the Apple Lisa/Macintosh computer systems.

High Performance Graphics Capabilities.

1. Create and delete "pop-up" menus, windows and icons.
2. Display multiple proportionally spaced fonts.
3. Utilize full viewport "clipping" procedures.
4. Specify "RasterOp" transfer functions for writing, erasing, rubberbanding or dragging: lines, text, icons or bitmap images.
5. Perform high speed "BitBlt" bitmap image transfers.
6. Incorporate integrated mouse/cursor tracking.

Full Flexibility For Your Application Needs.

As a toolkit, MetaWINDOW can be used for developing custom graphics window managers to best suit your application needs.

MetaWINDOW comes complete with both IBM/Microsoft Pascal and "C" language libraries and contains integrated support for most popular high resolution graphics display adaptors and mice.

MetaWINDOW Advanced Graphics Tool Kit – $150

METAGRAPHICS
SOFTWARE CORPORATION
444 Castro St. Ste. 400
Mountain View, Ca. 94041
415/964-1334

MetaWINDOW is a trademark of Metagraphics Software Corp. IBM PC is a trademark of IBM Corp. Xerox Star is a trademark of Xerox Corp. Lisa and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer.

TRADETALK

Δ **Northeast Expositions** (Chestnut Hill, MA) has merged the two Softcons planned for spring and fall 1985 into a single event to be held in Atlanta, at the Georgia World Congress Center, March 31 through April 3. Explained Bill Mahan of Northeast Expositions, "Given the huge oversaturation of computer shows today, we felt it was in the best interest of Softcon and the software industry to focus on a single, annual spring event rather than diffuse it across multiple shows."

Δ **Lotus Development Corporation** (Cambridge, MA) announced a net income of $7.5 million, or 47 cents per share, for the first quarter ending March 31; this compares with net income of $1.1 million in the first quarter of 1983. In 1983, Lotus's first year of operation, the company reported net income of $14.3 million, $1.02 per share, on net revenues of $53 million.

Δ **CASE** (Computer and Systems Engineering, Watford, England) has completed its acquisition of U.S. data communications manufacturer **Rixon** (Silver Spring, MD). The deal, valued at approximately $27 million net of Rixon's cash balances, was financed by the placement of 3.5 million additional shares in CASE on the London Stock Exchange. Rixon has been a manufacturing licensee for CASE's DCX range of networking multiplexers since 1977. Δ Rixon and **Microstuf** (Atlanta, GA) have agreed to include Microstuf's *Crosstalk XVI* data communications software with Rixon's PC212A card modem.

Δ **Persyst** (Personal Systems Technology, Irvine, CA) has merged with **Emulex** (Costa Mesa, CA). One of the first steps taken after the merger agreement was signed was the establishment of a joint, corporatewide sales organization. Δ Persyst has signed a contract with the **Washington Library Network** (Olympia, WA) to integrate Persyst multifunction cards, multiple protocol controller boards, color display adapter cards, and PC/3270 software into several hundred PCs. This will enable libraries throughout the western United States to have access to a master bibliographic database established and maintained by the Washington Library Network.

Δ The state of Georgia is considering passage of a Software License Enforcement Act geared toward halting software piracy. The bill states that if a party acquiring software uses it or merely opens the package, he or she will have accepted the terms of the software publishers. The Louisiana and California state legislatures are considering similar bills. Δ **The Southeastern Software Association**, a professional trade organization serving the software industry, has been launched in Atlanta by local professionals and manufacturers. The organization was formed to provide a clearinghouse for business and technical information, says steering committee member John Yates of the Atlanta law firm of Vaughan, Phears, Hardy, Roach, Davis and Murphy. The association will also provide networking opportunities for members and will encourage software development in the southeastern United States.

Δ **Tallgrass Technologies** (Overland Park, KS) has selected **MAI/Sorbus Service** (Frazer, PA) to supply nationwide service support for Tallgrass's hard disk drives and tape storage systems. The agreement provides for depot services and on-site support to Tallgrass customers directly from the nearest Sorbus repair center in major U.S. metropolitan areas.

Δ **Computerworks** (Westport, CT), which supplies computer hardware, software, service, and training to corporations and professionals in the New York metropolitan area and Connecticut, has acquired $5 million in venture capital to finance nationwide expansion of its corporate sales, service, and retail operations.

Δ **Schuchardt Software Systems** (San Rafael, CA)—publisher and marketer of *InteSoft*, a line of integrated business applications software—reported losses of $746,015, or 46 cents per share, for its second fiscal quarter ending March 31, 1984. Frederick Schuchardt, president, said the losses resulted primarily from continued aggressive product development and marketing.

Δ The industry's first one-year warranty for a software system has been announced by **Champion Software** (Lakewood, CO) for its business accounting packages. If a purchaser's software performs in a manner inconsistent with the capabilities described in the user manual, Champion will correct the defect, provide replacement software, or issue a complete refund to the purchaser.

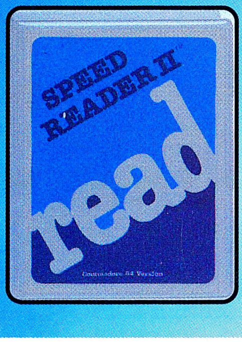
Δ **National Memory Systems** (Livermore, CA), a producer of mass storage subsystems for IBM and TI microcomputers, has named **Cindy Pierce** to the post of vice president of corporate administration. Pierce was previously in charge of international sales for Spectra Logic Corporation in Sunnyvale, California. ▲

25 Minutes' Worth of Reading.

teacher certified NEA™

Compatible with
Apple, IBM, PC Jr.
and Commodore 64.

Price only $69.95



Cut your reading time in half or better — and improve your comprehension with SPEED READER II.

This Award-winning software was designed by Reading Specialists and has proven effective for thousands.

SPEED READER II is fun, stimulating . . . and best of all, it gets results!

Davidson.

Educational Software that Works.

6069 Groveoak Place, #12
Rancho Palos Verdes,
CA 90274 (213) 373-9473

Apple, IBM and Commodore 64 are trade marks respectively of Apple Computers Inc., International Business Machines Corp. and Commodore Business Machines Inc.

A REVIEW OF THE 'NEW' OKIDATA PRINTERS

FIRST YOU PLUG, THEN YOU PLAY

by John Dickinson

By changing two of its printers' PROM chips, the Okidata Corporation has produced the first printers that deserve to be called IBM plug-compatible. These printers function exactly like IBM's PC printers and solve the printer compatibility problem that has existed since the PC's introduction three years ago.

What printer compatibility problem?

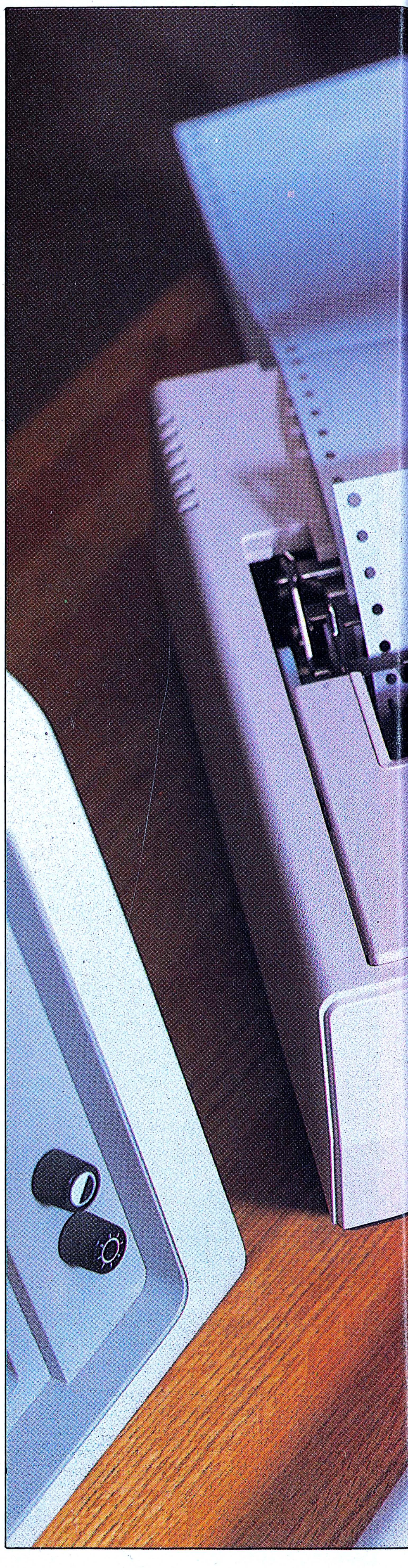
An almost overwhelming number of printers are compatible enough to be physically attached to PCs to operate well enough to print. Many of them have just as many features (or more than) as their IBM counterparts and perform just as well; but none of them functions *exactly like* IBM's own models, and none can be used as easily as other, truly plug-compatible, PC components.

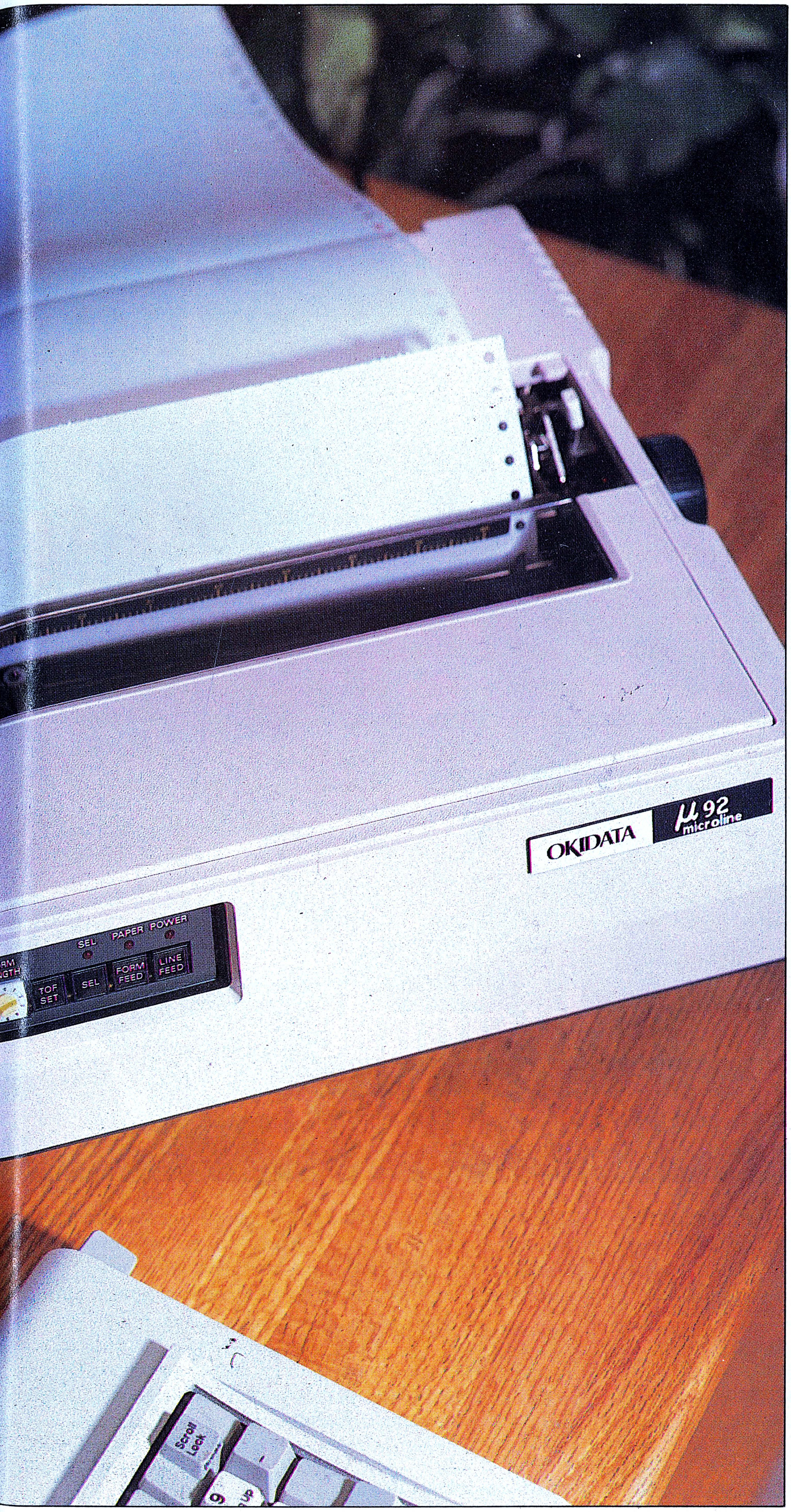
Plug-compatible products for the PC are designed to function exactly the same way as the components they replace. That means that if you remove an original IBM component from your PC and install a plug-compatible one made by another company, *nothing* about the way the computer operates should appear to change; any physical differences between the components should be functionally transparent.

This standard of plug-compatibility is often met in such products as video displays, memory chips and boards, and even in something as complex as disk drive controllers. Furthermore, many plug-compatible PC products offer added benefits to the user. These benefits, which can include lower cost, better performance, and more features than the corresponding IBM components, are usually the result of creative product design and lower production costs.

PC-compatible printers, however, have been a different story. Replacing IBM's PC graphics (or older-model matrix) printer with a compatible printer made by another vendor has not usually produced the degree of functional transparency that swapping memory chips has. Compatible printers don't generally function exactly the way IBM models do; as a result, any extra features they may have may be difficult, or even impossible, to use.

Most ASCII printers on the market are plug-compatible with the PC only in the sense that they can be plugged into the computer's parallel printer adapter or serial port and will





respond to simple print commands from most software products. That just means that they'll faithfully print the ASCII alphanumeric character set based on the seven-bit TTY timesharing standard (ASCII characters 32 through 126) and are capable of doing line feeds and form feeds.

That's where compatibility with IBM's PC printers begins and ends. Most non-IBM printers will not print characters in the PC's extended ASCII character set, which includes the text graphics characters often used for screen formats, nor will they respond correctly to most of the command sequences used to enable and disable IBM printer features. Many, for example, will not switch to compressed printing in response to the DOS *mode* command.

Users and software authors alike have been frustrated by this situation. Users can have a difficult time getting software to take advantage of their printers' special features, and authors bear the awesome burden of trying to support a seemingly unending variety of command sequences and character sets.

Epson and Epson-compatible printers have been a partial exception to the foregoing. They respond correctly to most (but not all) IBM command sequences but cannot print the PC's extended character set. This is mostly because IBM matrix and graphics printers are made by Epson, and their command sequences, but not their character sets, are based on Epson designs. (Old-time PC users might remember that the original IBM matrix printer used the Epson MX-80 character set, not the PC's.) IBM's new color printer, which is not manufactured by Epson, uses the same character set and command sequences as the IBM graphics printer, along with other commands that enable its added features.

Until recently, however, Okidata's Microline printers have *not* been an exception. They use character sets (outside the seven-bit range) that are not compatible with the PC's, and the command sequences used for special printer features are unique to Okidata. This has been particularly frustrating for Okidata owners; many bought the attractively priced printers because they offer better performance and more features than IBM's printers, but they have found these features difficult to use.

But now, product designers at Okidata have done something to make it easier for the PC user to get along with his printer; and they've done it well. The Plug 'n' Play option for the Okidata Microline series changes the printers' internal computer program to produce the entire extended PC character set and to respond to all IBM printer command sequences, including graphics; the modified Microlines are the first (and, for now, the only) non-IBM printers to offer the type of functional transparency that defines plug-compatibility for PC components.

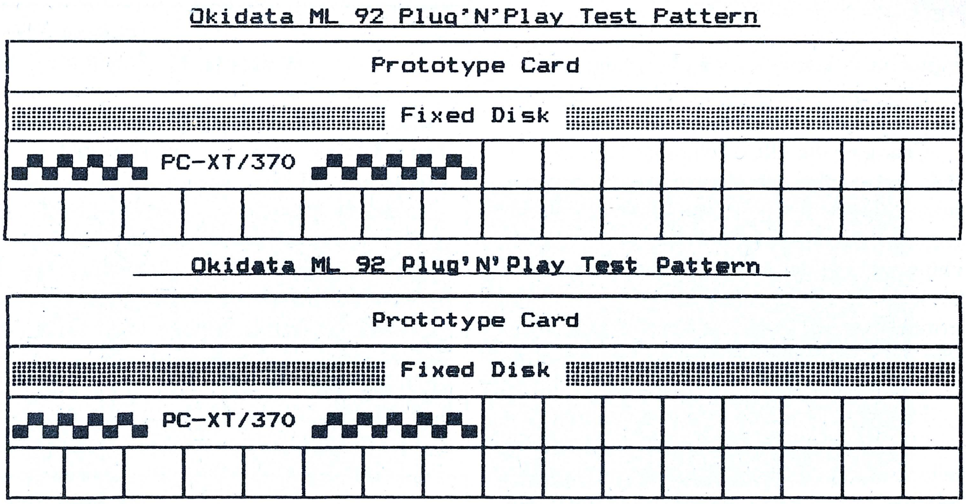
Fortunately simple visual database software.

Seeing is believing. C·I·P,™ the Concentric Information Processor, is the first database software that lets you manage information VISUALLY, on-screen. What you see is what you get! No programming, no language, no commands *and* no surprises. • Create files, arrange forms, collect information and produce reports quickly. Reports look professional, the way you want them, the first time. The exact format is created by moving fields and text visually on the screen. Don't worry about mistakes! You can change your requirements at any time! • Every field is dynamically "keyed" for rapid record selection and reporting *without sorting;* automatic computations for date differences, agings, tickler dates; help at the touch of a key. • Visit your IBM® PC dealer today for a visual demonstration. Seeing is believing. C·I·P from Concentric Data Systems, 18 Lyman Street, Westboro, MA 01581. Telephone (617) 366-1122.

C·I·P™
CONCENTRIC INFORMATION PROCESSOR

The new standard for information management software.

C·I·P is a trademark of Concentric Data Systems, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.



Okidata ML 92 Plug'N'Play Test Pattern

Prototype Card

Fixed Disk

PC-XT/370

Okidata ML 92 Plug'N'Play Test Pattern

Prototype Card

Fixed Disk

PC-XT/370

The figure at top was produced on the IBM Graphics Printer; the one below was done on an ML 92 equipped with Plug 'n' Play. The way the latter machine handles hardware underlining codes may sometimes result in unwanted underlined blanks. Note, however, that the Okidata produces truer vertical strokes (both printouts were made bidirectionally).

Like other types of plug-compatible components, Okidata printers equipped with Plug 'n' Play have a couple of extra features and come at an attractive price. A Plug 'n' Play-equipped Microline 92, for example, provides correspondence-quality printing and single-sheet paper feeding in addition to its plug-compatible capabilities. The machine is rated to print at 160 characters per second, which is double the IBM PC graphics printer's speed rating, yet its cost ($599) is the same as the IBM model. Other Plug 'n' Play models are also attractively priced and print at up to double the speed of the IBM models they replace (see table 1 for details on models, prices, and features).

Plug 'n' Play is available to current Microline owners as well as to buyers of new printers. If you already have a Microline, you can buy a kit that includes two PROM chips containing the printer's computer program as well as guides to installation and programming. The kit can be installed by you or your dealer.

Buyers of new Microlines can get a printer with Plug 'n' Play installed at the factory for the same price they'd pay for the standard model. Or, if they need some of the features of the unmodified Microline, they can buy a standard model with a separate Plug 'n' Play kit (table 2 lists Microline features not available when Plug 'n' Play is installed).

The following review is of a standard Microline 92 printer with a separate Plug 'n' Play kit. The ML 92 is a standard-width (9 1/2-inch) printer with a rated speed of 160 characters per second; it's usually considered competitive with Epson's 160 cps FX-80. At $599 for the parallel version ($698 for serial), the ML 92 costs about $100 less than the FX-80.

Unpacking and hooking up the ML 92 is no problem. Okidata's quality assurance people test each printer domestically (the printers are manufactured in Japan) before shipping, and it's a rare one that doesn't work right out of the box. Like most other matrix printers, the Microline is easy to set up.

Okidata deserves an award for "most improved printer documentation of the year." Okidata printers once arrived with a thin pamphlet that didn't help much when it came to operating the printer or using its command sequences; Microline buyers now get a thick loose-leaf binder containing the *Okidata Personal Printer User's Manual*. The new manual clearly covers everything you could possibly want to know about the printer.

Packed inside the Plug 'n' Play kit box, alongside the PROM chips, is still more good documentation (formatted to fit in the loose-leaf binder). The *Plug 'n' Play Instruction Book* shows how to install the chips and documents the printer's new command sequences. The *Plug 'n' Play Note Book* offers tips on how to use the printer with several popular software packages.

Installing the Plug 'n' Play chips is simple. The printer's cover comes off easily, and removing the printer's system board (you don't have to do this on some models) requires only a few twists of a Phillips screwdriver. The system board, which is a little larger than a standard PC expansion board, is held in by two captive screws (screws that can't be dropped or lost when loose).

The only step in the installation procedure that you might find complicated is unhooking the seven (seven!) separate cables attached to the system board. Okidata advises wrapping each cable with a piece of tape so you know where to put it back, but in fact there's only one way to reattach each cable; so it's not really necessary to mark them. All but two of the

Microline models	ML 84	ML 92/93	ML 82A/83A
Prices:			
Standard model	$1,395	$599/$999	$349/$749
With Plug 'n' Play	same	same	not available
Plug 'n' Play kit	$89.95	$49.95	$39.95
Equivalent IBM model	Graphics	Graphics	Matrix
Paper-feed mechanicsm	roll & tractor	pin & roller / roll & tractor	pin roller/ roll & tractor
Correspondence quality	yes	yes	no
Graphics-capable	yes	yes	no
Rated speed	200 cps	160 cps	120 cps

Table 1: Okidata's Plug 'n' Play lineup. The ML 92/93 and ML 82A/83A are equivalent standard/wide carriage models. The ML 84 has a wide carriage. Prices shown are for the ML 92/93 or for parallel models; add approximately $100 for equivalent serial models. The ML 84 also requires a cable, which is sold separately for $49.95. The ML 82A/83A is not graphics capable; it is, however, available with the Okigraph option (without Plug 'n' Play).

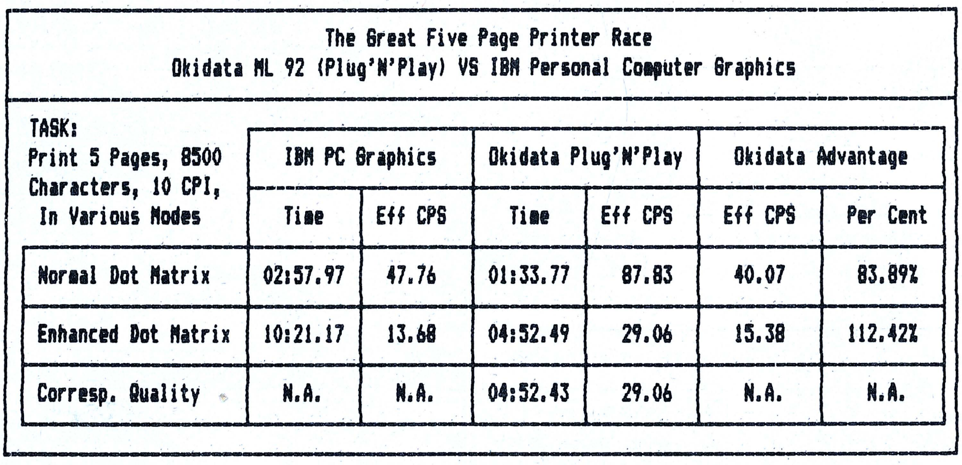
Nota Bene—

Plug 'n' Play changes Microline printers to make them compatible with IBM PC matrix or graphics printers, and *not* Epson printers. Epsons and IBMs are mostly, but not totally, compatible printers.

Retail and mail order dealers frequently make the error of thinking Epson and IBM printers are fully compatible and have carried that error into their marketing of Okidata's Plug 'n' Play option.

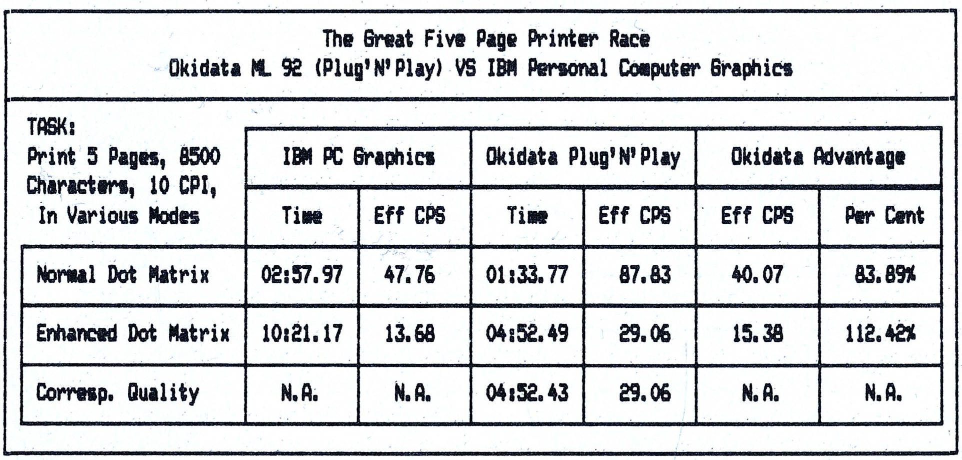
If you use a Plug 'n' Play-equipped Microline as an Epson printer, variable line height will not work correctly, and graphics programs consequently will not work well. The Epson's italic characters will not be available; nor will the printer reset feature and some other Epson options.

Okidata has made every effort to label its product properly, but dealers and users alike have often had problems because they've used Plug 'n' Play as an Epson. If you call Okidata's technical services staff about a problem, don't be too surprised if they ask you if you're using their printer to emulate an Epson; that's the first thing they check for. ▲



The Great Five Page Printer Race
Okidata ML 92 (Plug'N'Play) VS IBM Personal Computer Graphics

TASK: Print 5 Pages, 8500 Characters, 10 CPI, In Various Modes	IBM PC Graphics		Okidata Plug'N'Play		Okidata Advantage	
	Time	Eff CPS	Time	Eff CPS	Eff CPS	Per Cent
Normal Dot Matrix	02:57.97	47.76	01:33.77	87.83	40.07	83.89%
Enhanced Dot Matrix	10:21.17	13.68	04:52.49	29.06	15.38	112.42%
Corresp. Quality	N.A.	N.A.	04:52.43	29.06	N.A.	N.A.



The Great Five Page Printer Race
Okidata ML 92 (Plug'N'Play) VS IBM Personal Computer Graphics

TASK: Print 5 Pages, 8500 Characters, 10 CPI, In Various Modes	IBM PC Graphics		Okidata Plug'N'Play		Okidata Advantage	
	Time	Eff CPS	Time	Eff CPS	Eff CPS	Per Cent
Normal Dot Matrix	02:57.97	47.76	01:33.77	87.83	40.07	83.89%
Enhanced Dot Matrix	10:21.17	13.68	04:52.49	29.06	15.38	112.42%
Corresp. Quality	N.A.	N.A.	04:52.43	29.06	N.A.	N.A.

The Okidata ML 92, equipped with Plug 'n' Play, is a speedier machine than the IBM Graphics Printer. It's also significantly neater in bidirectional mode. The chart at top was printed on the IBM, the one below on the Oki; note the broken horizontal lines and the wavy verticals on the IBM's output.

cables have different-sized plugs, and the two with the same sized plug can't be interchanged because they have different wire lengths.

Changing the PROM chips isn't difficult, either, but it's the one place where the instructions might lead you astray. Okidata suggests using a small-blade screwdriver to pry the old chips out, but doing this could easily damage some of the surrounding components on the printer's system board. It's probably a better idea to hop down to your local electronics shop and spend $2 on a chip puller.

Finishing up is easy. Markings on the Plug 'n' Play chips clearly indicate which slots they belong in, and pushing them into their sockets requires only a small amount of manual dexterity. The system board slides easily back into the printer, and the cables just about fall onto their proper plug positions. Not counting a trip to your electronics shop, the entire project should take you about ten minutes.

There are a few physical differences between the Okidata ML 92 and the IBM graphics printer. The ML 92 is a little narrower and taller, for example. At twenty pounds, it's also nearly twice as heavy as the twelve-pound IBM. Okidata printers have always used larger components than printers made by Epson; these give the Okidatas greater durability and better print quality, but at a cost in weight.

Part of the weight penalty comes from the Okidata's use of a roller for feeding paper, which is heavier than the IBM's Epson-designed tractor feed. The ML 92's roller is of the pin-feed variety, which means it can either be fed continuously, with continuous-form tractor paper, or use single-sheet paper. The ML 92's wide carriage twin, the Microline 93, uses a separate tractor along with the roller. The separate tractor can be purchased as an option for the ML 92 and is recommended for use with mailing labels and other narrow-form paper.

Downline loadable character generator
12-character-per-inch printing
6-character-per-inch printing
Direct skip to line
Left margin set
Horizontal tab and left margin set by dot column
Set top of form (available on operator's panel only)
Print suppression

Table 2: Standard features not available on the Okidata ML 92/93 with Plug 'n' Play installed.

To compare the Plug 'n' Play-equipped ML 92 with the IBM graphics printer, we hooked both machines to the same cable via a Hadax PC-Mate parallel printer switch. This setup allowed us to repeat the same printing job on both machines without having to unplug and reconnect cables, thereby eliminating any possibility of our disturbing printer settings by moving cables.

To make sure we always asked each printer to do the same thing, we used a Microperipherals Microbuffer. Besides having a 64K print buffer, the Microbuffer has a copy function that permits an exact reprint of the same output. The external buffer also eliminated the possibility of differences in timing brought about by changing PC conditions. No internal software print spoolers were used in the PC.

We started our comparison test by cranking up *EasyWriter II* (with its printer driver table configured for the IBM printer) and proceeding to print out several documents on both machines. Many of the test documents used compressed, wide, emphasized, and double-strike printing, along with subscripts, superscripts, and a variety of vertical line heights and page sizes. There were no problems, but a few differences did show up.

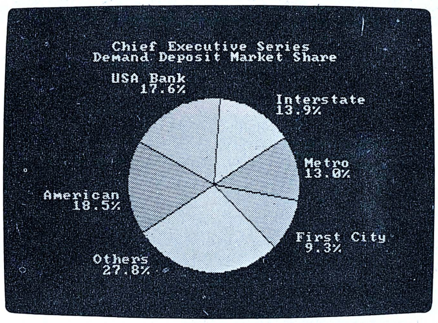
The most noticeable difference has to do with the hardware underlining feature of the printers. The IBM underlines from the first nonblank character on a line to the last one, regardless of where the command sequences for underlining are. If the command sequences are before and after the characters to be underlined, the Okidata underlines starting and ending at the position of the command sequences, which may result in extra underlined blanks before and after the printed characters.

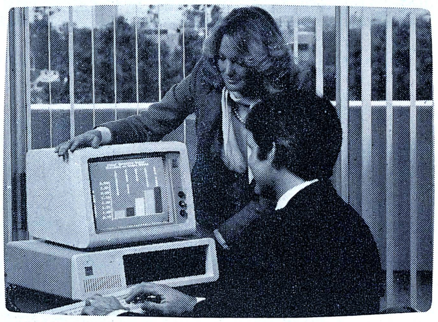
Another minor, but noticeable, difference can be seen in the way the printers form subscript and superscript characters. The IBM does the job with half-height characters that are printed on the upper or lower half of the line; the Okidata forms them using full characters raised or lowered half a line. Unlike the difference in underlining, which you can take care of by changing document print formats, this difference is built into the Okidata's character set and cannot be eliminated. Many people, however, object to the IBM's half-height characters and will prefer Okidata's way of doing things.

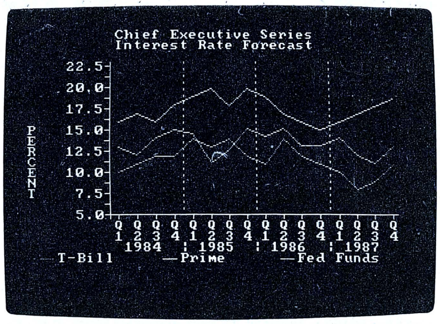
An annoying bug in the IBM printer is missing from the Okidata. When certain command sequences (subscript, superscript, and underline) are used within a printed line, the IBM refuses to change line heights on that line. It waits until after the next line to make the change. Okidata designers either fixed the bug or didn't notice it in the first place.

We ran tests with other software products and turned up no other differences in the printers' responses to command sequences. Print quality was about the same for both printers

CHIEF EXECUTIVE™ SERIES







Educational computer games that make you the C.E.O.

The Chief Executive Series is an exciting new concept in entertainment. Each game in the Series makes you the Chief Executive Officer of a company in a different industry. You make the decisions that are the key to success or failure. The quality of your decisions determines how well your company does against its competitors.

As you manage your company, you get vital information about the business environment, competitors, and your own performance, displayed in easy-to-understand bar charts, pie charts and graphs. You can play alone, against the computer, or in competition with others.

Chief Executive Series games are as educational as they are entertaining — an ideal way to learn the fundamentals of strategy and decision making in each of the industries represented. Every game gives you an authentic and realistic management challenge.

Chief Executive Series games are available for IBM and Apple computers. They will thoroughly test and sharpen your management skills.

BANK PRESIDENT You are president of a large commercial bank. You must plan your strategy and make all the important decisions involved in running your financial empire. Set loan and deposit interest rates, raise or lower employee salaries, issue and redeem stocks and bonds, and manage your investment portfolio.

HIGH-TECH ENTREPRENEUR Start and build a high-tech manufacturing company. You must organize a competent management team, raise venture capital, and successfully develop and market your products. To succeed, you have to develop good management skills and the ability to allocate limited resources.

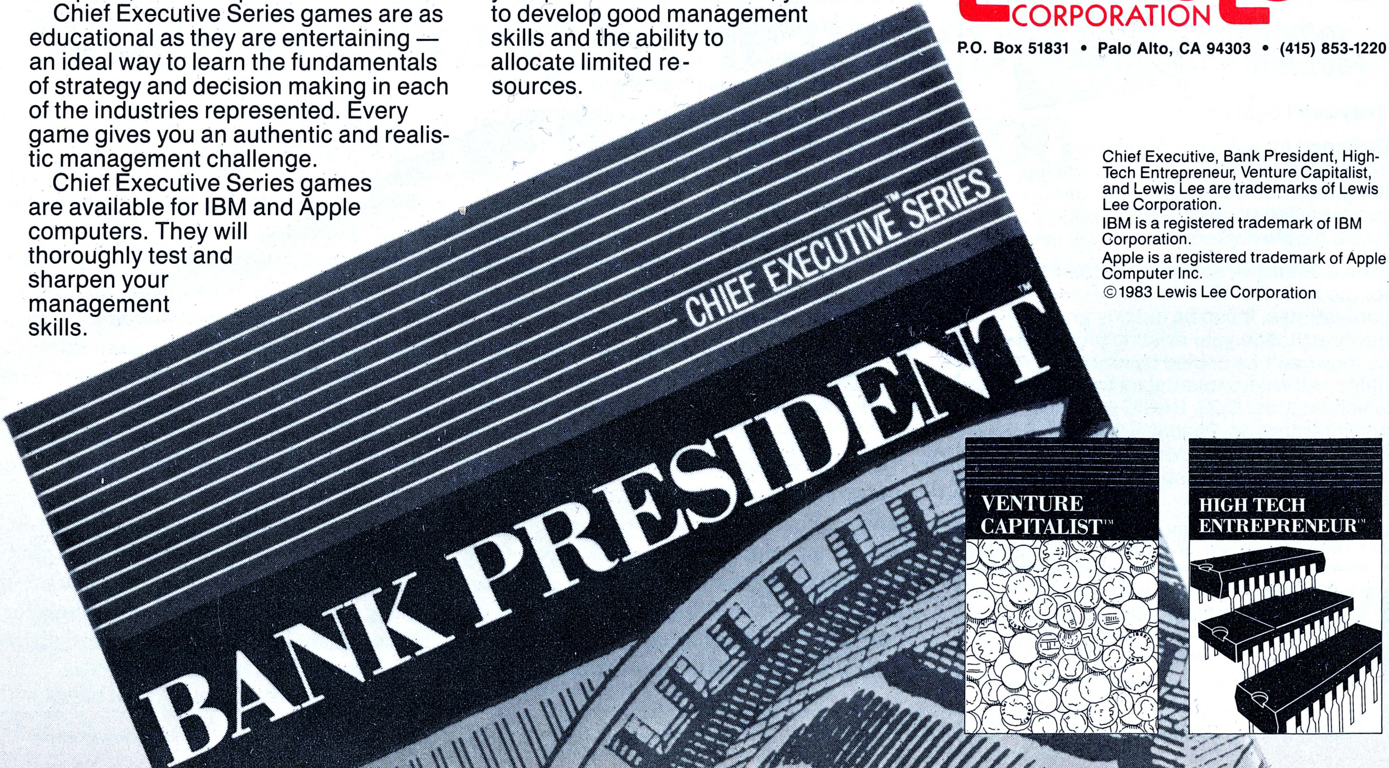
VENTURE CAPITALIST Compete with other venture capitalists for funds and for the best investment opportunities. Evaluate business plans and decide when and on what terms to invest. Provide seed money for start-ups or finance more established companies. An excellent way to learn more about the exciting venture capital world.

Call Lewis Lee for the name of the dealer nearest you.

LewisLee™
CORPORATION

P.O. Box 51831 • Palo Alto, CA 94303 • (415) 853-1220

Chief Executive, Bank President, High-Tech Entrepreneur, Venture Capitalist, and Lewis Lee are trademarks of Lewis Lee Corporation.
IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
©1983 Lewis Lee Corporation

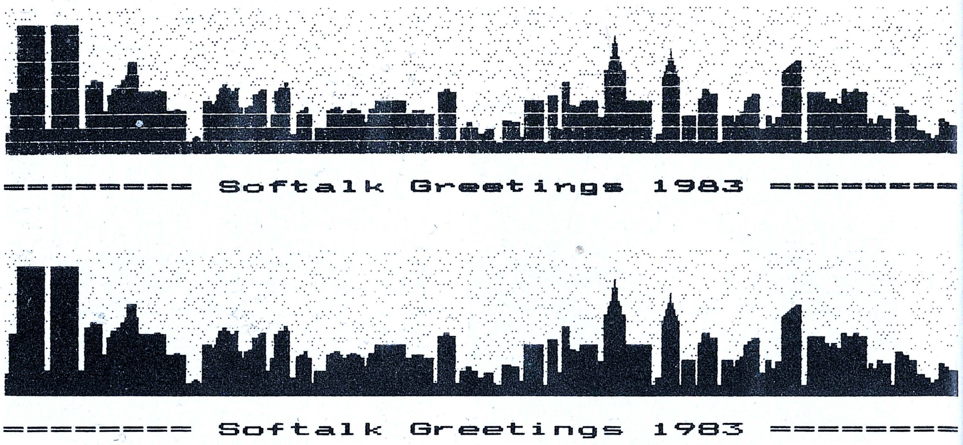


for all tests using the standard printable character set and IBM print enhancement features, but when we went beyond that, the Okidata proved to be a printer of superior quality in all but one respect.

To get a better look at how the Okidata and IBM compare in print quality, we output some diagrams that use the PC's text graphics characters in combinations to make squares and rectangles of various sizes, and shading characters to distinguish various areas from one another.

When we originally produced these diagrams on the IBM printer, it was necessary to use unidirectional and emphasized printing to ensure that the vertical lines would appear perfectly straight (the characters align well, but the IBM print head tends to wobble, which makes individual matrix dots print out of line). The Okidata faithfully reproduced the diagrams using the identical file originally made for the IBM printer. We then removed unidirectional printing and watched the vertical lines print out perfectly straight on the Okidata. Removing emphasized printing didn't change things either. The Okidata's heavier print mechanism is undoubtedly responsible for keeping the matrix dots perfectly lined up at all times.

Further experimentation with the diagrams revealed that another IBM printer bug has been at least partly removed in Okidata's Plug 'n' Play chips. When printing a line containing text graphics characters, the IBM will not allow any command sequences that change printing characteristics (it inserts a line feed and ruins the output). That means, for example, that hardware underlining can't be used on a line with graphics characters. The Okidata, on the other hand, allows underlining, superscripts, and subscripts on the same line with text graphics characters. Neither printer allows a change in character width.


======== Softalk Greetings 1983 ========
======== Softalk Greetings 1983 ========

In graphics mode, the Okidata (top) leaves horizontal white streaks. These are a consequence of a difference in step distances used for vertical line feeding.

Printing the diagrams and some more normal-looking text using the Okidata's correspondence-quality enhancement was a pleasure. While the correspondence-quality printing is clearly distinguishable from the output of a letter-quality daisy-wheel printer, it is also distinguishable from, and much easier to read than, standard matrix fare. The Okidata's correspondence quality offers a reasonable alternative to buying a second printer for higher-quality printing.

The only disappointment with correspondence quality is that it is not available for compressed- or compressed-wide-mode printing. Correspondence quality is also not available for the text graphics characters. However, Okidata's design cleverly allows those characters to be printed in emphasized and double-strike modes at the same time regular characters are printing in correspondence quality. Since the correspondence-quality characters print darker than normal, this combination results in an even level of print density.

Okidata's Plug 'n' Play graphics are fully compatible with IBM's, and the manual includes a complete explanation of how the different graphics modes work (something IBM might think about including in their manuals). The DOS 2.0 *graphics* command hooked up correctly, as did some BASIC programs. For example, the Christmas card graphics program from the December 1983 installment of "The Printed Word" worked perfectly.

The IBM graphics output is of better quality than that from the Okidata, and that's a disappointment. The problem is that the Okidata leaves fine, but noticeable, horizontal white streaks across the paper. Okidata's technical staff says that this problem is due to the difference in step distances used for vertical line feeding. Because IBM steps in 216ths of an inch and Okidata steps in 144ths, there's no way to make the graphics appear identical.

And then there's speed. Rated speeds don't always give a true measure of printer performance, so we ran a few more tests. We raced the printers using a typical text document. To keep things reasonable we chose a document that's only five pages long and contains about eighty-five hundred characters (including printer command sequences). We printed the document in normal matrix mode and enhanced mode, with emphasized and double-strike printing enabled. We also tried it out on the Okidata in correspondence-quality mode.

The Okidata's effective speed proved to be just about twice as fast as the IBM's, almost exactly in line with the difference in their rated speeds (see table 3). Because of its slightly faster paper-feed rate, the Okidata is *more than* twice as fast when print enhancements are in use. Correspondence quality on the Okidata prints at the same speed as combined emphasized and double-strike printing.

Plug 'n' Play-equipped Okidata printers are, by anyone's definition, truly plug-compatible with IBM printers. The differences between them are few and trivial, mostly favoring the Okidata.

The Okidatas are excellent values, too. ML 92 buyers get a very durable printer with twice the effective print speed, correspondence-quality printing, and single-sheet feeding for the price of an IBM graphics printer. Prices of other models are equally favorable. ▲

SURE SOFTWARE PROTECTION

take on the nibble copiers!

GUARANTEED

They can't beat it!

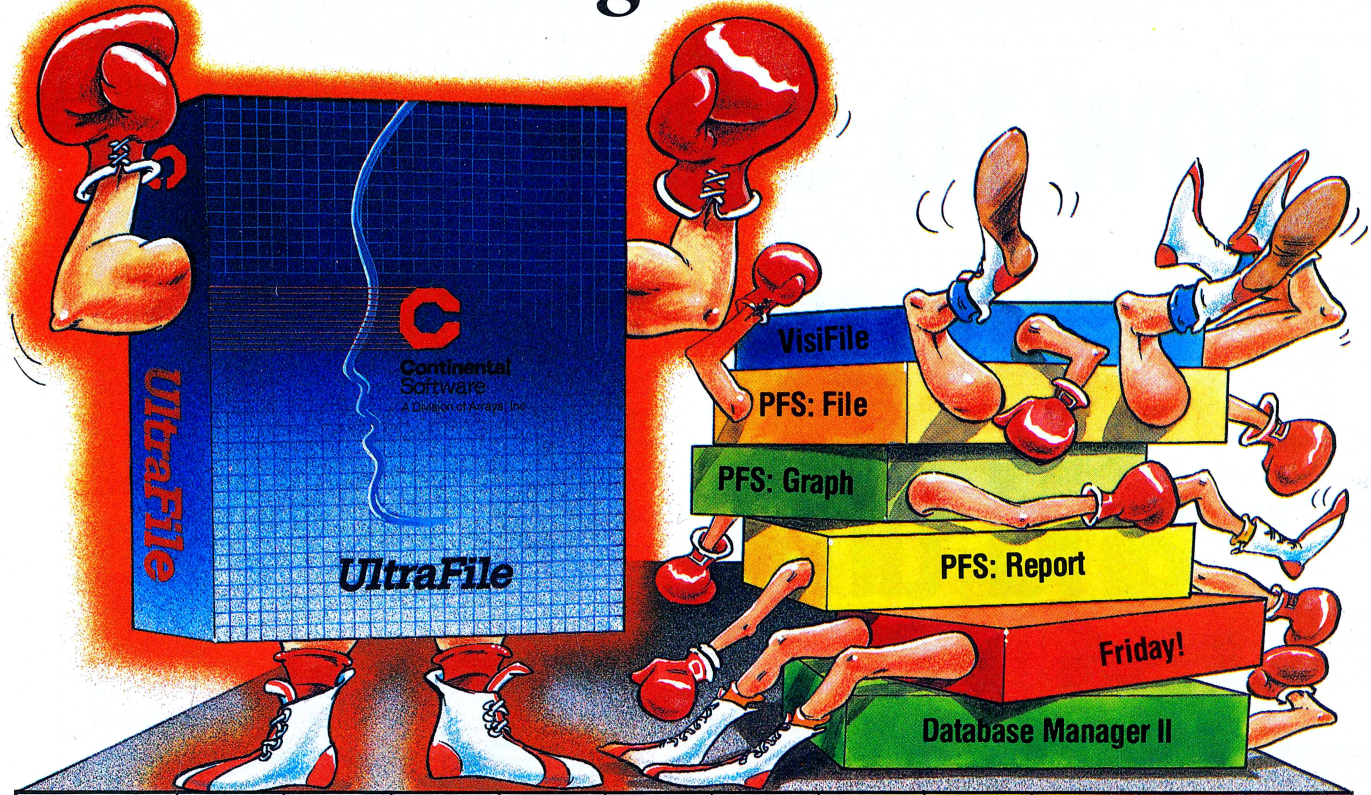
Designed *by* software developers, *for* software developers . . . and *guaranteed.* We guarantee our systems for one year against all past, present and future nibble copiers.

Here is effective software protection for the IBM, PC, XT, PCjr and compatibles. It can be quickly and easily added to your existing programs so they can't be copied by *any* copy utility. All environments are supported, which include: DOS, BASIC (compiled and interpretive), Pascal, Fortran, P-System, dBASE II, APL (by STSC), Lattice C, C86, Assembler, and stand-a-lone.

ONE-TIME FEE FOR MULTIPLE USE.
ASK ABOUT OUR DEMO PROGRAM.

MSD
MICRO-SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS, INC.
214½ WEST MAIN STREET
ST. CHARLES, IL 60174
312/377-5151

UltraFile™-vs-The rest of the database/file management world.



	PRICE	GRAPHING CAPABILITIES	CUSTOM REPORTS	HELP SCREEN	BROWSE FEATURE	AUTOMATIC DATA FORMATTING	BUILT-IN WHAT IF FUNCTION	ON-SCREEN CALCULATIONS	DATA VERIFICATION	USER DEFINED SCREENS	MULTI-KEY WORD SEARCH
ULTRAFILE	**$195.**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
Friday!	$295.		X	X		X		X	X	X	
PFS: File, Graph, Rep.	$447.	X	X							X	X
Database Manager II	$295.		X		X			X	X		X
VisiFile	$300.		X							X	X

When you compare features and price, there's no comparison.

If the recent database/file management explosion has left you in a state of confusion, you're not alone. We'd like to clear up some of that confusion.

We've taken the five most popular programs on the market and run a comparison so you can see for yourself exactly where they stand. And what you're getting for your money.

As you can see from the chart, dollar for dollar, feature for feature, UltraFile comes out on top. Here's why:

To begin with, UltraFile has filing, reporting and graphing capabilities all in one package. So, when you buy UltraFile, you automatically get everything you need for creating terrific graphs, custom reports, and managing and storing your information. And you get it all for $195.

Secondly, UltraFile has a help screen. UltraFile leads you step by step through the program. If you need additional help or want to clarify a point, you'll be able to call up the help screen with the touch of a single key. This feature makes UltraFile incredibly easy to use.

Thirdly, UltraFile has automatic data formatting. So if you want a certain word in your text to appear in all caps, you only have to enter it that way the first time. UltraFile automatically capitalizes the word each time it appears. That means fewer errors and more consistency in your text.

UltraFile also does on-screen calculations, has a handy "browse" feature for quickly scanning your data, and has a built-in "what if?" function so you can make projections. Plus, UltraFile talks to the most popular word-processing and spreadsheet programs (1-2-3, WordStar, VisiCalc and others), which gives you greater versatility.

When you stack it up against the rest, UltraFile has the most features for the best price. It just wouldn't make sense to consider anything else.

Available for: IBM PC/XT
Price: $195 complete.
File, Report and Graph.

For the name and location of the UltraFile dealer nearest you, or your free 64 page booklet, "Tips For Buying Software," please write or call:
Continental Software, 11223 S. Hindry Avenue, Dept. STI, Los Angeles, CA 90045, 213/410-3977.

Continental
Software
A Division of Arrays, Inc.

UltraFile is a registered trademark of Continental Software. Friday! is a reg. t.m. of Ashton-Tate. PFS File, Graph, Report are reg. t.m. of Software Publishing Co. Database Manager II is a reg. t.m. of Alpha Software Corp. VisiFile and VisiCalc are reg. t.m. of VisiCorp. 1-2-3 is a reg. t.m. of Lotus Development Co. WordStar is a reg. t.m. of MicroPro Int'l. IBM PC/XT are reg. t.m. of IBM Corp.

How to save money and time.

By shopping by mail with Conroy-LaPointe you can now afford to go the full 640K RAM memory for your PC or get more software with what you save. A phone order only takes about ten minutes, all from the comfort of your home or office.

Here's How & Why

1. **SAVE** an average of 21% to 46%. (Our average profit over 6 years has been less than 4%.)
2. **FAST QUALITY SERVICE** from our professional and courteous staff and our LARGE INVENTORY will save you time and make shopping easy for you.
3. **QUALITY IN-STOCK PRODUCTS** means that we only sell products from reliable and reputable manufacturers. Our return policy guarantees that you won't get somebody else's rejects.

OUR AD #X8

MEMBER
DIRECT MARKETING ASSOCIATION

VISA
master charge
AMERICAN EXPRESS Card

DEALERS WE BUY EXCESS INVENTORIES

© 1984 by Conroy-LaPointe, Inc. All Rights Reserved

PRINTERS AND ACCESSORIES

DOT MATRIX:

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
EPSON, LQ1500, 200 & 67 CPS	**NEW**	$1395	**$1195**
Parallel Interface for LQ1500	**NEW**	$ 100	**$ 79**
RX80, 100 cps		$ 399	**$ 299**
RX80, F/T			**Call**
FX80, 160 cps		$ 699	**$ 475**
FX100, 160 cps		$ 895	**Call**
MX100F/T, 80cps, w/Graftrax+		$ 995	**$ 495**
Apple II Graphics Dump Program		$ 15	**$ 9**
★ **MANNESMANN** Spirit, 80 col 80cps		$ 399	**$ 299**
TALLY, 160L, 80 col. 160cps		$ 798	**$ 568**
180L, 132col. 160cps		$ 1098	**$ 778**
OKIDATA, 80, 80 col. 80 cps, para.	SPL	$ 299	**LOW!**
82A, 80 col., 120 cps, para.		$ 349	**$ 319**
83A, 132 col., 120 cps, para.		$ 749	**$ 599**
84, 136 col, 200 cps, para.		$ 1395	**$1095**
92, 80 col., 160 cps, para.		$ 599	**$ 469**
93, 136 col., 160 cps, para.		$ 999	**$ 749**
2350P, Pacemark, 350cps, para		$ 2695	**$2095**
2410P, Pacemark, 350cps, para.		$ 2995	**$2395**
Accessories, Plug 'N Play, Tractors, Okigraph			**Call**
ORANGE MICRO, Grappler+, for Apple		$ 165	**$ 119**
PRACTICAL, Microbuff In-Line 64K, Para.		$ 349	**$ 259**
Microbuff In-Line 64K, Ser.		$ 349	**$ 259**
QUADRAM, Quadjet, Jet Color Printer		$ 895	**$ 795**
★ **STAR MIC.,** Gemini 10"X, 120cps		$ 499	**$ 289**
Gemini 15"X, 120cps		$ 549	**$ 439**

LETTER QUALITY:

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
AMDEK, 5040, 40 cps, Para. & Ser.		$ 1675	**$1395**
★ **TTX,** 1014, 13cps, Para.&Ser., Pin&Fric, 3p.		$ 499	**$ 365**
1114, same as 1014 with T/F, 2 col.&Prop.		$ 599	**$ 439**
MACpac, Interface TTX to Apple MAC			**Call**
★ **JUKI,** 6100, 18cps, Para, 3 pitch		$ 599	**$ 459**

PRINTER INTERFACES and BUFFERS:

	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
IBM-PC Parallel Printer Cable	$ 60	**$ 35**
Apple II I/F & Cable for Epson or Gemini	$ 95	**$ 59**
QUADRAM,		
Microfazer, w/Copy, PP, 8K, #MP8 w/PS	$ 179	**$ 139**
Microfazer, w/Copy, PP, 64K, #MP64 w/PS	$ 299	**$ 229**
Microfazer, w/Copy, PP, 128K, w/PS	$ 375	**$ 345**
Microfazer, Snap-on, 8K, PP, Epson w/PS	$ 169	**$ 129**
Microfazer, Snap-on, 64K, PP, Epson w/PS	$ 299	**$ 229**

MODEMS AND ACCESSORIES

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
ANCHOR, Signalman Mark XII		$ 399	**$ 269**
HAYES, IBM-PC Smartmodem 1200B		$ 599	**$ 419**
IBM-PC Smartcom II Software		$ 149	**$ 109**
Micromodem IIe w/Smartcom		$ 329	**$ 239**
Micromodem 100 (S-100 bus)		$ 399	**$ 275**
Stack Chronograph (RS-232)		$ 249	**$ 189**
Stack Smartmodem 300(RS-232)		$ 289	**$ 225**
Smartmodem 1200 (RS-232)		$ 699	**$ 535**
IBM-PC to Modem Cable		$ 39	**$ 29**
KENSINGTON, Modem 1200	**NEW**	$ 595	**$ 385**
NOVATION, 103/212 Smart Cat		$ 595	**$ 415**

MONITORS AND ACCESSORIES

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
AMDEK, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700	**NEW**		**Call**
★ 12" Green, #300G		$ 179	**$ 119**
★ 12" Amber, #300A		$ 199	**$ 149**
★ 12" Amber, #310A for IBM-PC		$ 230	**$ 159**
★ 13" Color I+, Composite		$ 399	**$ 249**
★ 13" Color II, RGB, Hi Res, (IBM/Apple)		$ 559	**$ 439**
★ 13", Color IV, RGB, 720Hx400V, (IBM)		$ 795	**$ 685**
★ DVM III, Color II or III to Apple II I/F		$ 179	**$ 129**
★ **PRINCETON,** RGB Hi Res, HX-12		$ 795	**$ 499**
★ RGB Hi Res, SR-12		$ 799	**$ 599**
★ Amber, MAX-12 (for Mono Board)		$ 249	**$ 199**
★ **QUADRAM,** Quadchrome 12" RGBColor		$ 695	**$ 495**
★ Quadscreen 17" 968x512		$1995	**$1595**
★ Quadchrome II, 14" RGB Color	**NEW**	$ 650	**$ 450**
★ Amberchrome, 12" Amber	**NEW**	$ 250	**$ 165**
ZENITH, 12" Green, ZVM123		$ 200	**$ 89**
12" Amber, ZVM124		$ 200	**$ 149**
12" Color, ZVM135		$ 599	**$ 499**

DISKETTES

★ CONROY-LAPOINTE DISKETTES NEW!

3 Year Limited Warranty. Top Quality product and we guarantee it with our name.

10 ea, SS/SD, 35 Track (Apple, etc.)		**$ 17**
100 ea, SS/SD, 35 Track (Apple, etc.)		**$ 149**
1000 ea, SS/SD, 35 Track (Apple, etc.)		**$1245**
10 ea, DS/DD, 40 Track (IBM, H/P)		**$ 29**
100 ea, DS/DD, 40 Track (IBM, H/P)		**$ 239**
1000 ea, DS/DD, 40 Track (IBM, H/P)		**$1995**
10 ea, DS/DD, 40 Track (IBM-PC Pre-formatted)	**NEW**	**$ 34**
100 ea, DS/DD, 40 Track (IBM-PC Pre-formatted)	**NEW**	**$ 289**
1000 ea, DS/DD, 40 Track (IBM-PC Pre-formatted)	**NEW**	**$2495**

AMDEK, 3" Diskettes, Pac-10	$ 60	**$ 49**
CDC, 100 ea SS/DD, 40T (Apple, IBM)	$ 550	**$ 195**
10 ea SS/DD, 40T (Apple, IBM)	$ 55	**$ 21**
100 ea DS/DD, 40T (IBM, H/P)	$ 750	**$ 295**
10 ea DS/DD, 40T (IBM, H/P)	$ 75	**$ 32**
DYSAN, 10 ea SS/DD (Apple, etc.)	$ 40	**$ 29**
10 ea DS/DD 48T(IBM, H/P, etc.)	$ 69	**$ 39**
MAXELL, 10 each, MD1, SS/DD	$ 55	**$ 24**
10 each, MD2, DS/DD	$ 75	**$ 37**

CASH & CARRY OUTLETS:

Over-the-counter sales only. Open Monday through Friday, 10:00 until 6:00, Saturday, 10:00 until 6:00.

PORTLAND, OREGON—NEW LOCATION! At Park 217, Tigard at intersection of 217 and 99W. Coming from Portland on 99W, take immediate left after 217 overpass and Texaco Station. Call **620-5595.**

SEATTLE, WASH.—3540 128th Ave. SE, Bellevue, WA 98006 Tel: 641-4736, in Loehmann's Plaza near Factoria Square, SE of Hwy 405 & 90 and at SE 38th & Richards.

THE WORLD'S LARGEST COMPUTER MAIL ORDER FIRM

CONROY-LA POINTE℠

Formerly **Computer Exchange**

LOW PRICES TO PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW WHAT THEY WANT AND KNOW HOW TO USE IT!

ALL MAIL: Conroy-LaPointe, Inc. 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223 **SHOWROOMS AT: PORTLAND, OR and SEATTLE, WA — BOTH OPEN M-SAT 10-6**

256K IBM-PC or XT

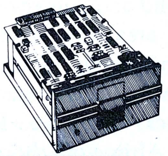
320/360K Disk Drives by CDC
90 Day Limited Warranty By Us
Call for Details

© 1983 Conroy-LaPointe, Inc.

for the IBM-PC or XT DRIVES AND ACCESSORIES

ALLOY	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
PC-Backup, 16MB, Cartridge Tape Sys.	$2195	**Call**
PC-STOR, 41MB/17MB Disk & Backup Sys.	$5995	**Call**
AMDEK		
Amdisk V, ½ height, internal, 320/360K	$ 329	**$ 249**
Amdisk III, 3" Dual Floppies, 500K	$ 499	**$ 439**

CONTROL DATA



320K/360K DS/DD DISK DRIVES
With Detailed Installation Instructions
30 Day Limited Warranty by Factory Authorized Distributor

Same as now installed by IBM **$185 FULL HEIGHT**
$165 HALF HEIGHT

CDC, ½ Hi Dual Drive Installation Kit		$ 30	**$ 16**
MAYNARD, Floppy Controller (w/Para.)		$ 300	**$ 239**
QUADRAM, Quaddisk Internal Hard Disks w/Controller			
6MB Removable	**NEW**	$2295	**$1695**
6MB Fixed	**NEW**	$1995	**$1495**
12MB Fixed	**NEW**	$2250	**$1650**
27MB Fixed	**NEW**	$2895	**$2195**
72MB Fixed	**NEW**	$6500	**$4795**

10 MEG (XT) DISK KITS

Convert your PC to 10 meg and to be XT compatible with one of the following INTERNAL HARD DISK SYSTEMS. Kits are quality engineered to work with DOS 2.0/2.1. Completely XT compatible. All you need is your DOS manual. Easy to install. Includes 10 Megabyte Hard Disk, Controller Card and Instructions.

ComX Internal 10 meg Hard Disk Kit	NEW		**$ 869**
Kamerman Labs Megaflight 100, 10 mbyte Hard Disk Kit	NEW		**$ 869**
MAYNARD 10 meg Hard Disk Kit, WS1 Sandstar Controller will accept 3 Sandstar modules		$1395	**$1150**

OUR AD# X8

NATIONAL ORDER DESK **TOLL FREE**
(800) 547-1289
Order Desk Hours: 6AM to 6PM PST

Oregon TOLL FREE
[800] 451-5151
Portland: 620-9877

Hot Line For Information
On Your Order
(503) 620-9878

FREE GIFT COUPON

Use of our order forms qualifies you for a free gift with your order. Get on our mailing list now for order forms, and our new newsletter and sales specials announcement. Our customers are already on our list.

OUR AD #X8

MAIL TO:
12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223

NAME
ADDRESS
CITY ____________ STATE ______ ZIP ______

SUPPLY CENTER for IBM-PC or XT

		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE
AMDEK	MAI 4-in-1 Multiple Board, Color Graphics&Mono, Para Port.	$ 499	**$ 399**
AST	ComboPlus, 64K, S/P/CC	$ 395	**$ 265**
	ComboPlus, 256K, S/P/CC	$ 695	**$ 495**
	MegaPlus II, 64K, S/P/CC	$ 445	**$ 345**
	MegaPlus II, 256K, S/P/CC	$ 695	**$ 595**
	256K MegaPlus II Expander	$ 395	**$ 295**
	SixPakPlus, 64K, S/P/CC +S/W	$ 395	**$ 265**
	SixPakPlus, 256K, S/P/CC +S/W	$ 695	**$ 495**
	SixPakPlus, 384K, S/P/CC +S/W	$ 895	**$ 595**
	Game Port for SixPak	$ 50	**$ 39**
	I/O Plus II, S/P/CC	$ 215	**$ 150**
	I/O Plus II, S/P/CC/G	$ 265	**$ 185**
	I/O Plus II, 2S/P/CC/G	$ 315	**$ 215**
	MonoGraphPlus™ P/CC (forLotus)	$ 495	**$ 375**
	PCNet, Starter Kit, PC002		**$1095**
	PCNet, Circuit Board, PC001		**$495**
★**CCS**	SuperVision, 132 col., mono. board	$ 799	**$ 399**
	Graphics Adapter for Supervision	$ 250	**$ 99**
Chalkboard,	Power Pad (Requires Kit)	$ 100	**$ 73**
	Chalkboard Starter Kit	$ 50	**$ 34**
★**ComX**	EconoRAM™ 256K RAM Card w/Fastrak™ RAM disk emulator and spooler software.	$ 495	**$ 325**
CURTIS	UNI-I, Monitor tilt & swivel base	$ 50	**$ 39**
	3 to 9 foot keyboard cable	$ 40	**$ 30**
	Vertical CPU "System Stand"	$ 25	**$ 19**
	Monochrome Ext. Cable Pair	$ 50	**$ 35**
HERCULES.	Color Card w/para.	$ 245	**$ 169**
	Graphics Card, Mono	$ 499	**$ 349**
Key Tronic	KB5150, Std. keyboard	$ 209	**$ 159**
	KB5151, Std. keyboard **NEW**	$ 255	**$ 199**
	KB5151 jr, keyboard **NEW**	$ 255	**$ 199**
Koala	Koala Pad™ w/PC Design	$ 150	**$ 89**
	Programmer's Guide	$ 15	**$ 14**
MAYNARD SANDSTAR SERIES	Multifunction (6) Card, MFC	$ 89	**$ 79**
	Memory Card no RAM	$ 199	**$ 169**
	Memory Card 256K	$ 499	**$ 399**
	HardDisk I/F Module (HDM)	$ 495	**$ 395**
	HardDisk Cable	$ 30	**$ 27**
	Para Port Module (PPM)	$ 59	**$ 49**
	Serial Port Module (SPM)	$ 95	**$ 79**
	Clock Cal. Module (CCM)	$ 55	**$ 48**
	Game Adapter Module (GPM)	$ 49	**$ 43**
	Memory Module "0"K (MMO)	$ 122	**$ 99**
	Memory Module 256K (MM256)	$ 422	**$ 357**
★ **MAYNARD,**	XT10 meg Hard Disk & I/F WS1	$1395	**$1150**
MICROSOFT	SystemCard 256K	$ 625	**$ 450**
	Mouse	$ 195	**$ 145**
MOUSE SYSTEMS,	PC Mouse w/software	$ 295	**$ 195**
MAGNUM,	PC MasterCard™, 1,536K, Multifunction S/P/G/CC with SofRAM™ software which provides printer spooler, RAM disk & many other functions	$4995	**$3950**
PLANTRONICS	Color Board & Colormagic, 16 color, w/Para	$ 559	**$ 395**
	Color Board & Draftsman, 16 color, w/Para	$ 559	**$ 395**
PARADISE,	MultiDisplay Card **NEW**	$ 595	**$ 435**
QUADRAM	★ Quadlink **NEWEST VERSION**	$ 680	**$ 480**
	Quadboard, no RAM, expand to 384K	$ 295	**$ 215**
	Quadboard 64K, expand to 384K, S/P/CC	$ 395	**$ 265**
	Quadboard 256K, expand to 384K, S/P/CC	$ 675	**$ 525**
	★ Quadboard, 384K, S/P/CC	$ 795	**$ 625**
	Quadboard II, no RAM, expand to 256K	$ 295	**$ 215**
	Quadboard II, 64K, expand to 256K, 2S/CC	$ 395	**$ 265**
	Quadboard II, 256K, 2S/CC	$ 595	**$ 395**
	Quad 512 + 64K plus serial port	$ 325	**$ 265**
	Quad 512 + 256K plus serial port	$ 550	**$ 420**
	Quad 512 + 512K plus serial port	$ 895	**$ 625**
	Quadcolor I, board, 16 colors	$ 295	**$ 215**
	★ Upgrade Quadcolor I to II kit	$ 275	**$ 199**
	Quadvue, board, Mono/S/P/CC		**Call**
	★ Quadchrome, 12" RGB Color Monitor	$ 795	**$ 495**
	Quadchrome II, 14" RGB Color **NEW**	$ 650	**$ 450**
	Amberchrome, 12" Amber **NEW**	$ 250	**$ 165**
	Quad 3278, **NEW**	$1195	**Call**
	Quadnet VI, **NEW**		**Call**
	Quadnet IX **NEW**		**Call**
Tecmar	Graphics Master	$ 695	**$ 545**
	1st MATE, 64K, S/P/CC	$ 389	**$ 275**
	1st MATE, 256K, S/P/CC	$ 589	**$ 399**
	Captain, 64K, S/P/CC	$ 424	**$ 324**
	Captain, 384K, S/P/CC	$ 795	**$ 595**
	Wave, 256K (short board)	$ 499	**$ 369**
	Bosun, S/P/CC (short brd.)	$ 195	**$ 145**
Titan	Accelerator PC (8086 + 128K)	$ 995	**$ 750**
TG PRODUCTS.	Joystick	$ 45	**$ 30**
WICO,	IBM-PC Mouse	$ 100	**$ 69**

CHIP & MEMORY SPECIALS

© 1983 Conroy-LaPointe, Inc.

Prices and availability subject to change. Call.

Chip Kit $49 Call for Larger Quantity Prices
9 Each, 64K, 200 ns, MEMORY CHIP KIT
★ 90 Day Warranty by us

$325 $295 Two or more.
★ComX EconoRAM™ 256K BOARD
With Fastrak™ RAM Disk Emulator and Spooler Software
Fully Compatible, 1 Year Limited Warranty by ComX
Works on DOS 1.1, 2.0 or 2.1

★ MEANS A BEST BUY

SOFTWARE for IBM-PC or XT

BUSINESS & TRAINING

APPLIED SOFT. TECH., Versaform		$ 389	**$ 265**
ARKTRONICS, Jane	**NEW**	$ 295	**$ 195**
ASHTON-TATE			
Framework (avail. July/Aug)	**NEW**	$ 695	**$ 465**
dBase III (avail. July/Aug)	**NEW**	$ 695	**$ 465**
★ dBase II, (req. PC-DOS & 128K)		$ 495	**$ 269**
dBase II to III upgrade		$ 200	**$ 149**
dBase II User's Guide (Book)		$ 30	**$ 20**
Everyman's DB Primer (Book)		$ 15	**$ 12**
Friday		$ 295	**$ 199**
ATI, Training Programs—Wide line in stock		$ 75	**$ 50**
★ **BRODERBUND,** Bank Street Writer		$ 80	**$ 56**
BPI, Gen'l Acctg, AR, AP or PR, each		$ 595	**$ 395**
BUSINESS SOLUTIONS, Jack 2	**NEW**	$ 495	**$ 335**
CDEX, Training for ... (Large inventory)		$ 70	**$ 47**
CHANG LABS, Micro Plan		$ 495	**$ 335**
★ **CONTINENTAL,** Tax Advantage		$ 70	**$ 45**
Home Accountant Plus		$ 150	**$ 89**
FCM (Filing, Cataloging, Mailing)		$ 125	**$ 79**
Property Management		$ 495	**$ 329**
DOW JONES, Market Analyzer		$ 350	**$ 225**
Market Manager		$ 300	**$ 195**
Market Microscope		$ 349	**$ 289**
FOX & GELLER,			
Quickcode, dGraph, Grafox or Oz, each		$ 295	**$ 195**
dUtil (MSDOS or CP/M86, each)		$ 99	**$ 65**
HARVARD, Harvard Project Manager	**NEW**		**Call**
HAYDEN, IBM Pie Writer		$ 200	**$ 135**
Pie Speller or Sargon III, each		$ 50	**$ 34**
HOWARDSOFT,			
Tax Preparer, 1984 for 1983 year		$ 295	**$ 220**
HUMAN EDGE, Management or Sales, ea.		$ 250	**$ 169**
IUS, EasyWriter II System		$ 350	**$ 259**
EasySpeller II		$ 100	**$ 68**
Business System: GL+AR+AP		$1495	**$ 995**
GL, AR, AP, OE or INV, each		$ 595	**$ 395**
★ **INSOFT,** Data Design (easy to use DBMS)		$ 250	**$ 125**
GraFORTH (animated 3D graphics)		$ 125	**$ 95**
KNOWARE, Knoware (reg. graphics)	**NEW**	$ 95	**$ 64**
LIFETREE, Volkswriter 1.2		$ 195	**$ 130**
Volkswriter Deluxe		$ 295	**$ 195**
★ **LOTUS,** 1-2-3		$ 495	**$ 309**
Symphony, (avail. July/Aug)	**NEW**	$ 695	**$ 465**
1-2-3 to Symphony, (avail July/Aug)	**NEW**	$ 200	**$ 135**
QUE, Using 1-2-3 (Book)		$ 15	**$ 12**
LIVING VIDEOTEXT, Think tank	**NEW**	$ 195	**$ 129**
MICROPRO, WordStar®	SPECIAL	$ 495	**$ 239**
MailMerge™	SPECIAL	$ 250	**$ 129**
CorrectStar™	**NEW**	$ 345	**$ 125**
★ WordStar Professional, 4 Pak	SPECIAL	$ 695	**$ 355**
ProOptions, SS/MM/S!	SPECIAL	$ 345	**$ 155**
StarIndex™	SPECIAL	$ 195	**$ 109**
InfoStar™	SPECIAL	$ 495	**$ 259**

BUSINESS & TRAINING

InfoStar™	SPECIAL	$ 495	**$ 259**
★ **MICRORIM,** R:base, Series 4000		$ 495	**$ 299**
Extended Report Writer	**NEW**	$ 150	**$ 99**
R:base Clout	**NEW**	$ 195	**$ 129**
MONOGRAM, Dollars & $ense		$ 165	**$ 110**
MULTIMATE, Multimate		$ 495	**$ 295**
NW ANALYTICAL, Statpak	**NEW**	$ 495	**$ 345**
OPEN SYS, GL, AR, AP, PR, INV or PO, each		$ 695	**$ 429**
★ **OSBORNE/COMX,** (Book & Business, Statistics & Math Programs on DS/DD Disks)			
Some Common Basic Programs (70 ea.)		$ 100	**$ 69**
Practical Basic Programs (40 each)		$ 100	**$ 69**
PBL, Personal Investor 1.1		$ 145	**$ 99**
PEACHTREE, Peach Pak (GL, AR&AP)		$ 395	**$ 239**
Peach Text 5000		$ 395	**$ 239**
★ **PERFECT,** Perfect Writer™		$ 349	**$ 219**
Writer & Speller, 2 Pak		$ 399	**$ 249**
Perfect Filer™ or Perfect Calc, each		$ 249	**$ 149**
Perfect Writer, Speller, Filer, Calc (4)		$ 699	**$ 499**
QUADRAM, Tax Strategy or Inv. Strategy		$ 395	**$ 295**
SOFTWARE ARTS, TK! Solver		$ 399	**$ 299**
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING, PFS:File		$ 140	**$ 94**
PFS:Report		$ 125	**$ 84**
PFS:Write		$ 140	**$ 95**
PFS:Graph		$ 140	**$ 95**
SORCIM, SuperCalc 2		$ 295	**$ 195**
SuperCalc 3		$ 395	**$ 265**
SSI/SATELLITE, WordPerfect		$ 495	**$ 275**
Personal WordPerfect		$ 195	**$ 149**
STC/SOFTEC, The Creator		$ 300	**$ 195**
STONEWARE, Advanced D.B. Master		$ 595	**$ 395**
SYNAPSE, File Manager		$ 100	**$ 67**
SYNERGISTIC, Data Reporter		$ 250	**$ 169**
T/MAKER, T/Maker III		$ 275	**$ 169**
THOUGHTWARE, Mgt. Series		**33% off list**	
VISICORP, VisiCalc V 1.2		$ 99	**$ 74**
VisiFile, VisiSchedule or Desktop Plan I		$ 149	**$ 109**
VisiWord with VisiSpell (128K)	SPECIAL	$ 195	**$ 145**
Visi on Calc (XT Only)		$ 395	**$ 265**

UTILITY & SYSTEM

1983 CL SOFTWARE AWARD:

Central Point Software won the 1983 Conroy LaPointe award which is based on the best buy—a decision based on cost and value to our customers. We have a full line of their products in stock.

★ **CENTRAL POINT,** Full Line		**Call**
★ **COMX,** Fastrak™, RAM/Disk emulator and printer spooler program. Works on any PC/DOS version or RAMCard. Menu Driven	$ 100	**$ 59**

UTILITY & SYSTEM

		LIST	OUR
DIGITAL RESEARCH,			
Concurrent CP/M-86™ w/windows		$ 350	**$ 225**
CP/M-86™ (PC/XT)		$ 60	**$ 40**
CBASIC 86™ (CP/M86)		$ 200	**$ 135**
CBASIC Compiler (CP/M-86 or PCDOS, ea)		$ 600	**$ 365**
Pascal/MT+ (CP/M-86)		$ 400	**$ 269**
Pascal/MT+ (PCDOS)		$ 600	**$ 399**
PL/1 (PCDOS or CP/M-86, each)		$ 750	**$ 499**
Access Mngr. (PCDOS or CP/M-86, each)		$ 400	**$ 269**
Display Mngr (PCDOS or CP/M-86, each)		$ 500	**$ 339**
Speed Prog. Pkg. (CP/M-86)		$ 200	**$ 135**
CIS COBOL (CP/M86)		$ 850	**$ 525**
DR LOGO-86 (CP/M86)		$ 100	**$ 69**
FRANK, Sideways	**NEW**	$ 60	**$ 40**
HAYES, Smartcom II (Data Com.)		$ 119	**$ 89**
★ **INSOFT,** GraFORTH (animated 3D graph)		$ 125	**$ 95**
MICROSTUF, Crosstalk XVI (Data Com.)		$ 195	**$ 129**
MICROSOFT, muMath/muSimp		$ 300	**$ 199**
Business BASIC Comp.		$ 600	**$ 399**
Pascal Compiler		$ 300	**$ 199**
C Compiler		$ 500	**$ 329**
BASIC Compiler		$ 395	**$ 269**
FORTRAN Compiler		$ 350	**$ 250**
COBOL Compiler		$ 700	**$ 469**
NORTON, Utilities 2.0, 14 programs		$ 80	**$ 54**
ROSESOFT, Prokey		$ 130	**$ 87**

HOME & EDUCATIONAL

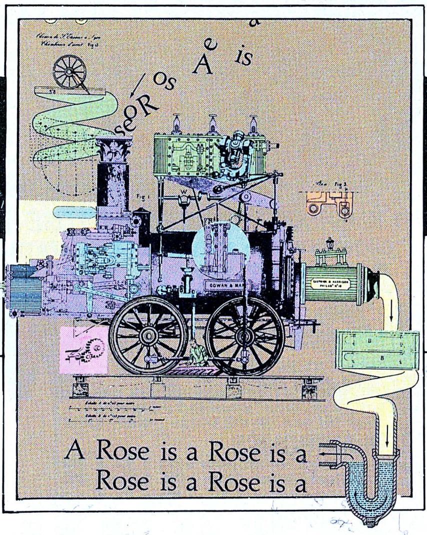
ATARI, Centipede, PacMan or Donkey, each		$ 35	**$ 28**
EPYX/Auto. Sim., Temple of Apshai		$ 40	**$ 29**
★ **ARMONK,** Executive Suite		$ 40	**$ 27**
BLUE CHIP, Millionaire or Tycoon, each		$ 60	**$ 39**
BPI SYSTEMS, Personal Accounting		$ 99	**$ 66**
★ **BRODERBUND,** Apple Panic (Color)		$ 30	**$ 19**
Lode Runner or Serpentine, each		$ 35	**$ 23**
CBS, Chas. Goren Learn Bridge	**NEW**	$ 80	**$ 54**
COMPREHEN., PC Tutor (1.1 or 2.0, ea.)		$ 60	**$ 40**
CONTINENTAL, Home Accountant Plus		$ 150	**$ 89**
DAVIDSON, The Speed Reader II		$ 75	**$ 49**
Word Attack! or Mathblaster, each		$ 50	**$ 34**
HAYDEN, Sargon III (chess)		$ 50	**$ 34**
INFOCOM, Deadline or Suspended, each		$ 50	**$ 33**
Zork I or Zork II or Zork III, each		$ 40	**$ 27**
★ **INSOFT,** Mystrix, Wordtrix or Quotrix, each		$ 35	**$ 25**
MICROSOFT, Flight Simulator II		$ 50	**$ 33**
MONOGRAM, Dollars & Sense		$ 165	**$ 110**
ORIGIN, Ultima III		$ 60	**$ 40**
PBL CORP., Personal Investor		$ 145	**$ 99**
SCARBOROUGH, MasterType		$ 50	**$ 34**
SPINNAKER, Snooper Troops (1 or 2)		$ 45	**$ 35**
Story Machine or Face Maker		$ 35	**$ 24**
STRATEGIC, The Warp Factor		$ 40	**$ 30**
SUBLOGIC, Night Mission Pinball		$ 40	**$ 27**

ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS: **MAIL TO: 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223—Include telephone number and double check your figures for Shipping, Insurance & Handling)** All items usually in stock. Cashiers Checks, Money Orders, Fortune 1000 Checks and Government Checks, we immediately honor. Personal or other Company Checks allow 20 days to clear. No C.O.D. Prices reflect a 3% cash discount so ADD 3% to above prices for VISA, MasterCard or American Express. For U.S. Mainland, add 3% ($5 minimum) for shipping, insurance and handling (SI&H) by UPS. UPS ground is standard so add 3% ($10 minimum) more for UPS Blue for SI&H. Add 12% total ($15 minimum) for SI&H for US Postal, APO or FPO. For Hawaii, Alaska and Canada, UPS is in some areas only, all others are Postal so call, write, or specify Postal. Foreign orders except Canada for SI&H add 18% ($25 minimum) for SI&H except for monitors add 30% ($50 minimum) for SI&H. All prices, availability and specifications subject to errors or change without notice so call to verify. All goods are new, include warranty and are guaranteed to work. Due to our low prices and our assurance that you will get new unused products, ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Call before returning goods for repair or replacement. Orders received with insufficient SI&H charges will be refunded. ORDER DESK HOURS 6 A.M. to 6 P.M. PST, Monday through Friday and 10 to 4 Saturday. 6 A.M. here is 9 A.M. in New York.

OUR REFERENCES: We have been in computers and electronics since 1958, a computer dealer since 1978 and in computer mail order since 1980. Banks: 1st Interstate Bank, (503) 643-4678. We belong to the Chamber of Commerce (503) 228-9411, and Direct Marketing Association, or call Dunn and Bradstreet if you are a subscriber.

EconoRAM™, Fastrak™, and Generik™ are trademarks of ComX Corporation. PC MasterCard™ and SofRAM™ are trademarks of Magnum Computer.

THE PROCESSED WORD


seR/os A e is
A Rose is a Rose is a
Rose is a Rose is a

by Terry Tinsley Datz and F. Lloyd Datz

Microsoft *Word*

W*ord* is a story of mice and menus, of how Microsoft put the two together and came up with a word processor that's quick on its feet, fairly easy to learn, and, well, sort of fun to use.

Is the mouse really all that helpful with word processing? You bet. Maybe not when you're in the typing phase, but for reorganizing and revising, it can't be beat. Like Zen, it just asks you to point. And by pointing, you can do many word processing chores—move the cursor, scroll through your document, enter commands, define blocks, open and close windows—with a minimum of keystrokes and without memorizing complicated key sequences.

TDK
THE NO-RISK DISK ON SALE
LIFETIME WARRANTY
Box of ten 5¼″ TDK. diskettes, with labels, envelopes and reinforced hub-rings.
SS/DD Soft or 16 Sector $17.50
DS/DD Soft or 16 Sector $21.50
We offer: Quality, Fast Service & Low Prices
SS/QD 96TPI $26.50
DS/QD 96TPI $32.50
Buy now and save.
Box of 10 NEW 3½″ only $39.50
Satisfaction Guaranteed or your Money Back
RIBBONS ON SALE
Prowriter (min of 6) $4.95 each
Epson MX70 & MX80 cartridge (min of 6) $4.95 each
Epson MX 100 cartridge (min of 6) $7.95 each
Shipping & Handling: $3.00 for any order of diskettes or ribbons; C.O.D. orders add $1.65. We accept Visa, Mastercard and American Express credit cards at **no** extra charge. Illinois residents please add 7% tax.
Call us now toll free ANYWHERE in the U.S.
Orders only: 1-800-227-3800 Ask for "Smart Data"
7 Days a Week, 24 Hours a Day
Other information: (312) 256-4456
9am to 8pm (central), Mon. through Sat.
SDI
SMART DATA INC.
P.O. Box 297
Wilmette, IL 60091
(312) 256-4456
VISA

Mice come in two species, optical and mechanical; Microsoft's mouse is mechanical. It rolls on what looks like a giant ball bearing, the rotation of which translates into units of distance called *mickeys*. The mickey count determines where and how far the mouse pointer moves on your screen. Optical mice, on the other hand, have no moving parts but slide over a specially designed grid that keeps track of their movement. They're more reliable than the mechanical variety but less precise.

If the mouse makes *Word* approachable and fun to learn, it also makes the program appear deceptively lightweight. But don't be fooled. Scratch *Word*'s friendly exterior and you'll find a complex word processor, one that handles the most demanding formats with ease, has the truest on-screen formatting in the business, and is precise enough for phototypesetting. And, don't forget, *Word* does windows.

Overall Design

Word works fine on a monochrome display, but it's at its best on a color/graphics monitor. Taking advantage of high-resolution graphics, it displays—in addition to the usual underscore and boldface—italics, superscripts and subscripts, small capitals, double underlining, and strikeout. If you have a Hercules graphics card installed, your monochrome monitor can show you the same goodies. Something else you can do with the Hercules card is squeeze more text on the screen: ninety characters by forty-three lines instead of the usual eighty by twenty-five.

How the mouse pointer looks on-screen depends on the type of monitor you're using. On a monochrome display, the pointer's always a blinking square. Since the cursor is also a square, though a nonblinking one, you might at first find it hard to tell which square belongs to the mouse and which to the cursor. This isn't a problem with a graphics monitor, however, because the mouse pointer takes on different shapes, depending on whether you're using it to move the cursor, scroll, open windows, or enter commands.

Although *Word* may be used without the mouse, buying the program minus the mouse is like ordering vanilla ice cream at Haagen-Dazs. If you insist on using it sans mouse, you enter commands by hitting the escape key to move the cursor from the text area to the menu area and then either typing the first letter of the command or moving the cursor through the menu until it's over the command you want. Pressing the return key carries out the command and puts the cursor back in the text-entry area. The mouse streamlines this process considerably: You just put the pointer on the command you want, then press and release (click) the mouse's left "ear."

After you choose a command from the main menu, *Word* usually offers one or more subcommands. For example, to load a file into the editing screen, you choose the *transfer* command from the main menu, followed by the *load* command from a submenu. In this case, you can speed things up by pressing the right mouse button to choose *transfer* and *load* at the same time. In fact, in many cases you can speed things along with the right button by entering two commands with one click.

Text Entry and Editing. *Word*'s editing screen is a busy one. It's partitioned into two areas, one for entering text and the other for entering commands. The text window is bordered by double lines that, as we'll see shortly, are chock-full of mouse-sensitive spots. The top border of the window converts into an optional ruler line; on the left border is a short horizontal line, called a *thumb*, which indicates your approximate location within your document. When the thumb rests midway between the top and bottom of the window, for example, you know that you're somewhere near the middle of your document. Running vertically just inside the left border of the text window is a style bar that displays page breaks and, if you want them, special formatting codes.

The command area consumes the bottom four lines of the screen. Two of these lines are

PALANTIR™ WORD PROCESSING

WE DON'T HAVE TO BEEF UP OUR GUARANTEE WITH A LOT OF BULL

Other software companies give you disclaimers. Palantir gives you a real guarantee: Palantir backs its software with 90 days of free phone support via a toll-free number. When you call, we won't tell you to ask your dealer or read your manual; we'll answer your question, free of charge. If we can't solve your problem, we'll replace your Palantir Software with any competitive software of comparable value.

We couldn't make an offer like this if we weren't confident about Palantir word processing. It's easy to learn, easy to use, easy to live with.

Palantir word-processing software is designed for microcomputers. Yet it gives you all the features of a dedicated word processor. You won't find a better system on the market today.

To find out more about Palantir software, mark the reader-service card in this issue or call, toll-free: 1-800-368-3797. In Texas, call 713-520-8221.

We'll respond with detailed information on Palantir software and a free "No Bull" button. A closer look will convince you that we're not just one of the herd. And that's no *bull*.

Palantir Software 3400 Montrose Blvd. Suite 718 Houston, Texas 77006

™ Palantir is a trademark of Palantir, Inc.

devoted to a menu with options that change, depending on which part of the program you're in. The main menu, for example, has seventeen alphabetically arranged commands, including *copy, delete, format, help, print, quit,* and *replace*. Below the menu is a message line that tells you what to do next or what you've done wrong. The last line shows the name of the current menu and the active file, the percentage of memory that's free, the page number you're on, and other helpful tidbits including indicators for the caps-lock, num-lock, and scroll-lock keys. Nowhere to be found, however, are numbers indicating the cursor's column and line position; there's a method behind this madness, as we'll see.

You can control the cursor with either the keyboard or the mouse. In most cases the mouse is faster: Just put the pointer on the spot you want the cursor to jump to and click the left button.

If you choose to move the cursor via the keyboard, you use the arrow keys plus home and end. Various combinations of these keys move you by character and line, to the beginning and end of the line, and to the top and bottom of the screen (or window).

Scrolling through your document is something you definitely want to do with the mouse. By positioning the mouse pointer on the scroll bar, located between the double lines at the left of the screen, you can scroll anywhere in your document—and fast. Microsoft calls this process *thumbing*, since it's like thumbing through a book. To thumb to the beginning of your file, for example, you put the pointer at the top of the scroll bar and click both buttons. To jump to the middle of the file, put the pointer halfway down the border and click.

Scrolling shorter distances is also just a matter of positioning the pointer in the scroll bar; the difference is that you click only one of the mouse buttons. To scroll up, say, eight lines, you put the pointer eight lines from the top of the screen and click the left button; the right button scrolls in the opposite direction. The lower border of the screen contains another scroll bar, this one for horizontal scrolling.

If you're committed to the keyboard, or if you're operating minus the mouse, you can scroll by screenful, to the top and bottom of your file, and horizontally up to 254 columns—all by means of the page-up, page-down, and arrow keys. *Word* also includes a jump-to-page command, but it works only if you've first taken the time to paginate your file.

Just as you'd expect, the backspace key erases the character to the left of the cursor; the delete key erases the character under the cursor, or, if you've highlighted a block of text, it deletes the entire block. Thanks to *Word*'s efficient automatic paragraph reforming, you can insert and delete with wild abandon without stopping to reform your text.

Many of *Word*'s commands operate on highlighted sections of text (called *selections* in Microsoft jargon). Highlighting is one of the few things you can almost always do just as efficiently with the keyboard as with the mouse. That's because *Word* conveniently assigns highlighting duties to the bottom four function keys; F7 and F8, for example, move the cursor forward and backward by word and, at the same time, expand the cursor so it highlights the entire word in inverse video. When shifted, these two keys stretch the cursor to highlight the previous and following sentence respectively. F9 and F10 highlight entire lines and paragraphs. To extend the action of one of these four keys and highlight, say, several words or sentences in succession, you hit F6 (the extend-a-feature key), then keep tapping the appropriate function key. To unhighlight a section of text, you hit the right-arrow key, shrinking the cursor back to one character and sending it to the end of the just-unhighlighted section.

Of course, you can always define a section of text with the mouse. To highlight a word,

Snap,
Crackle,
and Pop Up

Watch Bellsoft.

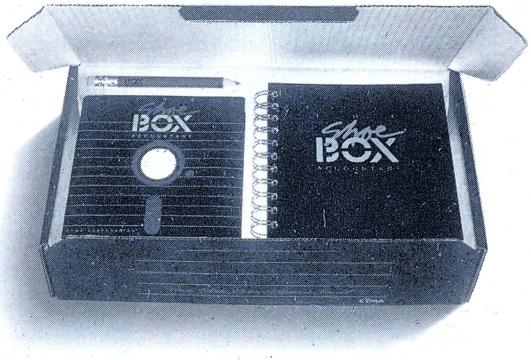
(And watch this space
next month for
a free software coupon!)

Bellsoft, Inc., 2820 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004 (206) 828-7282

Pop-Up is a registered trademark of Bellsoft, Inc.

We decided not to burden this ad with the usual ostentatious, self-indulgent software hype, not to dwell on the fact we've contained four accounting modules on a single diskette for total integration of the most powerful accounting package available for small business, nor to stress the sophistication, creativity, clarity and conciseness of the program's remarkably proficient reporting capabilities, nor to mention the tutorial, the queuing files, or even the fact we've put an incredible $395 retail price on it. No, as our professional peers, we realized you'd prefer a more subtle marketing approach.

Nice Box.



The Shoebox Accountant:™ A complete accounting system for small business. 2160 East Brown Road, Mesa, Arizona 85203. 1-800-292-2962. CYMA®

25 Pack Complete*

BEST BUY!

$1.74 Single Sided Double Density

Soft sector 5 1/4" flexible diskettes

$2.24 Double Sided Double Density

*Complete with hub reinforcing rings, Tyvek sleeves, color coded user labels, and write protect tabs.

Quality you expect at a price you don't.

Proven quality at a great price. BECK offers you a full satisfaction money-back guarantee – you can't lose! If you like the quality of 3M, Dysan, Verbatim, et al, you'll like BECK.

- Satisfaction, Money-Back Guarantee
- 100% Certified, 100% Error-Free
- Full 7-Year Warranty
- Tested and Retested 21 Times to 42 Rigid Specifications
- Meets or Exceeds ANSI Standards

For IBM, Apple, TRS, and 97% of popular computers.

Order Toll Free 1-800-232-5634.
Available in 25-Pack only plus freight.
Bulk product inquiries welcome.

COD's CASH ONLY
Corp. Accts Welcome

MasterCard VISA

Order Now Toll Free
Door to Door in 48 hrs.

1-800-BECK-MFG

(In New Hampshire call 924-3821)

for instance, you position the mouse pointer anywhere in that word and click the right mouse button; to highlight an entire sentence, click both buttons. Defining a line or paragraph takes a split second longer: Move the pointer into the selection bar located between the text and the left window border, point at the appropriate text, and press one of the buttons—the left button to highlight a line, the right to mark an entire paragraph.

Once you've defined a block of text, deleting it is as simple as tapping the delete key. *Word* stores your deletion in a temporary scrap pile, where it stays until you erase something else; you can see what's in the scrap (or at least an abbreviated version of it) in the status line at the bottom of the screen. To restore an accidental deletion, just tap the insert key. This is also, in fact, what you do if you want to move a block of text: You store it in the temporary scrap pile by highlighting and deleting the block, move the cursor to the new location, and press the insert key. Just make sure you don't empty the scrap by erasing something else before you do the inserting (if you do want to erase something in the meantime, you can prevent any erasing you do from going to the scrap heap by hitting shift-delete).

Copying a block is a similar procedure, except that you select the *copy* command from the main menu; this command copies the highlighted text to the scrap. You hit the insert key to put it at the new location.

Not surprisingly, such cut-and-paste operations are even easier with the mouse; you can by-pass the keyboard altogether if you'd like. To move a sentence, for example, you position the mouse pointer anywhere in the sentence, click both buttons to highlight it, move the pointer to the new location, then click the left button—that's all there is to it.

Word has a nifty system for handling pieces of text that you consistently reuse—company names, standard paragraphs, disclaimers, and the like. You can store such text in a glossary under code names such as Ad for address, Co for company name, and so forth. Then, whenever you want that text inserted verbatim at the cursor position, you type the code name followed by F3; in short order *Word* exchanges the code name for the full glossary text.

To file your glossary away so you can reuse it with other documents, you use the *glossary save* command; *Word* attaches the extension .gly to identify the file as a glossary. To activate your glossary the next time you edit, just load it into memory. Unlike most other word processors, *Word* allows you to have several glossary files in memory at the same time.

Word's *search* command will locate strings up to forty characters long. You can search forward or backward from the cursor position, have capitalization ignored or matched letter for letter, and ask that only whole words be found. Since all these options appear on a single menu, it's easy to click off the ones you want with the mouse. Using the *replace* command, you can do global replacements, either by giving *Word* carte blanche to go ahead or by taking the conservative approach and confirming each replacement yourself.

As a friendly gesture, *Word* allows you to undo your most recent editing command. Suppose you move several paragraphs from the beginning of your manuscript to the end, then decide they really belong back where they were. Simply select the *undo* command from the main menu and *Word* puts everything back the way it was. You can even undo your undo, then undo *that* undo if you want! It's got to be the ideal feature for those who can't make up their minds. The *undo* command is also indispensable for rescuing accidental deletions.

As everyone knows, *Word* does windows with a capital W. You can split the screen into as many as eight windows of almost any size or shape and then edit multiple files or look at different sections of the same file. *Word*'s windows make it especially easy to cut and paste between files or to write from notes without printing them first.

Because each window has its own set of mouse-sensitive borders, the mouse is a natural at manipulating them. To split an existing window in two, for example, you put the mouse pointer inside the double lines of that window's top or right border, depending on whether you want a vertical or horizontal split, then click the left mouse button. To change the size of a window, you move the pointer to that window's lower right-hand corner and drag the border wherever you want it.

One thing that takes some getting used to is *Word*'s practice of automatically loading the same file that's in the original window into the new one, leaving you staring at identical text in both windows. If you want to start with a clean slate in your newly opened window, you have to clear it first.

When it comes to windows, eight is adequate. For one thing, it's not easy to edit a file when your viewing area isn't much larger than a postage stamp. Even with only two windows open, you spend a lot of time scrolling, both vertically and horizontally— the latter because *Word* doesn't reduce line length to match the size of the window.

Formatting. A master of on-screen formatting, *Word* displays text just as it will be printed—provided you have a color/graphics monitor. If you have a monochrome display, you'll miss out on italics, superscripts and subscripts, strikeout, small caps, and double underlining. Although proportional spacing doesn't show up on-screen, *Word* does have a special mode that adjusts line breaks to agree with the print font you've chosen.

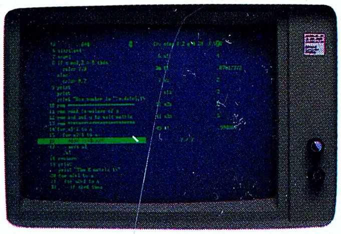
Although *Word* displays page breaks on-

Professional BASIC™ cuts your program debugging time in half. Or your money back.

Introducing Professional BASIC™. A powerful new BASIC programming language that can help you debug, or learn—and then master—the language. Professional BASIC can actually double your programming efficiency. Or your money back.*

What You See Is What You Get.

Because Professional BASIC has a sophisticated window-oriented system environment—containing more than a *dozen* visualization and debugging screens—you see *clearly and precisely* the execution of your program. Line by line program execution unfolds via a dynamic program trace... showing changes in variables or array elements... or the progress of FOR/NEXT loops or GOSUBS. Using Professional BASIC, even *beginning* programmers will be able to produce code quicker, with far less frustration.

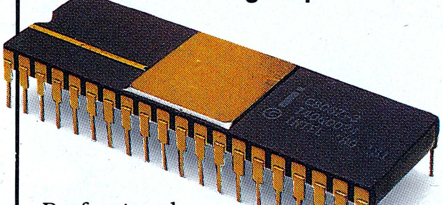


Now, Access *All* The Memory Of Your PC.

Professional BASIC can use all of the memory available in your IBM Personal Computer. (If expansion boards are used, that means up to 640K.) Now you can create and run programs almost as big as your imagination—and talent.

64 K
256 K
640 K
PROFESSIONAL BASIC

The 8087 Connection. Accurate, High-Speed Math.



Professional BASIC was designed to use the ultra-fast 8087 math coprocessor. The 8087 allows floating-point math operations to be performed with lightning speed. Professional BASIC enables *you* to fully utilize the 8087—to *dramatically accelerate* execution of programs involving complex floating-point computations. (8087 coprocessor optional.)

Read What The Experts Say.

PC
BYTE
Personal Computer Age

"This version of BASIC sets new standards for usability and 'user friendliness'." "Morgan's product supports, in an unprecedented way, the visualization of program execution."

April 1984
Byte Magazine

"The real magic of Professional BASIC is its wealth of 'windows' into an executing program." "I'm frankly amazed. My hat is off to Dr. Bennett... An elegant piece of coding indeed."

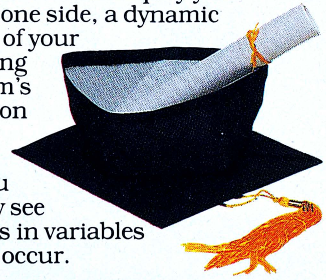
February 1984
Personal Computer Age

"This version of the language sets new standards..." "The user interface... is unbeatable for program development." "... You owe it to yourself to pick up the phone and order a copy of Professional Basic."

June 1984
Dr. Dobb's Journal

Makes Learning The BASICs A Snap.

Learn more about the BASIC language... in significantly less time. With Professional BASIC there are over 18 different ways to view your program as it operates, step by step. On a split screen display you see, on one side, a dynamic display of your executing program's code... on the other side you actually see changes in variables as they occur.



PROFESSIONAL BASIC SPECIFICATIONS

IBM PC or XT™, Compaq™, or 100% compatibles.
DOS 2.x operating system.
1 Double-sided disk drive.
256K RAM minimum (384K recommended)
8087 Chip optional

Ask your local dealer for a demonstration, or call or write Morgan Computing Co., Inc. at 10400 N. Central Expressway, Suite 210, Dallas, Texas 75231 (214/739-5895). Suggested retail is $345.00. (Dealer inquiries welcome.) Demo disk is $5.00 (includes demo on TRACE86™ and TED™).

*Sole remedy for failure of product to double your debugging speed is return of full purchase price. To obtain a refund you must act within thirty (30) days of purchase (i.e., return both product and original sales receipt) and have completed and filed all warranty registrations with MCC. Further, you must reaffirm you have not copied the product or violated any copyright of MCC. Contact MCC for additional information. Offer expires November 1, 1984.

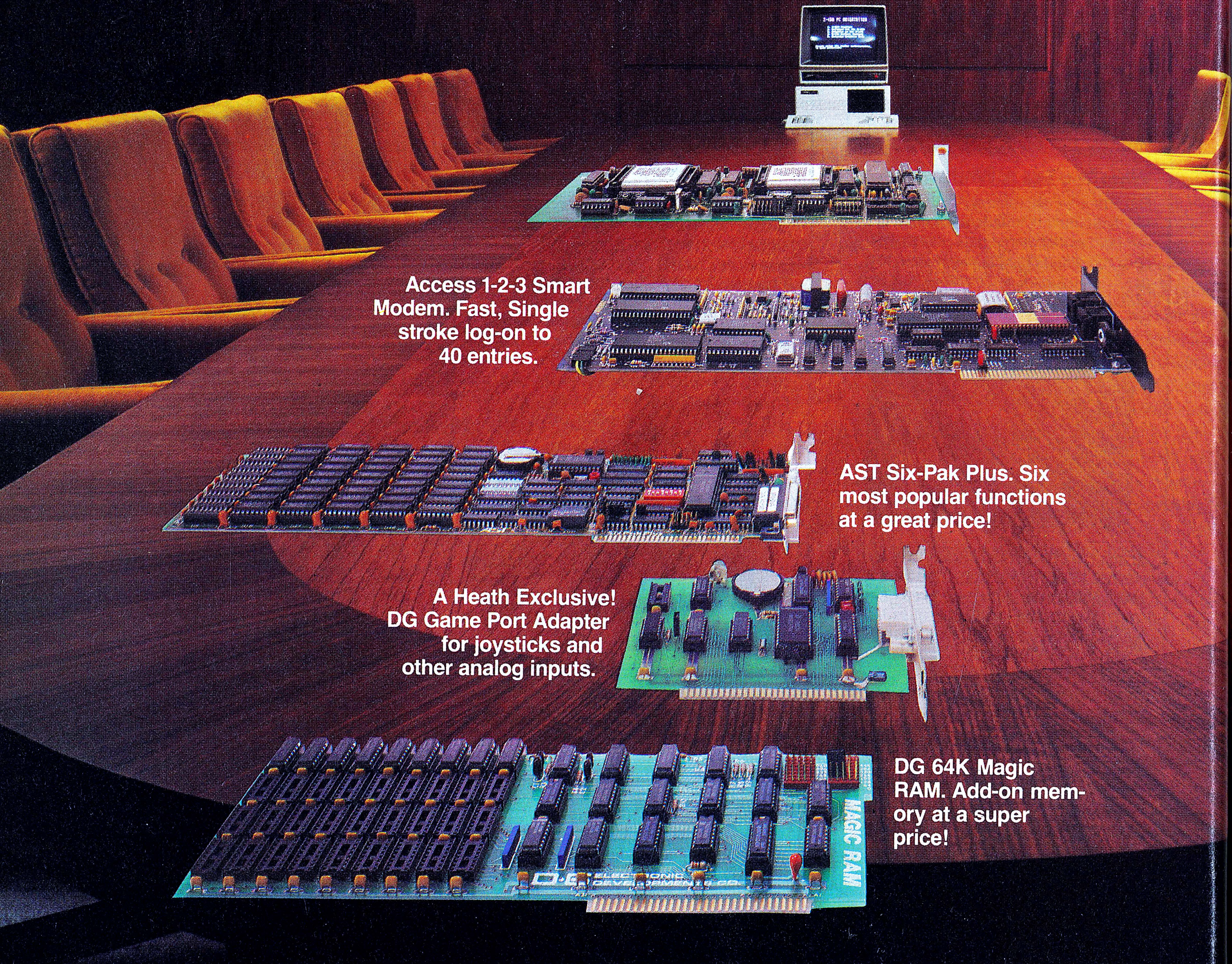
M

Morgan Computing Co., Inc.

**Software Designed
By Professionals.
For Professionals.**

Heath enters the board room

Now you can buy the finest PC compatible boards, accessories and software from a single, trusted source. The Heath Company. We guarantee these to be the *best of breed* for *your* PC.

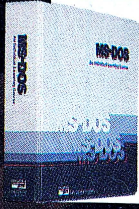


Access 1-2-3 Smart Modem. Fast, Single stroke log-on to 40 entries.

AST Six-Pak Plus. Six most popular functions at a great price!

A Heath Exclusive! DG Game Port Adapter for joysticks and other analog inputs.

DG 64K Magic RAM. Add-on memory at a super price!



NEW MS-DOS* Course.
Now you can learn the operating system of the IBM and Zenith Data System PC's. Complete step-by-step self-study course shows you how.

*MS-DOS is a registered trademark of MicroSoft Corporation.

When you buy PC compatible boards, you want them to work with no problems, no delays. Now Heath has taken the guesswork out of who has the best computerware at the right price. Heath has done the testing and evaluating for you and we offer nothing but the finest boards and accessories. And we back them all with our own 90 day money-back guarantee. So, forget the guesswork. Buying the best is easier...because the best comes from Heath.

Heath®/Zenith®
Heath
Company

See and buy the finest boards and other accessories for your Heath/Zenith or IBM PC.

Find them at these Heathkit Electronic Centers:

- **PHOENIX, AZ** 2727 W. Indian School Rd.
- **TUCSON, AZ** 7109 E. Broadway
- **ANAHEIM, CA** 330 E. Ball Rd.
- **CAMPBELL, CA** 2350 S. Bascom Ave.
- **EL CERRITO, CA** 6000 Potrero Ave.
- **LA MESA, CA** 8363 Center Dr.
- **LOS ANGELES, CA** 2309 S. Flower St.
- **POMONA, CA** 1555 N. Orange Grove Ave.
- **REDWOOD CITY, CA** 2001 Middlefield Rd.
- **SACRAMENTO, CA** 1860 Fulton Ave.
- **WOODLAND HILLS, CA** 22504 Ventura Blvd.
- **DENVER, CO** 5940 W. 38th Ave.
- **AVON, CT** 395 W. Main St., (Rt. 44)
- **JACKSONVILLE, FL** 8262 Arlington Expressway
- **MIAMI, FL** 4705 W. 16th Ave., Hialeah
- **FT. LAUDERDALE, FL** 7173 W. Broward Blvd. Plantation
- **TAMPA, FL** 4019 W. Hillsborough Ave.
- **ATLANTA, GA** 5285 Roswell Rd.
- **PEARL CITY, HI** 98-1254 Kaahumanu St.
- **CHICAGO, IL** 3466 W. Devon Ave.
- **DOWNERS GROVE, IL** 224 Ogden Ave.
- **INDIANAPOLIS, IN** 2112 E. 62nd St.
- **KANSAS CITY, KS/MO** 5960 Lamar Ave., Mission, KS
- **NEW ORLEANS, LA** 1900 Veterans Memorial Hwy.
- **LOUISVILLE, KY** 12401 Shelbyville Rd.
- **BALTIMORE, MD** 1713 E. Joppa Rd.
- **ROCKVILLE, MD** 5542 Nicholson Lane
- **PEABODY, MA** 242 Andover St. (Rt. 114)
- **WELLESLEY, MA** 165 Worcester Ave. (Rt. 9)
- **FARMINGTON HILLS, MI** 29433 Orchard Lake Rd. (At 13 Mile Rd.)
- **EAST DETROIT, MI** 18149 E. Eight Mile Rd.
- **ST. JOSEPH, MI** Lakeshore Dr.
- **MINNEAPOLIS, MN** 101 Shady Oak Rd., Hopkins
- **ST. PAUL, MN** 1645 White Bear Ave.
- **ST. LOUIS, MO** 3794 McKelvey Rd., Bridgeton
- **GREENSBORO, NC** 4620C W. Market St.
- **OMAHA, NE** 9207 Maple St.
- **ASBURY PARK, NJ** 1013 State Hwy. 35, Ocean
- **FAIR LAWN, NJ** 35-07 Broadway, (Rt. 4)
- **BUFFALO, NY** 3476 Sheridan Rd., Amherst
- **JERICHO, LI, NY** 15 Jericho Turnpike
- **ROCHESTER, NY** 937 Jefferson Rd.
- **N. WHITE PLAINS, NY** 7 Reservoir Rd.
- **CINCINNATI, OH** 10133 Springfield Pike Woodlawn
- **CLEVELAND, OH** 28100 Chagrin Blvd.
- **COLUMBUS, OH** 2500 Morse Rd.
- **TOLEDO, OH** 48 S. Byrne Rd.
- **OKLAHOMA CITY, OK** 2727 N.W. Expressway
- **FRAZER, PA** 630 Lancaster Pike (Rt. 30)
- **PHILADELPHIA, PA** 6318 Roosevelt Blvd.
- **PITTSBURGH, PA** 3482 Wm. Penn Hwy.
- **WARWICK, RI** 558 Greenwich Ave.
- **DALLAS, TX** 2715 Ross Ave.
- **FORT WORTH, TX** 6825-A Green Oaks Rd.
- **NORTH HOUSTON, TX** 5050 FM 1960 W. (#126)
- **HOUSTON, TX** 1704 W. Loop N.
- **SAN ANTONIO, TX** 7111 Blanco Rd.
- **SALT LAKE CITY, UT** 58 East 7200 South, Midvale
- **ALEXANDRIA, VA** 6201 Richmond Hwy.
- **VIRGINIA BEACH, VA** 1055 Independence Blvd.
- **SEATTLE, WA** 505 8th Ave. N.
- **TUKWILA, WA** 15439 53rd Ave. S.
- **VANCOUVER, WA** 516 SE Chaklov Dr. (# 1)
- **MILWAUKEE, WI** 5215 W. Fond du Lac

*Units of Veritechnology Electronics Corporation.

For more information write:

Heath Company
Benton Harbor, MI 49022

CB-101

screen, it doesn't do so until you've either printed your file once or have issued the optional *repaginate* command. If you're not particularly concerned about where page breaks fall, you can let *Word* paginate your file at print time. To its credit, the program does its best to prevent orphans and widows, those annoying short lines that inevitably split off at the top or bottom of a page.

Word doesn't control orphans and widows in paragraphs of fewer than four lines, however; to prevent such paragraphs from being split between two pages, you mark them with the *keep* command. Orphan and widow control also fails to prevent headings from being separated from the text that follows. If you're picky about such details, or if you'd just like an on-screen preview of where each break will occur, you give the *repaginate* command, a subcommand on the print menu. This causes *Word* to proceed through your file inserting markers to delineate the breaks. The previous version of *Word* was excruciatingly slow at paginating; version 1.1 is only moderately slow—a definite improvement.

Once you've printed your file, *Word* automatically displays page breaks (as well as page numbers in the status line), but only as they occurred during the last printing. Although this makes it easy to correlate what you see onscreen with your printed copy, any editing that you do has no effect on the displayed breaks. To update the page divisions on-screen, you have to repaginate.

Word gives you two ways to enter most formatting commands. You can format your text directly via several formatting menus, or you can store a group of commands in a separate file called a *style sheet*. The outcome is the same in either case; the direct method is better for simple formats, while the style sheet is the method of choice for more complex layouts.

You can have your text centered, aligned flush right, fully justified, or (best of all) printed in columns, newspaper style. To print more than one column per page, you indicate how many columns you want (you can have as many as will fit on a page) and how much space you want between them. Although you see only one column of text on-screen, at print time *Word* will pause before printing each page, rearranging it in multicolumn format.

Word makes it especially easy to set off paragraphs, such as extended quotations, by automatically indenting from the left and right margins. Similarly, you can easily create hanging paragraphs by outdenting the first line. If you prefer working with block-style paragraphs, you can have *Word* automatically insert a specified number of carriage returns before and after each paragraph and save yourself a couple of keystrokes. To set up such paragraph formats, you highlight the paragraph using the function keys or the mouse, then choose the *format paragraph* command and fill in the menu with the values you want. Or, as with most of *Word*'s formatting commands, you can avoid the menu altogether by entering a series of alt-letter combinations.

In addition to setting up regular (left-aligned) and decimal tabs, you can have your tabs right- or center-aligned. Although you can set tab stops easily enough using the keyboard, with the mouse you can literally pick them up off the ruler line and put them down where you want them. When you change a tab stop, *Word* realigns the text underneath accordingly, making rearranging tables a snap.

Word puts no length limit on headers and footers. You can easily vary both their content and position on odd- and even-numbered pages, a must for bound manuscripts. Also handy for bound manuscripts is *Word*'s allowance for a gutter width, extra spaces that are added to the left margin of odd-numbered pages and to the right margin of even-numbered pages. For page numbers, in addition to the usual Arabic numbers, you have a choice of Roman or alphabetic characters in either upper or lower case.

Word handles footnotes with ease. It prints them at the bottom of the page that contains the referring text (in which case they're separated from the main text by a dashed line), or it dumps footnotes en masse at the end of your document. Although *Word* stores all your footnotes at the end of the file, you can create a special footnote window where you can view them without having to jump back and forth. As you scroll through your document, the footnote window scrolls simultaneously to show you any footnotes referenced in the text window.

Although *Word* doesn't provide hyphen help, it does allow you to insert discretionary hyphens that print only if that word falls at the end of a line. You can also insert nonbreaking hyphens that keep hyphenated names from being split between two lines.

If you plan to take advantage of *Word*'s sophisticated formatting features, it's well worth your time to set up your own style sheets. A style sheet is a file in which you store a set of commands to format a particular kind of document. Once you link a style sheet with one of your documents, that style sheet will automatically load into memory each time you edit the file. Style sheets do more than just change the default values for margin settings, line spacing, and the like; they also allow you to enter several formatting commands with a single keystroke. For example, one entry in your style sheet might be a series of commands to set off extended quotations by spacing down two lines, indenting one inch from the left and right margins, changing to compressed print, and, finally, spacing down another line at the end of the paragraph. If you assign this series of com-

Teleservice Telesupport

Micro Flash is Reliable

- ○ In our 4th year of business *(One of the Originals!)*
- ○ Positive buying power within the industry meaning well-stocked inventories and a consistent supply
- ○ A reputation as specialists in the business and corporate marketplaces
- ○ A dedicated approach to honest customer service

Micro Flash Guarantee

- ○ We sell the latest versions
- ○ We support what we sell
  We won't tell you to call the publisher or manufacturer for after-sale support.
  We want you to call us!
- ○ We won't sell you anything we don't think you need
- ○ If the product is defective when you receive it – we'll replace it!

Micro Flash Terms

- ○ MasterCard or VISA – with no credit card surcharge added
- ○ Mail Orders accompanied by certified or cashier's checks
- ○ Call our Credit Manager for information on institutional purchase orders
- ○ All returns must have a Return Authorization Number
- ○ $100.00 minimum order
- ○ Products and prices subject to change without notice

Micro Flash Shipping

- ○ $6.00 for UPS surface (except for printers and monitors)
- ○ Add $3.00 per item for UPS 2nd Day Air
- ○ All shipments fully insured at no extra charge
- ○ Call for information on foreign orders, US Mail, CODs
- ○ Overnight delivery service available

PRODUCTS FOR IBM PC & COMPATIBLES

HARDWARE & PERIPHERALS	**RETAIL PRICE**	**MICRO FLASH**
AST Research SixPakPlus 64K	$ 395.00	$ 269.00
AST MonoGraph Plus (Lotus Compatible)	595.00	495.00
64K Ram Chip Sets "$1 per K"	100.00	64.00
CDC 9409 DS/DD Disk Drive	525.00	229.00
Davong 10 MB External	2395.00	1795.00
Everex 10MB Internal ½ Height	1150.00	989.00
Hauppauge Intel 8087 Chip	175.00	157.00
Hayes Smartmodem 1200	699.00	489.00
Hercules Graphics Card	499.00	369.00
Panasonic Half-Height Drives	495.00	189.00
Plantronics Color Plus (Symphony Compatible)	560.00	399.00
Printers – Epson, Oki, Diablo, NEC, Toshiba, Brother, Others		$CALL$
Princeton Graphics		
Max-12 Amber Monitor	249.00	189.00
HX-12 Hi-res RGB Monitor	695.00	524.00
SR-12 Super Hi-res RGB Monitor	799.00	629.00
Scan Doubler	249.00	214.00
PTI Datashield Power Supply	359.00	329.00
Diskettes – 3M, Dysan, Others		$CALL$
SOFTWARE		
Ashton-Tate dBase III	$ 695.00	$ 489.00
Upgrade from dBase II		$CALL$
FRAMEWORK	695.00	549.00
BPI Systems Accounting* ea.	595.00	398.00
DayFlo (for IBMPCXT)	495.00	371.00
Human Edge Sales Edge	250.00	198.00
Microrim Inc. R:base 4000	495.00	349.00
Microsoft® Multiplan™*	195.00	148.00
Multi-Tool™ Word	375.00	249.00
Multi-Tool™ Word with Mouse	475.00	325.00
Multi-Tool™ Cash Plan	125.00	94.00
Basic Compiler*	395.00	276.00
Business Basic Compiler	600.00	418.00
C Compiler	500.00	349.00
Pascal Compiler	300.00	224.00
Fortran Compiler*	350.00	244.00
Cobol Compiler*	700.00	518.00
Sort Facility*	195.00	148.00
Macro Assembler	100.00	74.00
Project	250.00	198.00
Microstuf Crosstalk XVI	195.00	119.00
MultiMate Word Processor	495.00	298.00
Peter Norton Utilities	80.00	55.00
RoseSoft ProKey	129.95	95.00

*Also available in Apple IIc Format

PRODUCTS FOR APPLE MACINTOSH

Davong MacDisk 10 MB	$2395.00	$2059.00
Haba Systems Habadex	200.00	159.00
Memorex 3½" Diskettes	69.95	59.00
Microsoft® Multiplan™	195.00	148.00
Basic Interpreter	150.00	122.00
Chart™	125.00	99.00
Multi-Tool™ Word	195.00	148.00
Odesta Helix	395.00	299.00

Many other products available at comparable discounts! Quantity pricing available

For product information, price quotes, technical support and California orders, please call

415/680-1157

To order from outside California, call

800/458-2433
Telex # 353199 MFLASH UD

MICRO Flash INC.™
COMPUTER SYSTEMS

1110 Burnett Avenue, Suites J & K
Concord, CA 94520
Member: Better Business Bureau, Chamber of Commerc
Listed: Dun & Bradstreet

mands a code of, say, Q1, whenever you type an extended quote, you can have it automatically formatted simply by highlighting it and then typing *Q1*.

Another advantage of using style sheets is that you can print the same document under several formats. If you were writing a newsletter, for example, you might want to print intermediate drafts in single-column, double-spaced format and the final version newspaper style, single-spaced in multiple columns. By loading different style sheets, you can print the same piece in either style without having to insert formatting codes.

It's too bad that Microsoft has made the process of creating style sheets so difficult. You're forced to define your commands in terms of Microsoft jargon, mysterious words like *usage* and *variant*. To make things worse, the manual does little to help you translate Microsoft's newspeak.

Printing. *Word* is just as professional about printing as it is about formatting, supporting sixty-four fonts, including the proportional spacing fonts of most popular printers. If you have a daisy-wheel printer and you want to change fonts in the middle of your document, *Word* automatically stops during the printout and prompts you to change print wheels.

Word offers more than the usual number of print-time conveniences. If you have two printers, both a dot-matrix and a letter-quality, for example, you can print to either of them. So that you don't have to name your printer each time you print, *Word* remembers which one you used during the last printing session. Other options allow you to use your printer as a typewriter, print multiple copies, print in the background while you edit, and use a dual-bin feeder.

Word is also set up to communicate with phototypesetters and laser printers. By printing to an intermediate file called a printer control file, *Word* can relay the information necessary to produce page images, including the precise position of every character to one one-thousandth of an inch.

You pay a small price, however, for such sophistication. Since typesetters don't normally measure in terms of lines and columns, neither does *Word* (that's why no line or column numbers appear in the status line). Therefore, you have to change your way of thinking about margins, tab stops, page length, and so on. You can express these settings in a variety of units: inches, centimeters, pitch, or points—but never columns or lines. For those of us used to thinking in terms of a sixty-five-column line with tabs set every five columns, *Word*'s exotic units take a little getting used to.

File Handling. Most of *Word*'s file operations begin with the main menu's *transfer* command. After choosing *transfer*, you're offered a list of subcommands, including *load, save, delete, merge*, and *clear memory*. *Word* then prompts you to enter a filename; if you need to see the file directory, you press one of the arrow keys or click the right mouse button.

Although *Word* takes its time writing your work to disk when you do a save, as a safety measure it makes a backup copy of the unchanged version of your file and then conscientiously returns you to the editing screen with the cursor positioned exactly where you left it. Another convenience, this one new with version 1.1, gives you an update on the number of characters in your file each time you save.

If you attempt to quit the program without having saved your work, *Word* highlights your text (a real attention-grabber) and lets you take care of the save with a single click of the mouse. Unlike the previous edition, version 1.1 is smart enough to know whether or not you have any unsaved edits; if you don't, it lets you exit, no questions asked.

Word places no limits on file size other than the amount of space you have available on disk. Unlike many other programs that perform automatic disk buffering, *Word* writes temporary files to the program disk as you edit. Then, when you give the *save* command, it transfers those temporary files to your data disk. If you tend to do a lot of editing between saves, it's possible that the temporary files will eventually eat up all the disk space. In that event, *Word* will display a "Disk Full" message, which is your cue to do an immediate save, after which you can continue editing.

Brand-new to this version of *Word* is a built-in merge feature that you can use to grind out form letters or chain several files together to be printed as one long document. You can insert data into form letters directly from the keyboard at print time or from a data file—either a file that you've created with *Word* or the ASCII output of a database.

Each record can have a generous 256 fields, which you delimit with either commas or tabs; there are no restrictions on field length. At the beginning of your data file, you place a header that lists field names (variables) in the same order they appear in each record.

You create your form letter just as you would any other *Word* file, except that you include instructions for which data file is to be merged and, of course, which variables you want inserted from that data file. *Word* recognizes as instructions anything that's inside brackets. To indicate which data file is to be merged, for example, you simply type the file's name inside brackets at the top of your form letter. Next, you type the letter itself, inserting variable names in all the appropriate spots. If you want different text printed for different

Enjoy and explore graphics with PC-Showoff!™

PC-Showoff!™
SoftStyle
PC-Showoff!™
SoftStyle
SoftStyle
SoftStyle
SoftStyle
SoftStyle
SoftStyle

Entertaining and educational PC-Showoff!

In a fast-paced fun format, PC-Showoff! combines graphics, color, sound and animation so you can teach yourself, or just show off, what your PC can really do.

☐ Enjoy the PC-Showoff! graphics and sound effects show.
☐ Create your own show with a little knowledge of BASIC and the easy to use PC-Showoff! instruction manual!
☐ Learn how all the effects were done by listing the PC-Showoff! programs.
☐ And challenge yourself for the fun of it with the sophisticated graphics game.

Ask your dealer for SoftStyle's PC-Showoff! or order direct. Price $39.95.

Order toll-free: (800) 367-5600

MC/VISA accepted. Add $2 shipping/handling for U.S. and Canada, others $10. Requires IBM-PC, PC-XT or PCjr with graphics adaptor. 128K for DOS 2.0 or 2.1; 96K for DOS 1.1. Color display or television recommended.

SoftStyle™

SoftStyle, Inc., Suite 205, Dept. D • 7192 Kalanianaole Hwy.
Honolulu, Hawaii 96825 • Phone (808) 396-6368

records, you can use conditional commands such as this one:

> **⟨⟨IF donation ⟩ 10⟩⟩ We can't thank you enough for your generosity. ⟨⟨ELSE⟩⟩ We appreciate your support. ⟨⟨ENDIF⟩⟩**

Such commands tell *Word* to print one thing if the condition is true, something else if it's false.

For data you want to enter from the keyboard at print time, you can choose between two commands. The *set* command prompts you only once and prints the same information (the date, for example) in each copy of your letter. The *ask* command prompts you for new data for each copy of the letter. If you have only a few form letters to send, rather than fooling with a data file, you might set up a series of *ask* commands that prompt you for name, address, and so forth. With both commands, unless you make special arrangements, you'll be prompted with "Enter Text", which isn't all that helpful. Fortunately, you can write the script for the prompts yourself, as with:

> **⟨⟨SET date=? What's today's date⟩⟩.**

Besides form letters, the merge feature helps out with document assembly. Using the *include* command followed by a filename, you can insert boilerplate paragraphs—or even the ASCII output from another program—into your manuscripts. Another use of the *include* command is to chain several files (book chapters, for example) into one long manuscript. You can also nest *include* commands so that one included file calls another.

Spelling Help. Those of you who think a word processor incomplete without a spelling checker will be happy to know that two software publishers have adapted their spellers to run with *Word*. You can choose between Oasis Systems's *The Word Plus* and Wang Electronic Publishing's *Random House Proofreader*. We'll take a look at both in upcoming columns.

Documentation and Support. *Word*'s 400-page manual is divided into four tabbed sections: a short tutorial, an overview that offers some strategies for using the program, a reference section outlining each command, and appendixes that include a glossary plus detailed information about printing and using the merge feature. Although the manual tells you everything you need to know about the program (maybe even more than you'd care to know), it's full of jargon—not the usual word processing jargon, mind you, but Microsoft's own. (It never mentions the cursor, for example, but instead talks about "selecting" text.) As a result, something as simple as indenting your margin half an inch becomes needlessly complex. And because reference material is spread out over several sections, you often end up looking in five different places for information about a single command. The manual's saving graces are its illustrations and screens.

If you purchase *Word* with the mouse, you get a manual that describes its care and feeding as well as how to integrate it into other application programs. With the help of step-by-step instructions, you can install the mouse's interface card yourself in less than two minutes—even if you've never installed anything more complicated than key stickers.

Word comes with a copy-protected program disk and backup copy, plus a utility disk; the utility disk contains printer drivers and a conversion program for *WordStar* files. Mouse users, of course, get a mouse disk, which now includes Microsoft's *Mouse Menus*, a program that gives you pop-up menus for Lotus *1-2-3*, *Multiplan*, *VisiCalc*, and (wonders will never cease) *WordStar*.

Microsoft runs a hot line that's an excellent source of information. However, depending on the time of day you call, be prepared to hold the line.

Ease of Learning and Use. At least where its basic features are concerned, *Word* is easy to learn. Its menus are self-explanatory, its prompts clear. In addition, there's an on-line help feature that gives you information keyed to the command you're using. *Word* isn't, however, as simple a program as it appears on the surface. Just deciding which of its features you want to use is bewildering. And taking advantage of the advanced formatting features, especially the style sheets, requires a little extra time and patience.

Thanks to the mouse, *Word* gives you all the advantages of a menu-driven program without making you pay with extra keystrokes. Although moving the mouse pointer is a little awkward at first, with practice you'll have the mouse scurrying over your desk, wiping out typos and taking aim at commands.

Summary. *Word* is an ideal choice for anyone working with demanding formats—someone, for example, who writes a newsletter and then feeds it to a typesetter. Because of the mouse's editing efficiency, *Word* is also a sure bet for anyone who goes through several rewrites of each document.

System Requirements. *Word* requires one disk drive and 128K; it can take advantage of additional memory up to 256K. With version 1.1, *Word*'s list of supported printers (especially the dot-matrix variety) has grown considerably, and Microsoft reports that more are on the way.

Word runs on the PC*jr*. ▲

Microsoft *Word* (version 1.1)
$475 with mouse, $375 without
Microsoft Corporation
10700 Northup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004 (206) 828-8080

Terry Tinsley Datz and F. Lloyd Datz are the authors of Processing Words with Your IBM PC, PC XT, or PC Compatible, *recently published by Hayden Book Company.*

SnS **Software 'n Stuff**

SERVICE 'N SATISFACTION

SOFTWARE

• **KNOWLEDGEMAN** (MDBS)	CALL
• **LOTUS 1-2-3**	CALL
• **VOLKSWRITER DELUXE** (Lifetree Software)	$209.00
• **EASYWRITER II COMBO** (IUS)	$299.00
• **WORD WITH MOUSE** (Microsoft)	$369.00
• **WORD VISION** (Simon & Schuster)	$ 65.00
• **OFFICE WRITER** (Office Solutions)	$259.00
• **MULTI-MATE** (Soft Word)	$349.00
• **CHARTMASTER** (Decision Resources)	$289.00
• **SIGNMASTER** (Decision Resources)	$199.00
• **PROOFREADER** (Aspen Software)	$ 45.00
• **GRAMMATIK** (Aspen Software)	$ 65.00
• **DATA BASE II** (Alpha)	CALL
• **ULTRAFILE** (Continental)	$149.00
• **SUPERCALC 3** (Sorcim)	$299.00
• **COMPUTER SAT** (HBJ)	$ 68.00
• **FRIENDLY WARE, Arcade** (Friendly Soft, Inc.)	CALL
• **PETER NORTON UTILITIES**	$ 62.00
• **FLIGHT SIMULATOR** (Microsoft)	$ 44.95
• **GAMES:**	
SUSPENDED (Infocom)	$ 39.95
MILLIONAIRE (Blue Chip)	$ 52.00
ASYLUM (Med Systems)	$ 34.95
EXECUTIVE SUITE (Armonk)	$ 32.95
FROGGER. (Sierra on Line)	$ 29.00
PINBALL (Sublogic)	$ 34.00
PC MAN (Orion)	$ 28.95
WORD CHALLENGE (Proximity)	$ 34.95
• **THE INSTRUCTOR** (Individual)	$ 39.00
• **PROFESSOR DOS** (Individual)	$ 49.00
• **PROKEY,** (Rose Soft)	CALL
• **PFS FILE, PFS WRITE** (Software Publishing)	$ 99.00
• **PFS REPORT** (Software Publishing)	$ 89.00
• **DESK ORGANIZER** (Conceptual Instruments)	$209.00
• **COPY II PC** (Central Point Software)	$ 34.00
• **HAYES SMARTCOM II** (Hayes)	$ 99.00
• **MULTIPLAN** (Microsoft)	$159.00
• **MEMORY SHIFT** (N. American Business)	$ 82.00
• **EXECUVISION** (Prentice Hall)	CALL
• **ENERGRAPHICS** (Enertronics)	CALL
• **FANCY FONT** (Softcraft)	$159.00
• **FRIDAY!** (Ashton-Tate)	$229.00
STUFF:	
ELEPHANT DISKETTES	
Package of 10 - SS/DD	$ 25.00
Package of 10 - DS/DD	$ 35.00
• **FLIP "n" FILE**	$ 25.00
• **COVERS FOR THE IBM PC**	$ 11.95

FREE with order over $75.00
plastic Library Case —
holds 10 diskettes

CORPORATE
ACCOUNTS
Professionally Handled

CALL OR WRITE FOR MORE INFORMATION
1ST CLASS SHIPPING INCLUDED
NO EXTRA CHARGES

master charge THE INTERBANK CARD

P.O. Box 795095
Dallas, Texas 75379
(214) 458-1716

VISA

SOFTALK CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

ADVENTURE

HINTS—59 game selections and growing fast. $2.50 per game + $2.50 ship and hand per order no matter what size order. Write for free catalog-order blank. The Adventure Club, 1673 Via Del Rey, South Pasadena, CA 91030.

BUSINESS

LEARN IBM JCL;

Introduction to IBMOS JCL; an interactive tutorial in IBM Job Control Language for OS. Don't be intimidated by the wizards . . . learn their secrets! 10 lessons cover OS concepts, JCL syntax & IBM utilities. Specify IBM PC or Apple. $50.

(404) 475-0832
Applied MicroSystems, Inc.
PO Box 832
Roswell, GA 30077

ACCOUNTANTS SOFTWARE

We have the most complete line of software for accountants found anywhere. Before purchasing your next program, take a look at our aggressively priced software designed for the professional accountant. Call or write for our current catalog with over 30 accountant oriented programs.

Omni Software Systems, Inc., 146 N. Broad St.
Griffith, IN 46319; (219) 924-3522

PROJECT TRACKING

PROTRACS offers project and action-item tracking to PC & PC*jr* users. Tasks are tracked by priority or responsibility. Real time sorting on any field for custom reporting. 6 reports can be directed to screen, disk or printer. 4 Gantt charts can be scrolled in 2 dimensions. Full-screen perpetual calendar, up to 100 projects with up to 100 tasks each. $59.95. Applied MicroSystems, Box 832, Roswell, GA. 30077.

FREE 30-DAY TRIAL

Top-quality. Data manager, spreadsheet & word processor, all for $99 or $50 ea. 128K PC/XT/JR. Enhanced TCS AR, GL, PR & AP—all for $499 or $199 ea. Opt. inventory & report writer. Ultimate mail prog. Micro Architect, 6 Great Pine, Burl. MA 01803.

ELECTRONIC INDEX CARDS

Let your IBM PC function as a powerful index card file. Store cards behind three dividers simultaneously, search for a card or a group of cards, sort and print. Simple to use by the micro novice, yet powerful enough for many uses such as bibliographic notes, appointment, address and recipe files. Includes comprehensive manual and help screens. Req's 128K, 2DS, DOS 1.1. $34.95. LJ2 Computer Consultants, Box 12361, La Jolla, CA 92037.

FINANCIAL CALCULATOR

TexSolver-12 provides one-keystroke execution of over 50 functions, including present value, internal rate of return, depreciation, etc. as well as ordinary calculations. Combines the best features of a familiar HP financial calculator and a PC. Free info. $49.95. Microtex, Box 1054, Carrollton, TX 75011; (214) 980-9837.

CORRESPONDENCE FILE SYSTEM

CFS emulates the file system used by many large companies. Document retrieval is based on a FILE:ID document storage. Data is entered or edited via cursor correctable entry fields. Four sorted reports. On line keyword searches all fields. For IBM PC/XT. $95 (User supplies *dBASE II*) and $225 with *dBASE II* RunTime. Esteem Computer Products, 7 Wintonbury Rd., Simsbury CT, 06070; (203) 658-0230.

EXPERT SYSTEMS

Create your own expert systems with EXSYS. All input is English text or menu selection. Uses full 1000K and probabilistic IF-THEN rules. Expert systems developed marketable without royalty. Demo disk including text of manual $10 (refundable). Full program—$200. Requires 128K or more.

EXSYS, Box 75158, Contr. Sta. 14
Albuquerque, NM 87194

$75 MAIL MANAGER

A mailing list system as simple as it is strong . . . for tracking sales prospects and other business applications. Saves days of custom programming. Nicely interfaces with *WordStar/MailMerge* for sorted, selected form letters. Requires *dBASE II. Brochure available*. Send $75 check to TekTools, 197 E. Hamilton Ave. #104, Campbell, CA 95008. Phone (408) 374-1452 with Visa/MC #.

RORY TYCOON

Portfolio manager for small investors with big ideas and big investors with small computers. Track positions in stocks, options, IRAs, notes, bonds, metals, mutual funds, futures and cash. Spreadsheet application disk compares profit or loss, yield, asset distribution, etc. $19.95 (Texas + tax). Requires Lotus *1-2-3*. Coherent Software Systems, 311 W. 21st St., Houston, TX 77008.

PCLOG KEEPS WORK RECORDS

Record and report on your time worked, date, user, project name, and session notes with PCLOG. $30. HOYLES and ASSOCIATES, 11010 Langton Arms Court, Oakton, VA 22124.

OFFICE AUTOMATION

Get efficient use of your PC while increasing your personal productivity with OFFICE. Fully integrated, this program provides ease of use, multiple functions, and easy access to other programs on your PC. Icons are selected on the screen to perform actions (from text editing and filing to appt. scheduling) as in a normal office. A formatted directory allows choice of other programs for execution. After they run, control returns to OFFICE. 256K. $99.95. Applied MicroSystems, Box 832, Roswell, GA 30077; (404) 475-0832.

COMMUNICATIONS

COMMUNITREE ON THE PC

Let your PC work after hours or 24 hours, create a network for your company or customers. Put your info on line and watch profits grow. ". . .CommuniTree is the best." —*Creative Computing*. Also Apple, TRS-80. $250 (+S&H. Visa/MC OK). Softnet, Box 522, Berkeley, CA 94701; (415) 548-8170.

FANTASY

WIZARDRY FANS—NEED HELP?

The WIZISYSTEM has helped thousands of worldwide Wizfans be successful AND enjoy the game even more—NO CHEATING NEEDED! Enhanced manual (NEW IBM version) has step-by-step help, powerful tips, complete item, monster, other charts ($10). Superior maps ($5). All only $13.50—w/ Wizinews, $22.50! FREE support and updates. Visa/MC. Nichols Services, 6901 Buckeye Way, Columbus, GA 31904; (404) 323-9227.

IF YOU LIKE BEING BORED

Avoid the WIZINEWS quarterly! It's full of exciting, interesting news, articles, tips, reviews, interviews, gossip, commentary on ALL fantasy/adventure games! Attractive format, great writers! Subscribe: $10/4 issues. Sample $2.50 (Visa/MC). WIZINEWS, 6901 Buckeye Way, Columbus, GA 31904; (404) 323-9227.

GRAPHICS

DO 800 X 400 GRAPHICS

Program does graphics of 800x400 pixels on your graphics printer from BASIC. Extra fast. Runs on IBM PC & Compatibles with at least 192K. Send $17.50 with make & model of your printer for disk & documentation. Object code available. Dealers inquire. B&P Software, Box 70004, Ft. Wayne, IN 46806.

SOFTALK CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

HARDWARE

REBOOT BUTTON FOR IBM PC

At last! This simple kit goes behind your IBM PC and/or PC/XT computer. This is a great way to reboot if your program goes to a non-executable address. The reboot time is about the same as Ctrl-Alt-Del. Most other computers come with reset buttons as standard. Isn't it time you installed one in your machine? It's quite easy to do so with our simple kit and directions. Send $29.80 (MN add 6%). RESET CORP., Box 14809, Minneapolis, MN 55414; (612) 489-5892.

HOME

HO$$

Thoroughbred Handicapping Tutorial

Five menu-driven, multi-factor systems. Modeling Coefficients for YOUR needs. IBM PC 64K, with Game port. Handbook 200 pages and disk. $89. TOUT Co., Box 3145, Pomona, CA 91769.

PC-GOLF

Golf like a pro! Play Augusta, others, add your own favorites. Best scores in Hall of Fame. Complete set of clubs, function keys control all action. Need only monochrome & 48K. $29.95 (NYS add sales tax). AGD Computing, Box 826, Wappingers Falls, NY 12590.

HOME ARCADE

FLY YOUR MICROSOFT FLIGHT SIMULATOR WITH JOYSTICKS

Patch adds joystick control of elevators and ailerons. Send $12 for patch diskette to FSPATCH, 2311 10th Ave. NW, Rochester, MN 55901.

PUBLICATIONS

TECHNICAL DISK MAGAZINE!

Come, join the fun with the bi-monthly disk magazine - PC FIRING LINE/PC UNDERGROUND. Plenty of source code, fascinating demo programs, unique language columns, hardware column, and fun for all is included. Requires an IBM-PC with 128K RAM and a double-sided disk drive. Any release of DOS acceptable. Send $12 for the current issue, or $72 for a one year (six-issue) subscription. ABComputing, Box 5503, North Hollywood, CA 91616-5503; (818) 509-9002.

SERVICES

SUPER SOFTWARE SAVINGS

For a complete catalog of personal and small business computer software and hardware at excellent prices, write: SBCC, Box 1191, Thousand Oaks, CA 91360; (805) 492-9391.

9 TRACK TAPE TO DISKS

Conversion from ASCII or EBCDIC 1600 BPI magnetic tape to PC-DOS to most 5 1/4. New, high speed automated process verifies transfer. Quality guaranteed. Only FIVE CENTS per thousand characters plus $3 per diskette. $95 minimum. Other conversions available.

Austin Scientific Inc., 1259 El Camino #260
Menlo Park, CA 94025; (415) 323-6338

MAG TAPE TO DISK CONVERSION

Any 9 track 1600 BPI Magnetic Tape converted to: *8 inch:* • CP/M • DISPLAYWR • IBM SYS/?? • *5 1/4 inch:* • *APPLE II* • ZENITH • TELEVIDEO • *IBM PC* • KAYPRO • MORROW • XEROX SUPERBRAIN • ALTO • DEC VT180 • DEC RAINBOW • TRS-80 • EPSON QX-10 • EAGLE • *MANY OTHERS.* Disk to disk and disk to tape conversion for a variety of other formats also available. Pivar Computing Services, Inc., 47 W. Dundee Rd., Wheeling, IL 60090; (312) 459-6010.

SAVE AT GOLEM COMPUTERS

Our ⁎⁎ SOFTWARE and HARDWARE ⁎⁎ prices are lowest. All major brands are available. We carry business, education and entertainment software. Call for ⁎⁎FREE⁎⁎ catalog. (800) 345-8112, in Pennsylvania (800) 662-2444.

QUICK DELIVERY, LOW PRICES!

We carry all the major brands. For a free catalog, call or write: Software Shuttle, Box 316, Dayton, OH 45409-0316; (513) 293-2594. We bring software prices down to Earth.

---

3 BIG REASONS TO BUY SOFTWARE FROM SOFT SOURCE-R

1. Top recreational and educational programs (discounted up to 40%).
2. Money back guarantee.
3. FREE shipping on prepaid orders. FREE brochure.

The Soft Source-R Inc.
Dept. J, Box 2931, Joliet, IL 60434

LOTUS 1-2-3 TEMPLATES

Learn to use Lotus thru practical applications.
1984 Federal Tax Calculator
Personal Accounting System
Personal Mailing System
$29.95 ea./2 or more on one disk $25 ea.
VISA/MC - 30 DAY Money Back Guarantee
EASY-AS. . ., INC.
Suite 402, 36 S. Charles Street
Baltimore, MD 21201; (301) 539-5540

STRATEGY

PLAY
THIS
WORD
GAME

Find
251
Words

Wordian Knot! $30 ppd. Demo $5. *Free Brochure.* MeGa Corp., 9020C Mahogany, Hsv, AL 35802

UTILITY

END PRINTER FRUSTRATION!

SurePrint takes the pain out of using your printer! Printer options made easy for any IBM PC package, from DOS, BASIC, and on-line. SurePrint available for IBM (NEW COLOR, TOO), all Epson, all Okidata, IDS, C.Itoh, NEC, Anadex, TI, Juki, TEC, Diablo, others. Only $35 for one printer, add'l printers $15. Specify make and model. NY add 7 1/4% tax.

Dickinson Associates Inc.
Box 1358, Melville, NY 11747

SUPER SCREEN EDITOR

(SSE) is a full featured screen editor including: file encryption, split-screens, macro's, 4-way scroll, exchange or insert, copy + move + delete blocks of data, search + replace + *undo*, optional auto line numbering, print utility, much more; $99 plus $5 shipping master + backup. Binary Corporation, 4091 126 Dr. North, Royal Palm Beach, FL 33411; (305) 798-3100.

BOOT PC FROM HARD DISK

FiXT boots from Datamac, Davong, Pegasus, Percom, Great Lakes, Xebec, Zobex, others. Adds XT-like BIOS interface for your disk to IBM PC, Compaq. Ends need for installable device drivers. DOS 2.0/2.1 req. Plug-in installation. Specify disk/controller model with order. $70 + $3 shipping. (CA add 6%.) MC/Visa. GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS, Box 3039, San Diego, CA 92103; (619) 298-9349.

FREE!! FREE?? FREE!!

BASIC AIDS 2.0 FACT SHEETS and our guide "MAKE YOUR PC PROFITABLE" are sent FREE to all that request them. This new release of BASIC AIDS is a professional Basic program.

DEVELOPMENT/DOCUMENTATION TOOL!
Tulsa Computer Consortium
Box 707, Owasso, OK 74055; (918) 747-0151

GENERAL CHAINING

EXEC - program chainer uses DOS loader. Common data area. Low overhead (9K) permits large systems written in different languages in limited memory space (PC*jr*?). Price of $95 includes examples and source for our C Tools users. Requires DOS 2.0. Another quality productivity tool from Blaise Computing Inc., Dept A, 2034 Blake St., Berkeley, CA 94704; (415) 540-5441.

RTOOL
RAM-resident utilities control DOS/keyboard, available at *any* time by single keystroke. Capture/save screen images, scan/load disk files, create/save macros, list/delete/rename files, change directories, much more. Easy to use, truly elegant. $149 ($158 in CA), demo $15. BitWit Software, 3790 El Camino Real #205, Palo Alto, CA 94306; (415) 858-0120.

END KEYBOARD FRUSTRATION BUY CURSOR—PROMPT $24.95
Cursor shape indicates SHIFT & TOGGLE states. Cursor_Prompt saves time correcting entry error & money on special keyboards. Use Cursor_Prompt with IBM PC/XT & "workalikes"; DOS 1.1 or later; color or mono screen; your favorite word processor, database programs & *ProKey.*

TadAlex Software, 10834 Dixon Dr. S.
Seattle, WA 98178 (WA Res. add 7.8% tax)

EPSON FX-PRINTER OWNERS
Generate your own character sets, print IBM, foreign & Greek characters, change printer fonts while in DOS, alter a character set, load character sets from DOS, load character sets from your Basic program. Min. requirements: 128K, and DOS 2.0. Mail order or from selected dealers in California. $49.50 taxes and postage paid. GROFAR SYSTEMS, Box 653 Camarillo, CA 93010.

THE STYLIST . . . ONLY $9.95
THE STYLIST Print Style Selector for IBM PC-Okidata 92. *Control print fonts from the screen—no paper loss!* STOCKMASTER SOFTWARE—c/o Young, 3 Anders Lane, Pomona, NY 10970.

BASIC COMPILER POWER KIT
Give your compiled Basic the DOS 2.0 functions interpretive *Basic* has with the *Basic* COMPILER POWER KIT. It's a library of over 20 subroutines to let you remove, change subdirectories, search the directory, get FAT information, do string shifts and block moves, much more. All in Basic. A utility to strip line numbers from source code also included. Make the most of Basic. $95. Visa/MC. IMRS Inc., 111 High Ridge Rd., Stamford, CT 06905; (203) 359-9655.

40 COLUMN KEYPUNCHER
Now do your data entry much faster! The 40 Column Keypuncher creates 40 byte "card-image" ASCII text files that can be easily manipulated by Apple DOS 3.3 software or transported to other computer systems. The program has complete documentation and is not copy-protected. Requires at least 48K. To order, send $23.95 to Marsh Enterprises, 1529 North King Charles Rd., Raleigh, NC 27610.

PRINT I/O REDIRECTION
DOS 2.0 enhancement, for applications without print-to-file option. Also provides character translation and/or microjustification feature for arbitrary printer (custom table generator incl.). $15 ($3 shipping). Lutz Erbring, 5527 S. Woodlawn, Chicago, IL 60637.

DELUXE FILE MANAGER
At last! A Basic program to display your disk directory sorted *any way* you want. List hidden/system files. Perform file operations (type, delete, etc.) using SINGLE KEY commands after selecting file with cursor. *Great timesaver!* Many useful features to put you in control of your files. All DOS versions. $39.95. Free brochure. World Class Software, Box 2146, Toledo, OH 43603; (419) 698-8086.

NEWKEYS FOR THE PC
Total control for the IBM PC & XT keyboard at your fingertips. Relocate any key and assign strings to any character. Build powerful macro commands for your favorite programs. DVORAK sample provided. $29.95 + $2 postage, MAGI MICRO, 1021 Moores Mill, Auburn, AL 36830.

UNDELETE YOUR FILES
The Crafton Utility Disk for DOS 2.0 and 2.10

UNDEL the renowned undelete program which restores deleted files of up to 256K (double sized disks only).
PCALC the powerful calculator you use at the same time as your programs in its own window (won't harm your program) includes hex.
NPAD is a notepad window for storing numbers, notes, or error messages you can type into during any program, any time.
PROTECT# File protection. Makes files with a "#" in their names impossible to delete.
PURGE a selective delete program.
DBUGSCAN will be added free upon request. It runs with DEBUG and displays 5 memory locations in its window. You can see your variables change as you flip through whole subroutines in DEBUG. (And there's more). $39.95 (please add $3 per disk for handling).

CRAFTON POLYTECHNIC
Post Office Box 896
Ithaca, NY 14851

NYS add 7% tax. Money Orders preferred.

CRAFTON
Where the little things count

PC-TITLE/PC-PROJECTOR
See *PCMag's* (Dec., pg. 619) review of this tool for creating full color professional text for slides, screen displays & flyers. Let the PC/JR/XT or compatible computer be your electronic slide-projector for manual or time-controlled "slide-shows." Add complete graphics with *PCcrayon. PC-Title/Projector* $49.94. *PCcrayon* $59.95. Order all three for $89.95. Visa/MC. PC Resources, Inc., 620 Hobart Terrace, Santa Clara, CA 95051; (408) 243-4169.

3740 CONVERSION SOFTWARE
Access IBM equipment via 8" diskette & avoid problems in serial communication. By adding an 8" drive & using our REFORMATTER Conversion Software, your PC can exchange diskettes with IBM 3741, 3742, 3747, 5110/20, Series 1, System 3/32/34/36/38/360/370 and 43xx & others that read/write the IBM 3740 diskette. $350. MicroTech Exports, 467 Hamilton Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94301; (415) 324-9114; TWX:910-370-7457 MUH-ALTOS.

C LIBRARY UTILITIES
Don't reinvent the wheel. Save time & money and do a better job developing your software. Extensive library with source code. Best color/mono screen handling available anywhere. Sound, graphics, DOS 2 directories and files, keyboard, printer, communications, date, time, many more. Over 150 functions. Our DOS/BIOS gate gives you complete control of your PC. Thorough manual with detailed examples. Available: C86, Microsoft, Lattice (Ver 1 & 2). Introductory offer $79. Manual and Demo $30. Essential Software, Inc., Box 1003, Maplewood, NJ 07040; (914) 762-6605.

Softalk/IBM's classified advertising section offers a considerably less expensive way than display advertising to reach tens of thousands of IBM PC, Compaq, Corona, and PC-compatible owners.

Classified advertising space is available at the rate of $10 per line for the first ten lines, with a five-line minimum. Each line over ten lines is $25 per line. Ad copy should be received no later than the 10th of the second month prior to the cover date of the issue in which you want the ad to appear. Payment must accompany ad copy.

The publisher reserves the right to reject any advertising that he feels is not in keeping with the publication's standards.

Heads will be set in 10-point boldface, all capitals only. Italics are available for body text only; please underline the portions you would like italicized.

The body text of the ad will hold roughly 45 characters per line. Spaces between words are counted as one character. Heads will hold roughly 24 characters per line, with spaces between words counted as one character. Please write or call for additional information.

Softalk/IBM Classified Advertising
Box 7040
North Hollywood, California 91605
Attention: Cathy Stewart
(818) 980-5074

CALENDAR

August 2—5: First Annual Tampa Bay Computer Show and Software Exposition; Curtis Hixon Convention Center, Tampa, FL.

August 2—4: Great Southern Computer Show/Charlotte; Charlotte Civic Center, Charlotte, NC.

September 3—5: IBM System User Show; Olympia 2, London.

September 5—7: National Software Show; Anaheim Convention Center, Anaheim, CA.

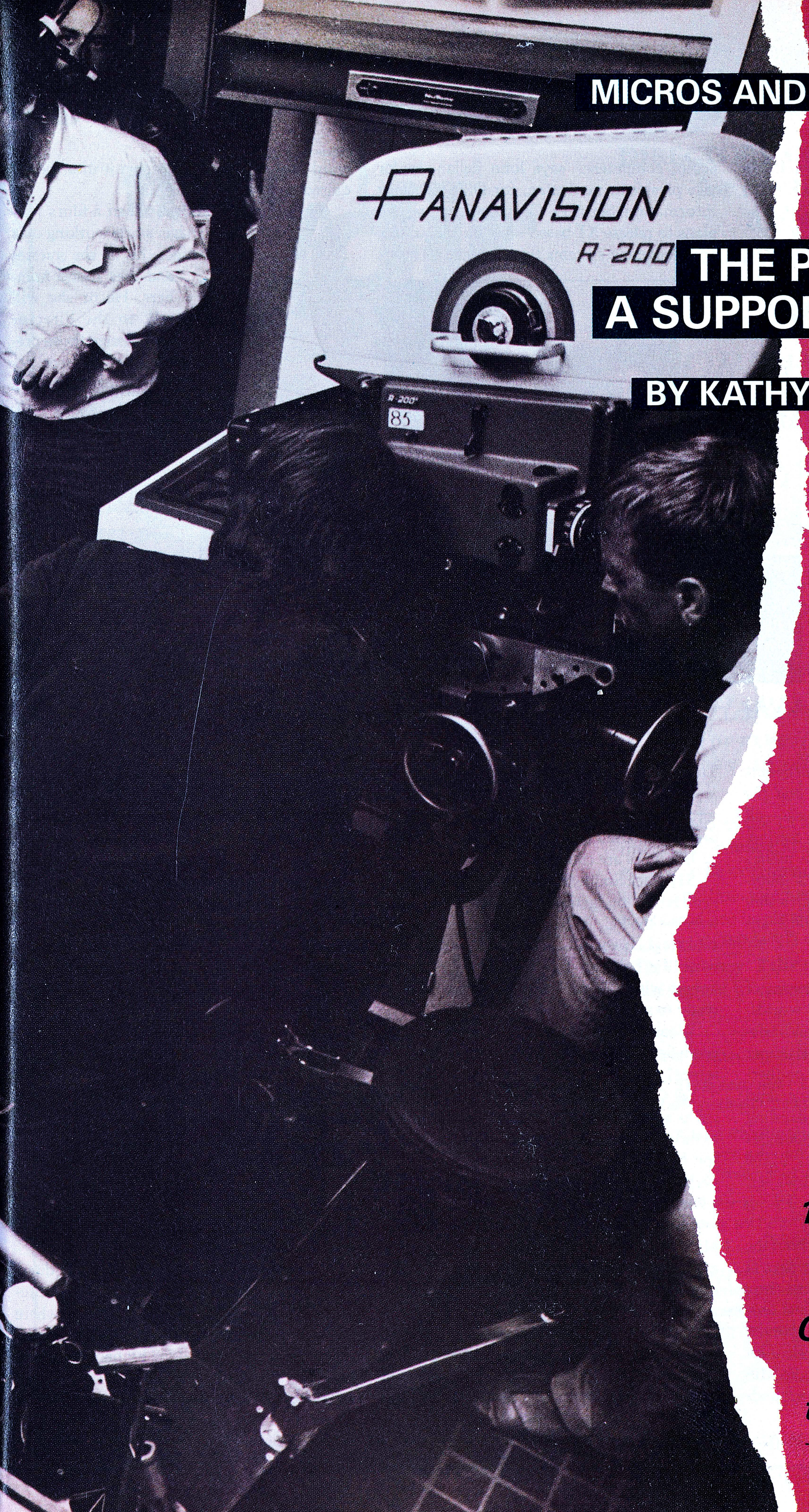
September 11—14: Unix Systems Expo/84; Los Angeles Convention Center, Los Angeles, CA.

September 20—23: Userfest/New York (formerly Applefest and PC'83); Madison Square Garden, New York, NY.

September 24—26: PCExpo; Anaheim Convention Center, Anaheim, CA.

September 27—30: Fifth Annual Mid-Atlantic Computer Show & Software Exposition; Convention Center, Washington, DC.

DAIRY FOODS for the BLOOM OF HEALTH
Carnation
Carnation
Carnation
Carnation



MICROS AND MOVIEMAKING

THE PC VIES FOR A SUPPORTING ROLE

BY KATHY TALLEY-JONES

*Scene: An imaginary writers' den on La Cienega Boulevard, West Hollywood, California. Harry and Mary Nyman (*Homage to Estonia, Starbait*) struggle with a movie script they're writing—"Green Flash," the story of the life, loves, and death of a member of the 1954 Alfa Romeo racing team—on their battered Compaq portable. They've finished the script and are*

Photography by: Quantum Films

now formatting it with a script-formatting program.

Cut to: The Imaginary Independent Production Company, Burbank, California

Imaginary Independent VP George Subotnik has been shown the "Green Flash" script by the Nymans' agent, Thomson and Ferris; he loves it. All concerned take a few lunches; a deal is made. Subotnik hires Jessy Bolcomb as assistant director.

Cut to: Imaginary Independent's production manager's office

Bolcomb begins scanning the script for a preliminary budget, running a script-breakdown program on Imaginary Independent's XT. After determining roughly what the production's needs will be, she runs her figures through a budgeting program and comes up with an estimated final cost of something around $5 million. If the picture is actually made (there's a fair chance it won't be—many films are budgeted, but few are made), it's likely the budget will change daily.

Cut to: On location in Milano, Italy

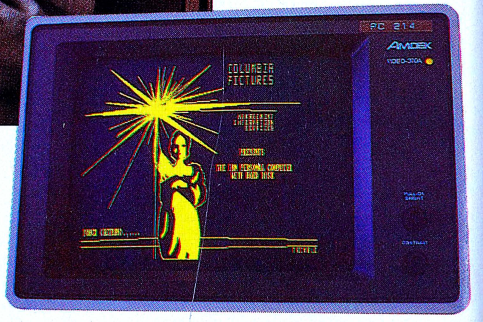
Harry Nancarrow, the location accountant, monitors expenses, the payroll, and the status of the budget on a day-to-day basis—all in lire, all on the company's PC. Every Sunday he hooks up his PC and phones the week's numbers to Imaginary Independent's mainframe in Burbank. The picture is half a day ahead of schedule and things are going—almost—as planned.

Cut to: Reality

Movies have brought us visions of future worlds and other worlds, complete with phasers and teletransporters. Movies have been made *about* micros (notably the micro as agent of thermonuclear destruction in *WarGames*), and movies have been enhanced with dazzling computer-generated special effects (Douglas Trumbull's *Brainstorm* is one example). In the everyday work of filmmaking, however, there's been some resistance to the idea of *using* small computers.

Some of the resistance to micros within the movie industry results from the frantic pace at which movie people work at putting their shows together—these people don't have time to learn to use the latest technological wonder that will make some of their dog work a lot easier. Says the manager of a major studio MIS department, "We don't want to be groundbreakers because of our deadlines."

"It has taken Hollywood twenty years to accept computers," says John Bellah, senior vice president, marketing, for DISC (Draney Information Services Corporation), which plans to release XT-based location accounting and budgeting systems this summer. "There's been an inherent fear of computers all along."



William Hausch, Columbia Pictures's manager, MIS production systems, is looking for a few good PCs—and pieces of software.
The Columbia logo digitized for Columbia's in-house system by Tim Trimble.

But times are changing.

Says Jack Smith of DotZero, a developer of production budgeting and accounting software for the PC, "When I first got into this two years ago, people said, 'God, a computer, what the hell can that do?' Now everyone knows what the computer does, and they're ready to start doing something with it."

What are some of the everyday chores a PC can help with in taking a movie from script to screen?

Let's start with the script. Most movies begin as a script of one kind or another, although as those who have seen Francois Truffaut's *Day for Night* can attest, scriptwriting can be a very fluid process. This is an aspect of the job where the PC proves invaluable—in coping with the frequent, nay, daily, changes that take place as a movie is produced. Nothing can beat a word processor for effecting script changes quickly and easily.

But scriptwriting can require more than a copy of *WordStar*. Screenplays have a special format, and aspiring screenwriters know that their work should not deviate from the standard if it's to entice agents or producers. Text formatters such as *Scriptor* (Screenplay Systems, Burbank, CA) take a file generated by a word processor and transform it into the required multi-indented format.

As for the budget, when a film's production manager starts working on a picture's budget, he or she guesses and uses round numbers. He or she will talk to the director and change those preliminary guesses accordingly. Budgeting software, now available for the PC, can make these changes a snap and help track a picture's byzantine budget through the myriad changes that occur daily.

Information concerning production needs is passed along to casting directors, costumers, and the special effects crew, among others. The assistant director equipped with a microcomputer and budgeting software can keep track of all of these departments' expenditures on detailed subaccounts within the budget; changes in particular subaccounts will be reflected on the top sheet, which keeps track of the estimated final budget for the entire picture.

Once the decision to produce a picture has been made, the production manager takes the script and breaks it down to determine what props, sets, and actors are needed. Until recently this work was generally done by hand, but now that script-breakdown software has become available for the PC, a production manager can fill in the relevant information for each scene on a template produced by means of the program.

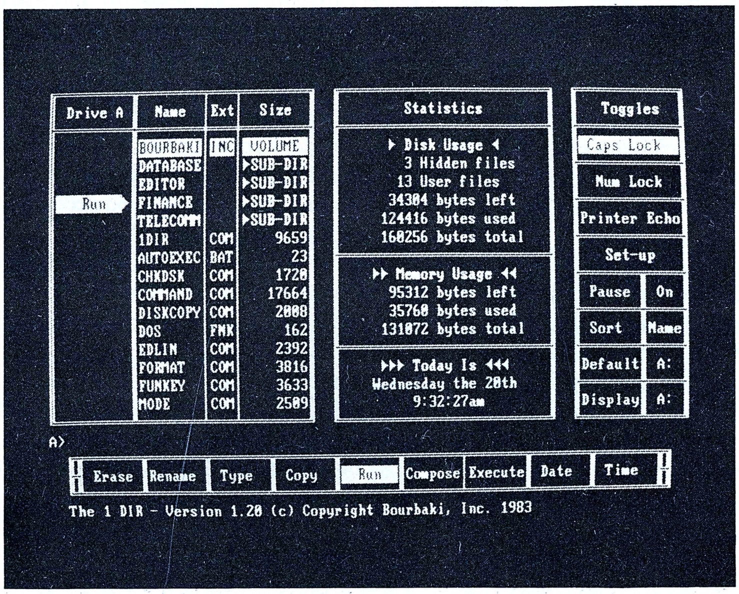
As the movie is being shot, the assistant director needs to keep track of locations, interior and exterior sets, the cast, when and where each actor is needed, and extras. Traditionally, much of this has been done by hand in accordionlike "story boards" filled with color-coded strips containing information for each scene. The story board is a flexible and time-honored tool; talk of replacing these boards with infor-

EASY to USE "VISUAL SHELL" for DOS

the 1dir

"The Wonder"

DIRECTORY COMMAND SYSTEM for the IBM PC & XT for NEW and EXPERIENCED USERS



```
 Drive A   Name     Ext  Size         Statistics              Toggles
          BOURBAKI  INC  VOLUME      ▶ Disk Usage ◀          Caps Lock
          DATABASE      ▶SUB-DIR      3 Hidden files          Num Lock
          EDITOR        ▶SUB-DIR     13 User files          Printer Echo
  Run  ▶  FINANCE       ▶SUB-DIR     34304 bytes left          Set-up
          TELECOMM      ▶SUB-DIR     124416 bytes used       Pause    On
          1DIR      COM     9659     160256 bytes total      Sort    Name
          AUTOEXEC  BAT       23                             Default  A:
          CHKDSK    COM     1720     ▶▶ Memory Usage ◀◀      Display  A:
          COMMAND   COM    17664     95312 bytes left
          DISKCOPY  COM     2008     35760 bytes used
          DOS       FNK      162     131072 bytes total
          EDLIN     COM     2392
          FORMAT    COM     3816     ▶▶▶ Today Is ◀◀◀
          FUNKEY    COM     3633     Wednesday the 20th
          MODE      COM     2509     9:32:27am
A>
  Erase  Rename  Type  Copy  Run  Compose  Execute  Date  Time
The 1 DIR - Version 1.20 (c) Copyright Bourbaki, Inc. 1983
```

—NEW— MORE POWERFUL VERSION 2.00

CUSTOMIZE YOUR SYSTEM!

COMMAND EXECUTION and FILE MANAGEMENT MADE EASY!

A MUST FOR HARD DISK SYSTEMS

Licensed by more Hard Disk Manufacturers than any other "Visual Shell."

FUNCTIONAL FEATURES

- CURSOR DRIVEN Command System
- MULTIPLE FILE Operations
- UNIQUE "1 Line" BATCH COMMAND
- DISPLAYS System STATISTICS or FILE DATEs
- EASY SCANNING of any DIRECTORY
- "ALPHA SEARCH" File Location
- SORT/DISPLAY Files by NAME, EXTension, SIZE or DATE
- AUTOMATIC REDISPLAY after command execution
- DISPLAYS DOS 2.00 TREE FILE Directories
- FAST, EASY Access to Sub-Directories
- USER DEFINEABLE COMMAND MENU Options
- USER DEFINEABLE "INSTALL" Options
- WILD CARD DIRECTORY Feature
- SCREEN SAVER Feature
- HELP SYSTEM for DOS Commands
- FAST OPERATION — Written in Assembly Language
- COMPATIBLE with the COMPAQ, CORONA, COLUMBIA, TOSHIBA . . .

REQUIRES DOS 1.10, 2.00 or 2.10, 64K (96K recommended), and 1 disk drive.

1 dir replaces the DOS prompt with an interactive command system that eliminates the need to type commands and filenames on the command line. File loading and program execution are implemented by positioning **1 dir**'s FILE and COMMAND CURSORS and pressing the <ENTER> key. **1 dir** deals with DOS for you, enabling you to concentrate on your applications.

Here's what the critics say . . .

***PC Tech Journal* - 11/83**
"**1 dir** performs flawlessly . . ."

***Software Retailing Magazine* - 9/83**
". . . a clever solution to using PC DOS without having to remember all the commands."

***Softalk for the PC* - 9/83**
"Especially useful to initiates of the computer community . . . Painless"

***Peter Norton* - 10/83**
"An attractive product, well engineered and the BEST I've seen so far."

Suggested Retail
$95.00
+ $3.50 Shipping

by Bourbaki Inc.™

P.O. Box 2867, Boise, ID 83701, (208) 342-5849

Diskette Drive Alignment!

ReadiScope™

ReadiScope is a comprehensive diagnostic program that analyzes the current status of a diskette drive. A drive can be tested in seconds without removal. Adjustments to head, spindle hub alignment, and rotational speed can be made in minutes without special equipment.

- Floppy drive testing and alignment
- No special equipment needed
- Drive can be tested while installed:
  - -Under normal operating conditions
  - -Saves removal time
- Results presented graphically
- Fast – 1 minute for general checkout
- Works with single or double sided drives
- Ideal for use by:
  - -retail stores
  - -repair shops
  - -multi-PC user's
  - -PC clubs
  - -users with critical data
- Includes special diagnostic diskette

Requires 48K IBM PC with one operating drive. Uses monochrome or graphics display. $295 including special diagnostic diskette.

Call about our other programs for the PC:

- **ReadiWriter**
  Powerful text formatter that is compatible with GML and SCRIPT
- **List & Letters**
  Mailing list option for ReadiWriter
- **ReadiTerm**
  Flexible communications program

Visa, Mastercard or MO. Add $3 for shipping. In CT, add 7.5% tax

Call **203-431-3521** or send your order now to:

ReadiWare Systems, Inc.
Box 680B, W. Redding, CT 06896

mation on a PC's screen meets considerable resistance. Nevertheless, the information pasted onto the colored strips can be generated from a script-breakdown program.

"Information still comes from production managers," says one assistant director, "and computers won't make them obsolete."

As any moviegoer knows, a film's opening credits feature the main logo of the studio—the snarling MGM lion, the Warner Bros. shield, Columbia holding her torch. Following the studio logo, you'll often see something like "An Independent Imaginary Production." This means that a studio has bankrolled the movie but an independent production company has produced it. Or, perhaps, the production company has produced the movie on its own, and the major studio is distributing it.

A major studio will often have its own location accountant or auditor working with the production company. This person keeps in close contact with the director and the assistant director on a movie project and has a good idea whether the shooting is behind or ahead of schedule.

Let's suppose a major studio has bankrolled our imaginary movie *Green Flash*, which is being produced by Imaginary Independent Productions. The studio has sent Harry Nancarrow to be location auditor, and Nancarrow is keeping track of expenses on the set in Milano.

It stands to reason that, to make a satisfying car-racing movie, the crew must crash at least one Alfa Romeo. If they crash the car and discover later that the key grip's Camaro (a painfully obvious anachronism) is visible in the background, they'll need to reshoot and destroy another car (to say nothing of hiring a new key grip)—all of which will throw the production behind and cause far-reaching budgetary shockwaves. A few extra days of production will occasion extra costs for labor, union members' per diem, another car, and so on. If the studio's location accountant is outfitted with a PC, however, he'll have no trouble keeping current on the costs and keeping the studio informed of estimated final costs.

These production figures can then be uploaded to a master production cost program on a studio mainframe; the mainframe program will keep track of all the production information on all the movies the studio might be making.

The assistant directors and production managers who've been using PCs in filmmaking are the ones to whom the price difference between a PC and a mainframe behemoth matters. Independent productions that don't have a big studio's corporate data processing center to fall back on for budgeting and location accounting have been the ones buying or renting PCs. These location accountants and production managers are realizing that the microcomputer can make all the difference in organizing their budgeting, shooting schedules, and accounting.

Many of these production people have never before used a computer. They are now finding that they can afford to automate because the price of computing has come within their grasp.

David Hamburger is one independent production manager and assistant director unafraid of computers. He and a friend once built a computer out of pinball machine parts; now, twenty years later, he's just acquired an XT to help with his budgeting work.

Hamburger first worked with a Kaypro—the computer of choice among independent movie people because it's cheap and comes bundled with everything a person needs to start computing—and he looked around for packages that could help with his complex logistical and budgeting needs. Would a spreadsheet be what he needed? A word processor? A database manager? He tried writing script breakdown and budgeting programs in *dBase II* and was thus engaged when he discovered *DataMogul*, a budgeting package developed by Emil Safier for his Quantum Films Software.

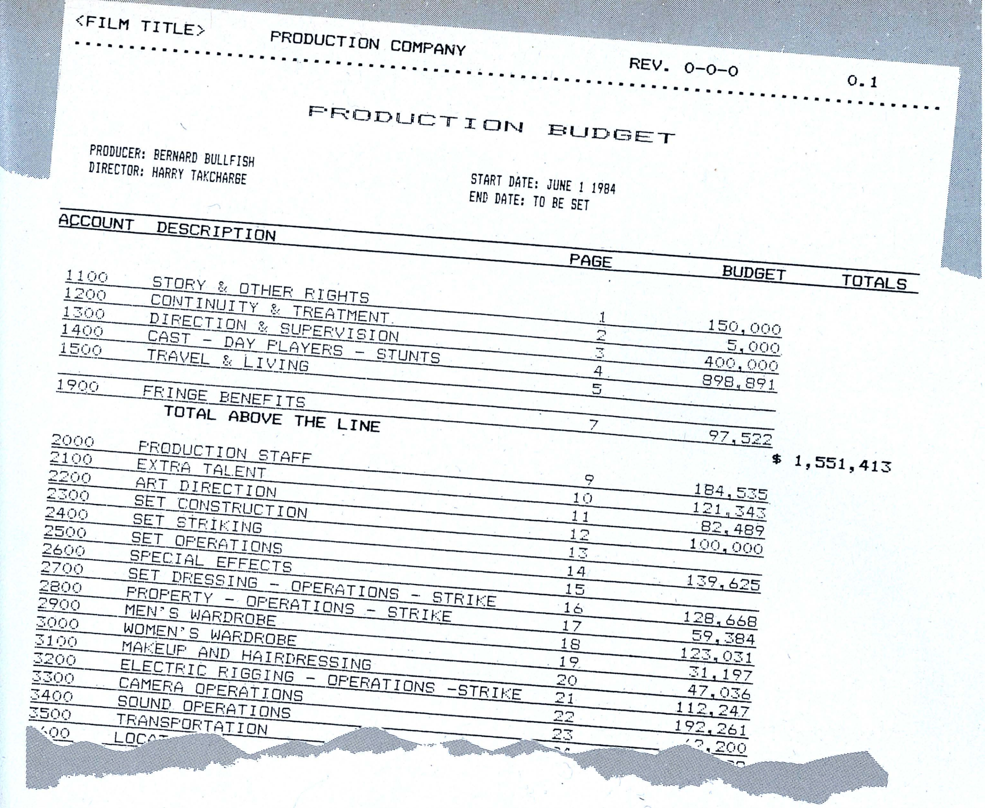
Hamburger likes *DataMogul*'s flexibility and the fact that he can use it to create budget templates suitable for use on other movie projects. If, for example, he hires the same cameraman for two pictures, he doesn't have to reinput that part of the budget, saving considerable time in the budgeting process.

What can a budgeting program like *DataMogul* do for a movie production that a spreadsheet or a database manager cannot? "Why use a pick when you can use a jackhammer?" replies Hamburger.

"An independent production will *need* to use computers," says Hamburger. "Anyone who doesn't is living in the past."

Columbia Pictures is one major studio that's looking for a portable, flexible microcomputer system. They've used the IBM 5285 for several years; it was, in fact, the system used on the New York and The Burbank Studios production of their summer hit, *Ghostbusters.*

But, says William Hausch, manager of MIS production systems, the 5285 "is a big clunker of a machine that doesn't look state-of-the-art at all. Still, IBM tells me it's fairly sophisticated and very reliable. We asked IBM if the 5285



```
<FILM TITLE>          PRODUCTION COMPANY
.............................................   REV. 0-0-0        0.1
                     PRODUCTION BUDGET
PRODUCER: BERNARD BULLFISH
DIRECTOR: HARRY TAKCHARGE             START DATE: JUNE 1 1984
                                      END DATE: TO BE SET
ACCOUNT  DESCRIPTION
                                            PAGE      BUDGET       TOTALS
1100     STORY & OTHER RIGHTS
1200     CONTINUITY & TREATMENT               1
1300     DIRECTION & SUPERVISION              2      150,000
1400     CAST - DAY PLAYERS - STUNTS          3        5,000
1500     TRAVEL & LIVING                      4      400,000
                                              5      898,891
1900     FRINGE BENEFITS
            TOTAL ABOVE THE LINE              7
                                                      97,522
2000     PRODUCTION STAFF                                      $ 1,551,413
2100     EXTRA TALENT
2200     ART DIRECTION                        9
2300     SET CONSTRUCTION                    10      184,535
2400     SET STRIKING                        11      121,343
2500     SET OPERATIONS                      12       82,489
2600     SPECIAL EFFECTS                     13      100,000
2700     SET DRESSING - OPERATIONS - STRIKE  14
2800     PROPERTY - OPERATIONS - STRIKE      15      139,625
2900     MEN'S WARDROBE                      16
3000     WOMEN'S WARDROBE                    17      128,668
3100     MAKEUP AND HAIRDRESSING             18       59,384
3200     ELECTRIC RIGGING - OPERATIONS -STRIKE 19    123,031
3300     CAMERA OPERATIONS                   20       31,197
3400     SOUND OPERATIONS                    21       47,036
3500     TRANSPORTATION                      22      112,247
  00     LOCA                                23      192,261
                                                       2,200
```

A sample movie production top sheet from Emil Safier's DataMogul.

technology would continue to be supported along with the XT's, and IBM said, 'We support all our technology.' We decided to make the break and move toward a more state-of-the-art, portable computer."

For Columbia, one of the primary requirements of a location system is, of course, portability; a production company might be working across the street at The Burbank Studios or across the world in Morocco.

Columbia also wants its microcomputer system to be independent of the mainframe, so that the studio will be covered if the mainframe goes down. They also want a standalone system, as opposed to a large multiuser system with remote terminals, because their production companies are generally independent of the studio (the location accountant, however, comes from Columbia and works closely with the production company).

Another reason Columbia's micro system must be independent is that many of their production companies' accounts payable functions are handled by the production company on location; invoices that come in have to be paid forthwith, rather than being routed through the studio. A production on location has to have check-writing capability and has to deal with a lot of petty cash; they're building sets and need to buy incidental bits and pieces locally. They also have to pay per diems in cash to union people.

A movie production company spends, on average, $10 to $12 million on a picture—something like $150,000 a day. Naturally, Columbia is very concerned with monitoring such costs. "A production is a runaway freight train," says Hausch. "You have to stay on top of it all the time."

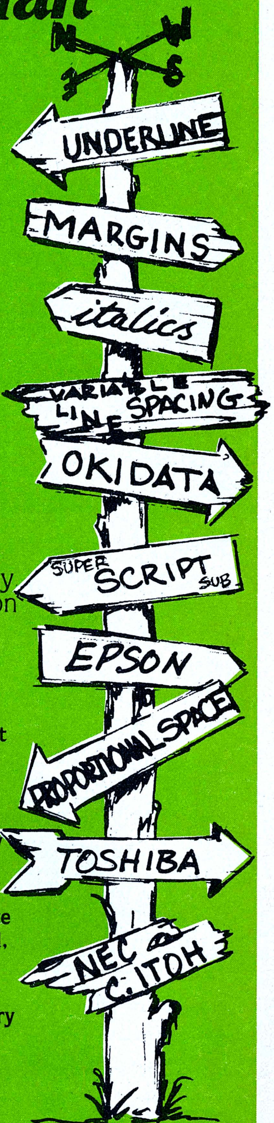
Columbia's location accountants also work on the production company's payroll; they're not actually cutting the checks (that's generally handled by the studio), but they input time cards for people who are hired locally or come in from Hollywood. Costs such as these have to be reflected right away. The payroll changes daily; some people work for only half a day or a day and a half.

"It's never plain vanilla," says Hausch. A production has several unions involved, each with unique retirement payments, special rules, salary changes, meal penalties, and so on.

Columbia's 5285 is dedicated to the current on-line terminal system that Columbia uses on location. But the studio has discovered that the 5285's accounting software is neither sophisticated enough nor particularly easy for location accountants to use. Properly designed software on the XT, Hausch says, would be more flexible and would run more than the location-accounting application.

Accustomed to shipping the larger 5285 around, Columbia is considering an XT over a portable PC-compatible equipped with a hard disk. "There's some concern that the portable's screen is too small," said Hausch, "but we haven't had any complaints yet because no one's seen it. Production people are artistes—if they don't like something, they don't like it." No complaints have been voiced about the software Columbia has looked at to run on the XT, but there have been some about the printer's letter size.

"If a senior V.P. complains he can't read it, it stops right there," says Hausch.



PrintMan™ will guide you

Quickly use the full capabilities of your printer without programming or looking up control codes. With **PrintMan's** full-screen display and pop-up action menus, you can effortlessly:

- **Set printer commands from a full-screen checklist**
- **Save selected commands to disk for later use**
- **Combine previously saved commands**
- **Intermix text and commands to create personal letterhead, page headings/footings**
- **Online help for every printer command**

Save time and effort with **PrintMan's** extensive tutorials for the novice, sophisticated techniques for the professional. Priced ***$59*** for one printer model of your choice — $15 for each additional model.

800-522-0290
(ORDERS ONLY)

QUALITY PROGRAMMING TOOLS

QUALITAS™

Qualitas, Inc.
P.O. Box 3AK, UPB
Las Cruces, NM 88003
505-522-0290

For the IBM® PC, XT, or compatibles — supports all printers, specify make and model number when ordering — requires 192K, 80-column screen, D-S drive — compatible with PCDOS 1.10, 2.00, 2.10 — compatible with most spreadsheets, word processors, and mouse systems. Next day shipping on VISA/MC orders — price includes all domestic shipping and handling — no extra charge for VISA/MC — MD & NM residents add sales tax.

Ghost in the Machine. Columbia Pictures used IBM's 5285 on its high-tech production Ghostbusters. *They're now switching to the XT.*

IBM PC PACKAGES USED IN THE MOVIE INDUSTRY

Board of Directors (automated production boards system)—Adam R. Felde, 377 Skyeway Road, Los Angeles, CA 90049 (213-472-3082).

DataMogul (script breakdown, budgeting, location accounting)—Quantum Films Software, 8344 Melrose Avenue, Suite 24, Los Angeles, CA 90069 (213-852-9661).

DISC, Payroll, Location Accounting, Budgeting—DISC, 3400 West Alameda Avenue, Burbank, CA 91505 (818-841-9777).

DotZero Budgeting, Production Scheduling—DotZero, 8425 West Third Street, Suite 300, Los Angeles, CA 90048 (213-655-4005).

PM Budgeting (production management software for film and television)—Screen Systems, 211 East Olive Avenue, Suite 208, Burbank, CA 91502.

Scriptor (sceenplay text formatter)—Screenplay Systems, 211 East Olive Avenue, Suite 208, Burbank, CA 91502 (818-843-6557).

Columbia also needs to come up with a micro-to-mainframe communications link. They have to be able to take what the location auditor feeds into the on-site micro each day and send that to the studio's mainframe accounts payable or payroll system, which feeds the production cost system on the mainframe.

The mainframe's production cost system keeps a master record of all pictures, not just the one on which the micro may be reporting. Also, if a production is on location and is scheduled to work back home at The Burbank Studios in two weeks, a link from mainframe back to micro is needed so that the assistant director and production manager will know what's going on back in California. They'd like to link up daily; the 5285 currently receives such a report once or twice a week.

At the moment Columbia uses the Warner Bros. data center. In response to a slump in the entertainment business, Columbia and Warner Bros. created The Burbank Studios (on the old Warner Bros. lot) in 1972. Columbia designed the computer systems that were used, but the applications ran on Warner Bros.'s computers, which meant that all of Columbia's data passed through the Warner Bros. system.

But when Coca-Cola took over Columbia, it was not thrilled with the cost of running its data through Warner Bros., and it didn't like the idea of competitors' storing and processing Columbia's data. Columbia has been taking everything off the Warner Bros. computers, building a data processing presence in Hollywood to help do this and to get the information onto Columbia's IBM mainframes in New York.

The computer situation is in a state of flux at Columbia, and it may be the end of the year before the micros are on location and reporting daily to their big brothers back east. Until then, Hausch will be exploring other potential applications for micros in film production for Columbia.

"Location accounting is something that has been done on mainframes for years," says Hausch. "But as far as being innovative in helping with production, I don't think we know what to do yet with PCs."

Cut to: Variety, *September 1984*

Green Flash *brought in $500,000 under budget, two days early, reports Imaginary Independent honcho George Subotnik.*

Cut to: The Reviews

"Deeply illuminating"—Andrew Sarris, Village Voice

"Blazing, tender, and terrifying"—Sheila Benson, Los Angeles Times

"Great car crashes!"—Roger Ebert, At the Movies ▲

$2,490

Great Lakes offers you add-on storage and tape back-up at an unforgettably attractive price

So you're about to outgrow the storage capacity of your IBM PC™ or compatible computer? And now you're biting your nails over the cost of adding more bytes.

No need! Consider the eminently memorable combination price of the Great Lakes Superior 10™ hard disk subsystem and the Great Lakes Quartermaster 23™ tape back-up module.

The Superior 10—$1495

Not only is our $1495 price considerably lower than the nearest 10-megabyte competitor, but we offer the best dollar-per-megabyte ratio for the 23mb and 40mb subsystems as well. The ratios? 10mb at $149 per mb; 23mb at $98 per mb (retail $2249); 40mb at $70 per mb (retail $2795).

Quartermaster 23—$995

This optional 23mb tape back-up module is simple to use and efficient as well. Take, for example, our remarkable Selecta-File™ feature. This ¼-inch tape drive module allows you to back up and restore data using selective file-by-file data transfer (or full streaming). And it masters all this for just $43 per megabyte.

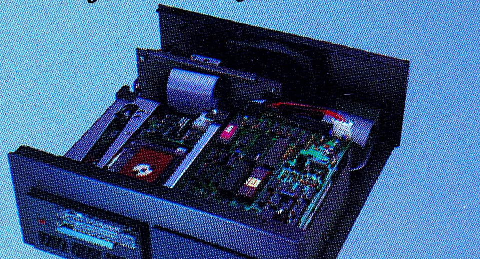
Complete and ready-to-use

When you buy a Superior hard disk subsystem, everything is there, ready to operate at high speed. This includes: high quality fixed hard disk, controller board, software that runs on DOS 1.1 and 2.0 (CP/M 86™ and other operating systems available), host adaptor board, integral power supply, cables, external custom chassis with additional space for our tape back-up, and documentation.

Our line is expansive, not expensive

Need even more storage for your IBM PC or compatible? We offer hard disk subsystems including 65, 110 and 140mb—all designed for superb quality at the very lowest possible prices. And we stand behind all our products with our 90-day warranty. That's because our quality lives up to our first name.

Available at leading dealers everywhere



GREAT LAKES™
COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.

We live up to our first name
2200 W. Higgins Road, Hoffman Estates, IL 60195
1-800-323-6836/1-312-884-7272

™IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
™Superior (10 through 140), Quartermaster 23 , and Selecta-File are trademarks of Great Lakes Computer Peripherals, Inc.
™CP/M 86 is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

"Excuse Me,

MicroPro.
TIM
MicroPro.
dBASE
DATASTAR
SILICON VALLEY SYSTEMS
IBM DOS
VisiFile
Ashton-Tate
VisiCorp
pfs: report
pfs: file
IBM and equivalent personal computers
Friday!

Make Way For Hayes' Please.

An advanced, easy-to-use data management system for the IBM® PC and compatibles.

Want to get your paperwork out of a clumsy file cabinet and onto your PC's screen, where you can manage it better? Frustrated with data base software that's either too limited or too difficult to use? Hayes offers you a simple word of kindness.

Please.™ A powerful, yet easy-to-use, system for organizing and managing your information. *Please* is flexible enough to store any data you enter, and it'll return data to you in exactly the form you need. *Please* does more. It does it all faster. And it's sure to please!

"The menu, Please?"

Menus list all your options and tell you exactly which keys to press for every *Please* feature.

That's to be expected. As the telecomputing leader, Hayes built its reputation on quality design, reliability and customer support. Now these same standards have been applied to a new data management system that is going to instantly change the way you do business!

Say you're looking for an efficient way to maintain sales data. *Please* leads you every step of the way in creating a sales database that might include names, addresses, dates and figures. These categories are called "fields" in database lingo, and they're the very heart of your database structure.

"Make it snappy, Please!"

Need a report fast? You and *Please* can put together a Quick List in a matter of seconds.

Want last month's total in a particular region? Press a few keys and it's yours! A few more keystrokes and you'll know who's moving product, and what's your biggest seller.

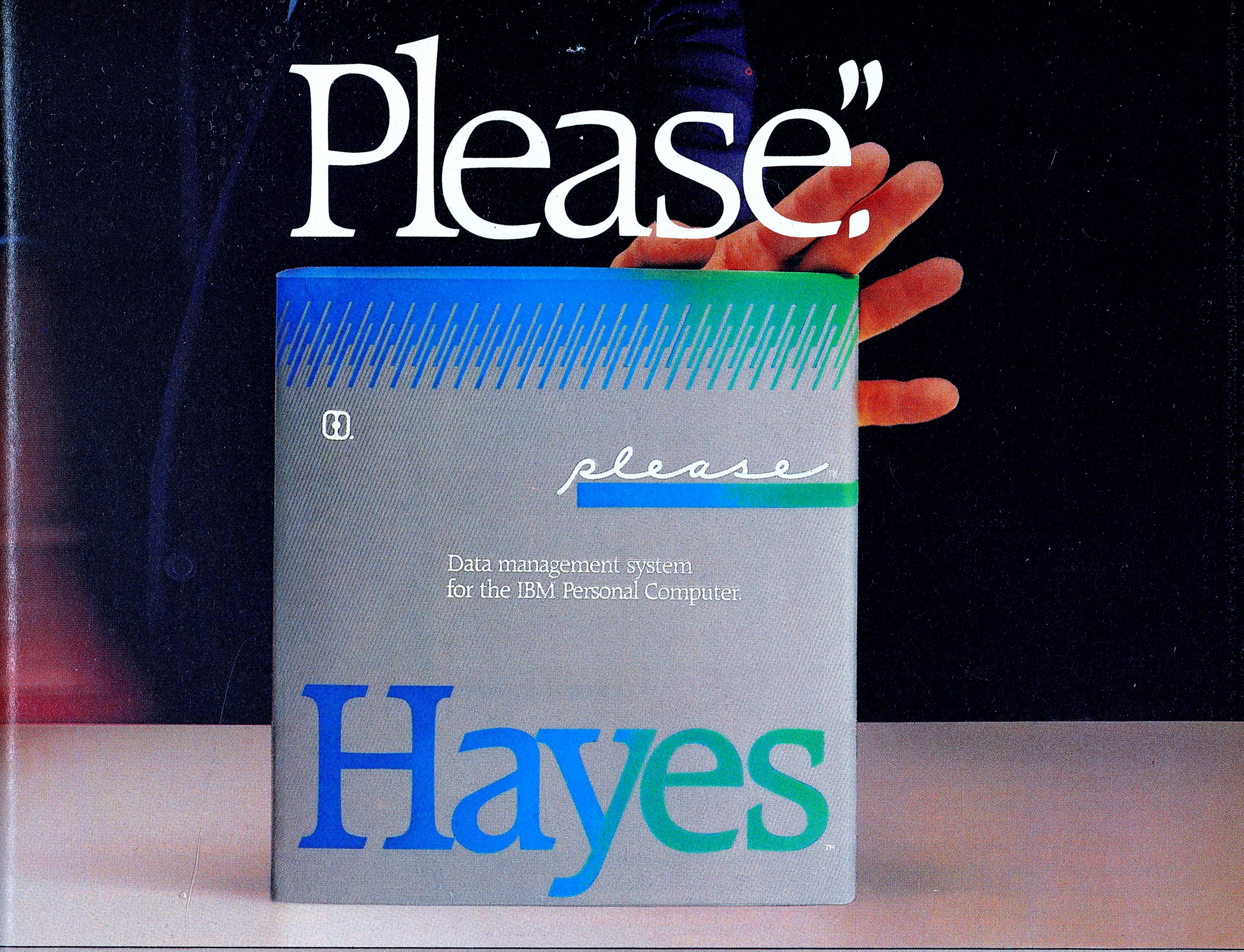
Please will supply you with labels for a mailing to selected customers. It can send customer information to your word processor for a promotional letter. And it can receive data from your spreadsheet program. *Please* will even look up a name and company for you, your Hayes Smartmodem* will dial the phone number, and you're ready to talk!

Taking this same sales database, you might also want to define special fields for a custom Output Plan. With a defined field for "COMMISSIONS DUE," *Please* can automatically compute each salesman's commissions, and print them out in a report of your own design. All this and more, just for saying "Please."

And if you ever change your mind and want to change the structure of your database, please feel free. Step-by-step instructions show you how.

You have the same flexibility with any database you and *Please* design. You can store up to 16 million records and 200 custom Output Plans for each database! More than you're likely ever to require. But isn't it nice

Please is a trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc. * Smartmodem 300, Smartmodem 1200 and Smartmodem 1200B are trademarks of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.



"Put it here, Please."
Design a special screen format to position data in a particular place.

knowing all that storage power is there? Just in case you ever need it?

Now you might think that a data management system that does all this must be difficult to use. Right? Rest assured. *Please* works hard so you don't have to. An easy-to-follow sample disk shows you everything you need to know to create your first database. Three *Please* menus show you which keys to press to access every feature. And whenever you need it, *Please* provides on-screen HELP messages, tailored to a specific task. So you needn't waste time reading through a list of unrelated instructions on your screen. Or stop what you're doing to consult a manual. In no time at all, and with no assistance at all, you'll be a *Please* database pro!

"Merge these, Please!"
Combine data from one database into another, without changing your original.

Everything about *Please* is designed to save you time and effort. So what could make data management even easier? *Please Application Templates,* that's what!

To help you get up-and-running immediately, we've developed a series of practical, pre-designed templates. You'll appreciate their well-thought-out structure, and "fill-in-the-blank" ease. Choose several! For business and personal use. Including *Mailing List,* for storing names and addresses and producing mailing lists. *Contacts,* for managing facts and figures about your sales contacts. *Applicants,* for following applicants throughout the interviewing process. *Appointments,* for maintaining your calendar and tracking all of your business expenses. *Household Records,* a complete home management system. And more! Your dealer has details!

Buy *Please* now! Get a FREE *Mailing List* template from your dealer.

Second FREE template of your choice, direct from Hayes!

Help yourself. Please! And take advantage of these two valuable offers. See your dealer right away!

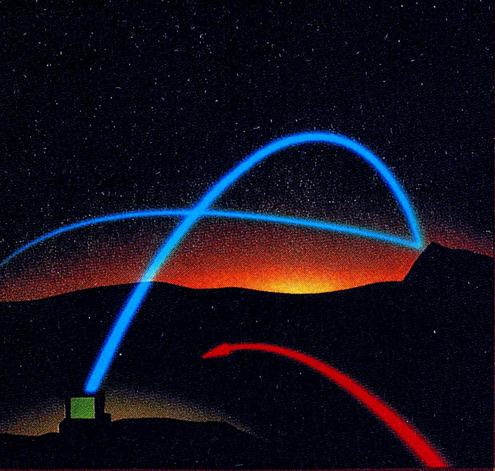
Applicants
please
Mailing List
please
Hayes
Hayes

Hayes™

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.,
5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.,
Norcross, Georgia 30092. 404/441-1617.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. ©1984 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

MAKE THE CONNECTION...SIMPLER



It used to be you and your computer. Now it can be you, your computer, and the world. And as you can see, our POPCOM X-100 modem makes getting started a lot simpler.

Communication is simpler too, because we let you switch back and forth between voice and data on the same line. That way, you don't have to hang up and re-dial just to find out if somebody got what you sent.

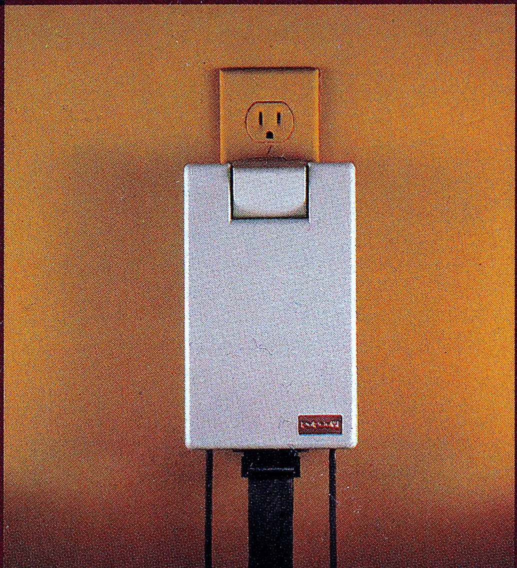
Our POPCOM X-100 automatically adapts to the interface cable on your computer, which means you don't have to know what kind of RS-232 interface you have. And our X-100 transmits at the fast, economical 1200 bps rate as well as the standard 300 bps.

The POPCOM X-100 uses the most popular software communications packages available today.

We built all these features into our X-100 for one reason: We think a modem should simplify communication, not complicate it.

For more information, go to your local dealer, or contact
PRENTICE Corporation
P.O. Box 3544
Sunnyvale, CA 94088
408/734-9855.

THE POPCOM™ X-100



1. Plug the modem into a power source.
2. Turn on the computer.
3. Plug the modem into the computer.
4. Plug the telephone line into the modem.
5. Plug the phone into the modem.

NOTE: THE POPCOM MODEL X-100 ONLY COST **$475.**

THE OUTMODED MODEM

1. Plug the transformer into a power source.
2. Plug the transformer into the modem.
3. Switch on the modem.
4. Determine whether your computer is a DTE or DCE. (Check the manual if in doubt.)
5. Carefully open the case of your modem.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THE POWER IS OFF BEFORE OPENING THE CASE.

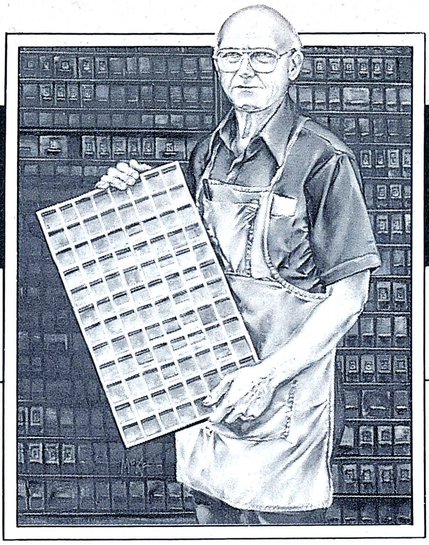
6. Set the eight binary switches (consult your manual for details).
7. Carefully close the case.
8. Plug the telephone line into the modem.
9. Plug the modem into the computer.
10. Turn on the computer.

NOTE: IF YOU WANT TO SIMULATE VOICE DATA SWITCHING GO BUY ANOTHER ADAPTOR.

PRENTICE®
Corporation

POPCOM™ **X100**
MODEMS

POPCOM is a trademark of PRENTICE Corp.



The Printed Word

by John Dickinson

1-2-3's Printer Driver

Lotus Development Corporation's *1-2-3* is a bestseller because it does so many things so well; one of those things it does so well is print spreadsheet reports. *1-2-3*'s printer driver is table-driven, accessible, and easy to use. The driver can be configured to use the intelligent features of any PC-compatible printer and is flexible enough to allow a variety of report formats.

But that's only the good news about printing with *1-2-3*. The *great* news is the PrintGraph program that comes with *1-2-3*. PrintGraph can use any of several popular models of pen plotter and matrix printer with dot-addressable graphics capabilities to reproduce *1-2-3*'s business graphics; any graphic that appears on-screen can be printed. For PC users who prefer IBM's monochrome screen, the best news of all is that, even if you don't have a graphics adapter and monitor, you can still use PrintGraph to print graphs. More about PrintGraph presently.

Spreadsheet Reports. The printer driver *1-2-3* uses for spreadsheet printouts follows a standard generally employed by number-oriented report generators. You set printer options once before you start printing, and the settings remain in effect until the printout is complete. This standard usually makes sense; it's difficult to imagine many situations where you'd want compressed characters mixed in with standard or wide characters in a table of numbers. If you do need to mix things up, however, read on; Lotus provides an easy way to do this, too.

Two sets of printer parameters, called from different places in *1-2-3*, affect report formats and printer control.

One set presents global options through which you tell the program what kind of printer you have and how it interfaces to your computer. You access these options through the command sequence */WGDP* (worksheet, global, default, printer); the options include:

- Interface—specifies which parallel or serial port your printer is attached to.
- Auto-LF—tells *1-2-3* whether your printer does line feeds with each carriage return.
- Left—sets left margin in character columns.
- Right—sets right margin in character columns.
- Top—sets top margin in print lines.
- Bottom—sets bottom margin in print lines.
- Page—sets page length in print lines.
- Wait—tells *1-2-3* whether you want it to wait after printing each page to allow manual paper insertion.
- Setup—allows you to specify a default printer setup command sequence.

Most of the printer parameters set by *1-2-3* follow the enhanced standard printer method (see the June installment of this column for a description of this method). The exception is the setup parameter, which allows you to input any ASCII command sequence that sets options for your printer. Whatever default setup string you specify here will be sent to your printer whenever *1-2-3* starts printing a report, and any enabled options will remain in effect for the duration of the report.

ASCII characters or decimal ASCII sequence numbers can be used for the setup option's command sequence; ASCII sequence numbers are required for any command sequence characters that lie outside the printable range. Since most printer command sequences require the escape character (ASCII 027), you may prefer using sequence numbers for all characters in a command sequence. You can mix the formats, but it's easier to read a command sequence that's in just one format.

The ASCII sequence number format requires that each three-digit number be preceded by a backslash (\ ). Most people use *1-2-3*'s setup command sequence to set their printers for compressed printing in order to fit wide spreadsheets on standard 8 1/2-by-11-inch paper. To set the Epson MX-80 to print *1-2-3* spreadsheets in compressed print by default, you'd type */WGDP* (or make the equivalent menu choices), and in response to the prompt

Enter Setup String:

you'd enter *\015*. "Enter setup string" is the prompt that *1-2-3* displays on the command panel at the top of the screen; following this prompt you'll see any setup sequence you may have entered previously.

Let's say, for example, that you've been printing reports in the condensed font, and you decide that they would look even neater in double-strike mode. To add double-strike to your global default printer setup string, you'd type */WGDP*, in response to which *1-2-3* would display

Enter Setup String: \015

Then you would tack on *\027\071* to make the entire setup string read \015\027\071.

The *Print* Command. Many of the printer options, as well as other *1-2-3* report options, may be accessed by means of the *print* command. Options that you can set via *print* include:

- Header—report header for each page.
- Footer—report footer for each page.
- Margins—top, bottom, left, and right margins (as above).
- Borders—columns and rows to use for report labels (label field not required).
- Setup—printer command sequence (as above).
- Page length—printed page length (as above).

As you can see, several options are accessible either via *print* or via the global default sequence outlined previously. The */WGDP* command lets you set options globally, while *print* lets you override these defaults locally. You'll find the *print* command handy when you want to experiment with new ways of outputting your reports or for differentiating between drafts and final versions.

1-2-3 saves both sets of printer options with your spreadsheet. The fact that options can be changed quickly makes it easy to print reports in a variety of styles or formats.

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

ecs... inflation-fighting prices.

No hidden charges! No credit card fees!

IBM

CAT#		LIST	SALE
2774	Alphabet Zoo	$29.95	20.75
2420	Algebra 1	39.95	27.70
2662	Alien Addition	34.00	23.55
2658	Alligator Mix	34.00	23.55
0696	Amdek 300A 12in Amber Mon	199.00	161.50
0104	Amdek 300G 12in Green	179.00	143.40
0272	Amdek Color III Monitor	479.00	383.25
0190	AST Comboplus 64K	395.00	296.55
0079	AST Megaplus 64K	395.00	296.55
0594	AST Sixpac Plus 64K	395.00	296.55
0930	ATI-BPI Gen Acctng (PC XT)	75.00	51.90
0918	ATI-Lotus 1-2-3 (PC XT)	75.00	51.90
0924	ATI-Supercalc	75.00	51.90
0925	ATI-Visicalc(PC XT)	75.00	51.90
0919	ATI-Wordstar Vols 1&2	75.00	51.90
2386	Aztec	39.95	27.70
2352	B-1 Nuclear Bomber	21.00	14.55
0952	Bank Street Writer	79.95	55.35
0946	Barron's Study for the SAT	89.95	62.30
1512	BASF Disks SS/DD(10)	35.00	21.40
2546	Basic Compiler	395.00	273.50
2480	Battle For Normandy	39.95	27.70
2962	BMC 13-in RGB Color Mntr	595.00	455.40
2807	Book of IBM Software	19.95	12.80
2813	BPI Accounts Payable	595.00	411.95
2814	BPI Accounts Receivable	595.00	411.95
1068	BPI General Accounting	595.00	411.95
0948	BPI Inventory Control	795.00	550.40
2812	BPI Payroll	595.00	411.95
2110	BPS Business Graphics	350.00	242.35
2592	Business Basic Compiler	600.00	415.40
2415	C Compiler (MS/DOS)	600.00	415.40
2410	CBasic Compiler (MS/DOS)	600.00	415.40
2370	CDEX Training for Visicalc	69.95	48.45
0971	CDEX Training-PC DOS 2.0	69.95	48.40
0959	CDEX Training-Supercalc	69.95	48.40
0932	Centipede	34.95	29.10
1020	Checkers	49.95	34.60
1019	Chess	69.95	48.40
2775	Computer Baseball	39.95	27.65
2358	Computer Football	21.00	14.55
2515	CP/M 86	60.00	41.55
2395	Creature Creator	39.95	27.70
2458	Crisis Mountain	35.00	24.25
2553	Crosstalk XVI	195.00	135.00
2426	Curse of RA	20.00	13.85
1043	Dark Crystal Adv #6	37.95	26.25
2571	Data Capture	120.00	83.10
2988	Database Manager II	295.00	204.25
2636	DB Master	595.00	411.95
2593	DBase II (MS/DOS)	700.00	484.65
2344	Deadline	49.95	34.60
2456	Death in the Caribbean	35.00	24.25
0934	Defender	34.95	29.10
2773	Delta Drawing	49.95	34.60
2659	Demolition Division	34.00	23.55
2432	DGraph (MS/DOS)	295.00	204.25
0935	Dig Dug	34.95	29.10
1722	Disk Boxes (5 Color Coded)	25.00	12.50
2984	Disk Boxes—Individual	5.00	2.50
2554	Dollars & $ense	165.00	114.25
0937	Donkey Kong	34.95	29.10
2405	DR Logo (CP/M 86)	149.95	103.85
2357	Draw Poker	21.00	14.55
2746	Early Games Children	29.95	20.75
2747	Early Games Matchmaker	29.95	20.75
2749	Early Games Music	29.95	20.75
2516	Easyspeller II (PC DOS)	225.00	155.80
0995	Easywriter II System	395.00	273.45
2754	Einstein Speller (2 Drive)	149.95	103.80

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

40 Hockersville Rd.
Hershey, PA 17033
MAIL YOUR ORDER OR CALL
(717) 533-8125
800-233-3237

We Ship UPS—Shipping 1% ($2.50 min.)
C.O.D. Add An Additional $2.50
Hardware (Printers/Monitors)
Shipping is $2.50 +4% (U.P.S.)
For Air Mail, Canadian, APO/FPO Orders,
Shipping $2.50 +4% of Total Order (US Funds)
PA Residents Add 6% Tax

No Minimum Order
Visa-Mastercard-C.O.D.-Check

Prices Subject To Change
Sorry, No Foreign Orders

CAT#		LIST	SALE
2753	Einstein Writer	$300.00	207.70
2757	Einstein Writer/Ltr/Spell	399.00	276.25
1470	Elephant Disks DS/DD (10)	50.00	30.65
0092	Elephant Disks SS/DD (10)	37.00	24.35
2655	Enchanter	49.95	34.60
2481	Epidemic	34.95	24.20
0107	Epson MX-80 Ribbon 2-Pac	28.00	12.55
2575	Face Maker	34.95	24.20
2349	Financial Planner	700.00	484.65
2461	Flight Simulator	49.95	34.60
2918	Flip & File W/Lock (50)	39.95	23.85
1440	Flip-N-File (50 Disks)	29.95	18.85
2637	Fraction Fever	34.95	24.20
2594	Friday (MS/DOS)	295.00	204.25
0721	Game Show	39.95	27.65
0665	General Ledger	495.00	288.50
0428	Hayes Mach II Joystick	44.95	31.15
0502	Hayes Mach III Joystick	54.95	38.05
1437	Head Cleaning Kit	29.95	17.30
0707	Hercules Graphics Card	499.00	374.25
2578	Hey Diddle Diddle	29.95	20.75
2513	Home Accountant Plus	150.00	96.15
2153	How To Use the IBM PC	69.95	48.45
2846	IBM DS/DD Disks (10)	49.95	35.50
2644	IBM To Parallel Cable	30.75	25.65
2579	In Search of/Amazing Thing	39.95	27.70
2654	Infidel	49.95	34.60
2527	Inventory Control	595.00	411.95
2451	Ken Uston's Pro Blackjack	69.95	48.45
2576	Kindercomp	29.95	20.75
2483	Koala Graphic Pad	124.95	93.70
2531	Koala Programmer Guide	15.00	11.25
2972	Labels 1-in White (1000)	9.95	6.75
0953	Learning Bridge Made Easy	79.95	55.35
1729	Lemon (AC Surge Protector)	59.95	41.50
0986	Link Module	295.00	204.25
2799	Lode Runner	34.95	24.20
0055	Master Match	39.95	27.65
2532	Master Type	49.95	34.60
0954	Mastering the SAT	150.00	103.85
2391	Mathblaster	49.95	34.60
0089	Maxell SS/DD Disks (10)	46.50	26.20
1008	Megawriter	99.95	69.20
2660	Meteor Multiplication	34.00	23.55
0585	Micro Cookbook	40.00	27.65
1509	Microline Ribbon	3.20	2.20
2958	Microline Tractor Feed	65.00	57.70
1018	Microsoft Word	375.00	259.65
2366	Millionaire	59.95	41.55
2453	Miner 2049er	40.00	27.70
2661	Minus Mission	34.00	23.55
1000	Moptown Hotel	39.95	27.70
0999	Moptown Parade	39.95	27.70
2641	Multimate	495.00	314.15
2547	Multiplan	275.00	190.40
0957	Murder by the Dozen	34.95	24.20
2482	Night Mission Pinball	39.95	27.70
2564	Norton Utilities 2.0	80.00	55.40
2387	Novation Access 1-2-3	595.00	446.25
0933	Pac Man	34.95	29.10
2893	Paral Printer Ext Cable 6'	34.95	21.80
2493	Parallel Printer Cable	39.50	35.00
2563	Peachtext 5000 (MS/DOS)	395.00	250.70
1335	Perfect Writer	349.00	242.30
2367	Personal Accounting	195.00	146.25
2645	Personal Pearl	295.00	204.25
0725	Persyst Color Graphic Adap	244.00	228.55
2567	PFS File	140.00	94.50
2568	PFS Graph	140.00	94.50
2566	PFS Report	125.00	85.95
1051	PFS Solutions-Home Budget	20.00	13.85
2569	PFS Write	140.00	94.50
2444	Planetfall	49.95	34.60
2167	Prokey	75.00	51.90
1279	Prowriter Nylon Ribbon	10.00	6.65
2497	Quadboard-64K	395.00	296.25
2519	Quadchrome Color Monitor	695.00	595.00
2500	Quadlink (XT-PC)	680.00	510.00
2577	Rhymes and Riddles	29.95	20.75
2694	Riteman Blue Printer	479.00	378.25
0503	Riteman Plus Printer	399.00	312.80
2690	Riteman Ribbon	9.00	6.50
0390	Riteman Tractor Feed	41.00	31.40
2881	Sargon III	49.95	34.60
2369	Serpentine	34.95	24.20
2434	Smartcom II	119.00	82.40
2492	Smartmodem 1200B	599.00	449.25
2572	Snooper Troops #1	44.95	31.15

800-233-3237
In PA 717-533-8125

CAT#		LIST	SALE
2573	Snooper Troops #2	$44.95	$31.15
2665	Spellakazam	39.95	27.70
2393	Spellicopter	39.95	27.70
2540	Spellstar	250.00	173.10
2440	Starcross	39.95	27.70
0938	Stargate	34.95	29.10
2622	STB Rio Plus W/64K	395.00	305.40
2625	STB Super Rio W/64K	419.00	323.95
2574	Story Machine	34.95	24.20
2653	Super Text Professional	175.00	121.20
0460	Supercalc 2	295.00	196.65
2638	Sueprcalc 3	395.00	273.50
2442	Suspended	49.95	34.60
1259	Taxan 12in Amber Monitor	189.00	138.65
1258	Taxan 12in Green Monitor	179.00	131.60
2487	Taxan 420 Hi-Res RGB Mntr	699.00	548.95
1039	Tecmar 1st Mate W/256K	589.00	480.00
2421	Temple of Apshai	40.00	27.70
2364	TG Game Paddles	39.95	27.65
2504	TG Joystick W/Toggle-IBM	64.95	44.95
1431	Tic Tac Show	39.95	27.65
2478	Tigers in the Snow	39.95	24.20
1058	Transend PC	189.00	130.40
2371	Transend PC Modemcard 1200	549.00	424.65
1281	Trunk Floppy Storage	29.95	21.50
2745	Tycoon	59.95	41.50
2473	Type Attack	39.95	27.70
2468	Ultima II	66.95	46.35
1041	Ultima III (Exodus)	59.95	41.55
2425	Upper Reaches of Apshai	20.00	13.85
2992	Verbatim DS/DD Disks (10)	46.50	37.20
1721	Verbatim SS/DD Hardpack	35.00	27.60
0093	Verbatim SS/DD Softpack	34.00	26.95
2596	Versaform	389.00	269.35
2587	Visicalc 256K	250.00	180.00
2585	Visitrend/Visiplot	300.00	225.00
2590	Visiword	375.00	281.25
2509	Wico IBM Controller Card	129.95	99.95
2443	Witness	49.95	34.60
2604	Wizard of Words	39.95	27.65
2476	Wizardry	49.95	34.60
2390	Word Attack!	49.95	34.60
2863	Word Perfect	495.00	317.30
2538	Wordstar	495.00	342.70
2545	Wordstar Pro-Pack	695.00	441.05
0439	Zork I	39.95	27.70
2439	Zork II	39.95	27.70
2441	Zork III	39.95	27.70

Many More Titles Available!
PC-JR Too!

IBM® is a trademark of IBM Corporation

VISA®   master charge THE INTERBANK CARD

This Ad Prepared April, 1984

CHECK ONE: ☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD

Card#________________ Exp.__________

Telephone________________________

Name___________________________

Address_________________________

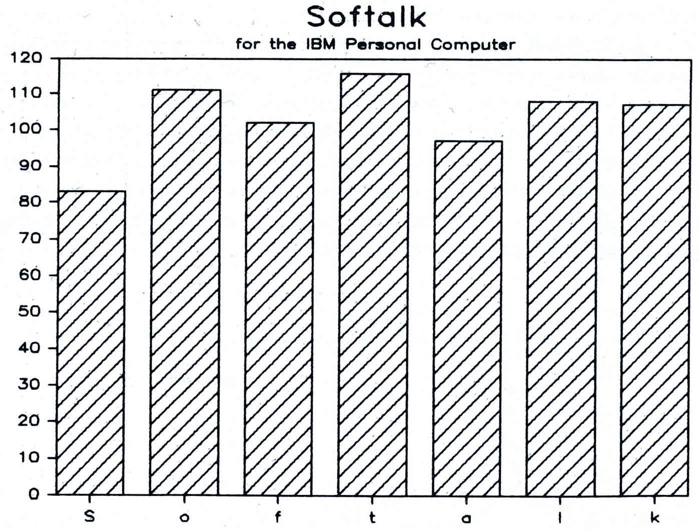
City____________________________

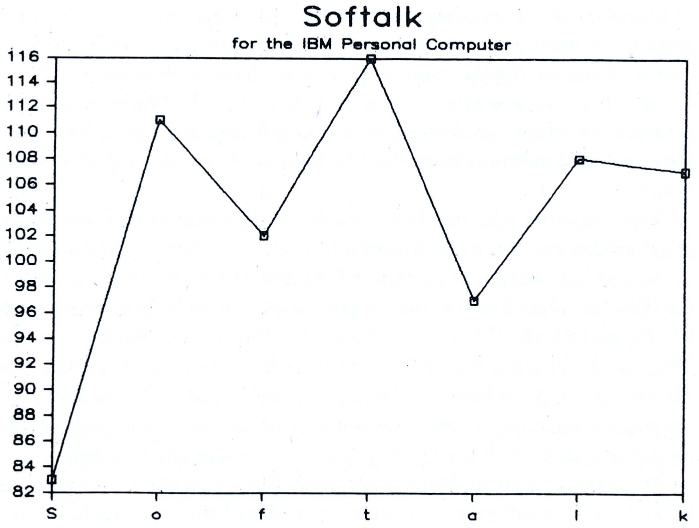
State_______________ Zip__________

Please enter my order for:_______________

Please specify machine:________________

☐ *Please send free catalog.*





If a single setup string at the top of your report isn't sufficient for your needs, you can avail yourself of Lotus's print-to-file routine. This will store your spreadsheet in a file, allowing you to format it further from within some other program. The material in a file so created will look identical to a hard-copy printout, except that any setup command sequence you may have specified will not appear.

Most people prefer to use their favorite word processor to add such features as underlining or boldface to selected portions of the spreadsheet, but, of course, such enhancement can be done by way of any software that can read an ASCII file. Lotus's *Symphony*, probably available by the time you read this, has its own word processor, which should serve to enhance spreadsheet printouts, but *Symphony* will have a print-to-file option as well.

PrintGraph. Anyone who has tinkered with printer graphics knows how much work is involved. Even the simplest tiny picture can require an overwhelming amount of data (not to mention a good deal of patience). Debugging a printer graphics program is a slow process and can easily drive one to distraction.

Lotus's PrintGraph program is a balm to those who have tried printer graphics on their own and may, by itself, be worth the price of *1-2-3*. PrintGraph is driven by the data and options supplied by *1-2-3*'s screen graphics and will produce any graph you specify on your plotter or graphics-capable printer.

All you have to do to use PrintGraph is specify which graphs you want to use with *1-2-3*'s graph facility and save these graphs for subsequent printing via PrintGraph; this process—saving graphs for PrintGraph—is accomplished via a different option than is the naming of graphs for storage with your worksheet.

Graph types supported by *1-2-3* include line, bar, x-y, stacked-bar, and pie chart. You may specify any spreadsheet range for a graph's axes, and you may enable various options for each type of graph. These options permit you to specify the graph's legend, format, titles, grid, scale, data labels, and color (the color choices, of course, include black and white).

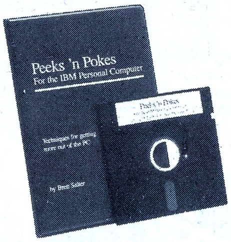
If you have graphics display capability (that is, if you have the IBM color/graphics adapter, the Hercules or the AST monochrome graphics adapter, or a Compaq), you can view the graph you've designed. Any time your spreadsheet changes, you can re-view the graph by pressing the F10 key. The F10 key is an especially neat feature if you have both monochrome and color screens attached to your PC, because the spreadsheet will continue to be displayed on one screen while the graph appears on the other.

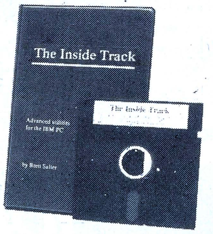
Know Thy PC!

Are you writing programs in BASIC or Pascal? The popular **Peeks 'n Pokes** has a disk with 58 programs and a 38-page manual that helps you get 'underneath the covers' of the PC. Learn how to use PEEK, POKE, INP, OUT, and DOS/BIOS function calls to do what you want, fast! Do you want to perform functions not available from BASIC or Pascal? It's all explained in the manual and demonstrated in the sample programs. Source code included!

Want to know more? **The Inside Track!** is a collection of advanced utilities for the PC programmer. It contains a disk with 61 programs, a 42-page manual, and a fold-out memory map that helps you get better performance from the PC. With this package you can give your programs assembler-assisted speed from high-level languages, get control over memory, customize and control the PC, and more. Some programs require DOS 2.00. Source code included!

Peeks 'n Pokes shows you how to:
- Access the system's configuration
- Unprotect BASIC programs
- Scroll part or all of the screen
- Access the file directory
- Logically swap printers
- Read and change the keyboard
- Find more Peeks and Pokes
- And much more... for only $30.00





The Inside Track! shows you how to:
- Read/write files as fast as DOS
- Display data on the screen faster
- Reserve memory for your use
- Copy memory to another location
- Copy-protect your programs
- Load large programs faster
- Control the keyboard settings
- And much more... for only $45.00

MasterCard and VISA accepted. Shipping charges: $2.50 per order for UPS; $2.50 per item for First Class Mail to USA and Canada; $6.00 per item for Air Mail outside USA and Canada. Dealer inquiries invited.

Data Base Decisions • 14 Bonnie Lane • Atlanta, GA 30328 • 404/256-3860

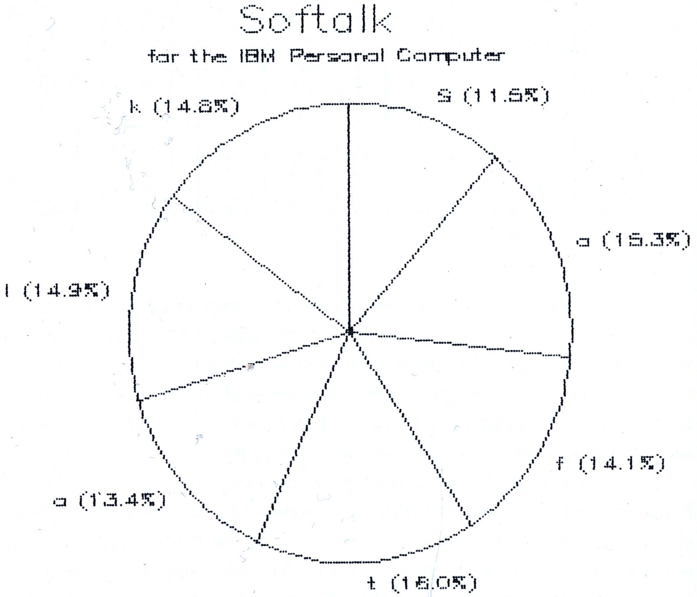
PrintGraph is a separate program that you run from the *1-2-3* access system. To start it, you exit from *1-2-3* and run PrintGraph; this requires changing floppy disks if you don't have a Winchester. PrintGraph displays a status screen showing the options and settings currently in effect. To change these you use simple menu screens that are somewhat different from the pop-up menus used for *1-2-3*'s control panel.

The first time you run PrintGraph, you'll have to indicate which graphics devices you have attached to your PC. Printers supported (as of version 1A) include the Epson FX-80 and MX80/100 with Graftrax; the IBM Graphics Printer; the Okidata 82A and 83A (with Okigraph), 92, 93, and 84; the IDS Prism 80 and 132; the Anadex 9620A; and the NEC 8023. Plotters supported are the Hewlett-Packard 7470A, the Strobe 100, and the Sweet P. The Epson, IBM, and IDS Prism printers are supported in two or more graphics print densities, and color graphics are available with the Prism printers as well as the plotters.

You also have to tell PrintGraph what fonts you want to use for the lettering and numbering of your graphs. Your font menu includes two densities of block, italic, roman, and script lettering. The font option is not available for on-screen graphics, but after you see what it can do, you might wish it were. You can also indicate that your graphs are to be printed on half or full pages, specify page size and margins, and indicate whether the program should eject a page and/or pause the printer after each graph.

You can manually select a printed graph's size or you can use PrintGraph's settings; the variable-size option can also be used to change a graph's aspect ratio (the ratio of height to width). If you really want an elliptical pie chart, for example, PrintGraph will make one for you. You can also rotate a graph any number of degrees. With a change in size and a ninety-degree rotation, PrintGraph can draw a sideways graph suitable for use as an overhead transparency.

Printers with high-resolution-graphics capability can produce PrintGraph's graphs more exactly than IBM-compatible color screens can produce *1-2-3*'s graphics. An exact translation isn't possible, but an Epson or IBM graphics printer in single-density-graphics mode will yield the equivalent of a full screen of graphics at a resolution of 480 by 350 dots. By contrast, the medium-resolution color graphics screen used by *1-2-3* is 320 by 200. The same printers can produce quadruple-density graphics at a resolution of 1,920 by 350 dots.



MicroWay™ 8087 SUPPORT and FORTRAN

87FORTRAN/RTOS™ - our adaptation of the Intel Fortran-86 Compiler generates in line 8087 code using all 8087 data types including 80-bit reals and 64-bit intergers. The compiler uses the Intel large memory model, allowing code/data structures of a full megabyte, and supports overlays. Includes RTOS and support for one year............ **$1350**

87PASCAL/RTOS™ is Intel's ISO-Standard Pascal with 8087-8088 exceptions. These make it possible to use all the 8087 data types directly, while generating modules in one of the three Intel Memory Models. Includes RTOS and support for one year...... **$1350**

RTOS DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE includes 87FORTRAN, 87PASCAL, PL/M-86, Utilities, TX Screen Editor and RTOS... **$2500**

**RTOS—
REAL TIME MULTI-TASKING/
MULTI-USER EXECUTIVE**
RTOS is a Micro Ware configured version of iRMX-86. Includes ASM-86, LINK-86, LOC-86, LIB-86, and the ROM Hex Loader..... **$600**

87BASIC/INLINE™ generates inline 8087 code! Converts the IBM Basic Compiler output into an assembly language source listing which allows the user to make additional refinements to his program. Real expression evaluations run five times faster than in 87BASIC................................ **$200**

MWS-286™ Configured to your specifications, our computer runs RTOS-286 or XENIX. Includes one Intel compiler, seven slot multibus chassis, hard disk, streaming tape backup and Intel Service Contract. Six to twenty times faster than your PC.......................... **CALL**

87BASIC™ includes patches to the IBM Basic Compiler and both runtime libraries for USER TRANSPARENT and COMPLETE 8087 support. Provides super fast performance for all numeric operations including trigonometrics, transcendentals, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division............. **$150**

87MACRO™ - our complete 8087 software development package. It contains a "Pre-processor," source code for a set of 8087 macros, and a library of numeric functions including transcendentals, trigonometrics, hyperbolics, encoding, decoding and conversions... **$150**

87DEBUG™ - a professional debugger with 8087 support, a sophisticated screen-oriented macro command processor, and trace features which include the ability to skip tracing through branches to calls and software and hardware interrupts. Breakpoints can be set in code or on guarded addresses in RAM......... **$150**

FOR→BAS™ - a library of interface routines which allow MS Fortran programs to call the IBM Basic Compiler library and access features such as the RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR, SOUND, PLAY, DRAW and SCREEN commands................... **$150**

8087-3 CHIP....... $175
including DIAGNOSTICS and 180-day warranty

64K RAM Upgrade........... $47.50

87/88GUIDE - an excellent tutorial on writing 8087 code and interfacing it with compilers. Full of code that runs!.......... **$30**

MATRIXPAK™ manages a **MEGABYTE!** Written in assembly language, our runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from MS Fortran 3.2, 87MACRO, 87BASIC, and RTOS................ each **$150**

MICROSOFT FORTRAN 3.2... $239
MICROSOFT PASCAL 3.2...... $209
These IEEE compatible compilers support double precision and the 8087

MICROSOFT C COMPILER includes Lattice C and the MS Librarian........... **$350**

LATTICE C with 8087 support....... **$350**

SCO XENIX ™MICROSOFT	595
Unisource VENIX/86 ™VenturCom, Inc.	800
FLOAT87 for MS C	125
SuperSoft Fortran 66	299
Computer Innovations C86	345
STSC APL★PLUS/PC	500
TURBO PASCAL	45
TURBO PASCAL with 8087 Support	85
HALO GRAPHICS	CALL
GRAPHMATIC	125
ENERGRAPHICS	295
Professional BASIC	295
COSMOS REVELATION	850
SuperCalc III with 8087 Support	CALL
MAYNARD WS1 HARD DISK	995
MAYNARD WS2 HARD DISK	1170
256K RAM CHIPS	CALL
MAYNARD ELECTRONICS Boards	CALL

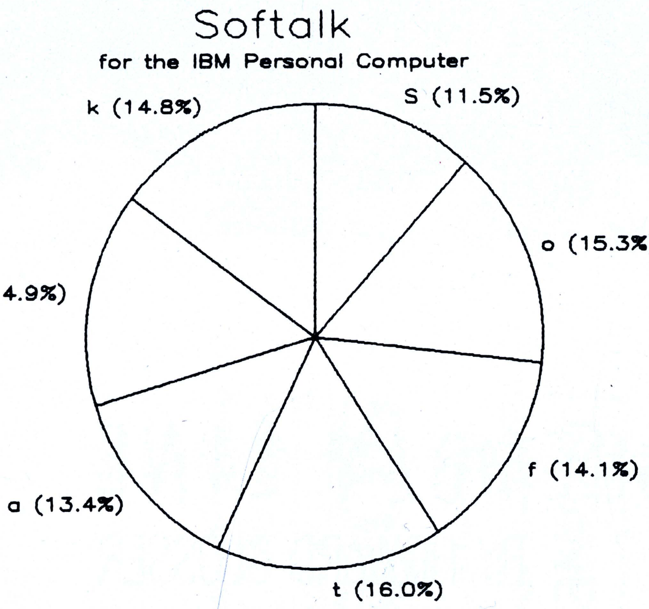
NO CREDIT CARD SURCHARGE

Micro Ware
P.O. Box 79
Kingston, MA
02364
(617) 746-7341

You Can Talk To Us!

The weak link in printing graphics is, of course, speed or, rather, the lack thereof. On an IBM Graphics Printer, PrintGraph took about two minutes to print a sample low-resolution pie chart. By comparison, when you're in *1-2-3* and want to see an updated graph on-screen, you can hit the F10 key and get almost instantaneous response (few things in life are as slick as the *1-2-3* F10 key).

If you're going to use the high-density graphics, make sure you've got a fresh pot of coffee and a supply of computer magazines. The pie chart that required two minutes in low-density mode took almost twenty-four in quadruple density! But the results are worth it. In quadruple density, the circle is almost perfectly round, the diagonals are straight, and the graph is generally more pleasant to look at than the output from F10.



A good working strategy is to use *1-2-3*'s screen graphics to produce rough drawings and then use the high-density printer graphics for presentation material. The low-resolution graphics aren't of sufficient quality for reproduction (the characters are particularly weak). If you don't have the graphics screen, the low-density printer graphs will serve quite well to give you a quick look at graph output. Two minutes may seem a long time, but it's a lot less than you'd need to draw a pie chart by hand!

Postscript: Reader Virginia Shovlin, of Mentor, Ohio, informs us that there's a confusing error in the Epson MX-80 Graftrax printer manual. Even though we use the older model MX-80 in most of our examples, we thought users of the popular Graftrax model would like to be aware of the problem.

The command sequences printed in hexadecimal format on page B-2 of the user manual aren't all correct (the decimal versions are just fine). Shovlin has supplied the following replacements (which are correct):

	As printed	Correct
Escape-Q—Set right margin	1B 5B	1B 51
Escape-S—Sub/superscript on	1B 5D	1B 53
Escape-T—Sub/superscript off	1B 5E	1B 54
Escape-U—Unidirectional print	1B 5F	1B 55
Escape-W—Double-width print	1B 61	1B 57

Yes, Virginia, there are bugs in printer manuals. Thanks for letting us know. ▲

EPSON
Set-FX+
Quick Reference Card for Epson Printer Settings
Function Name
Control Codes
ASCII Equivalents
Function Description
Set-FX+
For the IBM PC, compatibles and Epson printers
SoftStyle
Set-FX+
SoftStyle

Get your Epson's worth with Set-FX+™

Set-FX+ adds big pluses to the versatility of *all* Epson printers.

☐ Simple-to-set print modes, including condensed, emphasized, italics and many more.
☐ Print those missing IBM characters, including line graphics, math and science symbols.
☐ Create special characters or even design custom fonts.
☐ Pivot Printing™ to rotate text 90° for super wide spreadsheets.

Convenient access to your printer's full capabilities, *plus* even more.

There are no difficult codes to remember or program. Set-FX+ menus put printer power at your fingertips!

Set-FX+ software comes with a clear, complete instruction manual, and quick reference guide. Set-FX+ even includes an Ideas program and special fonts to get you started. Special fonts include IBM, Old English, Greek symbols, *plus* others.

No Epson can afford to be without Set-FX+. Only **$59.95.**

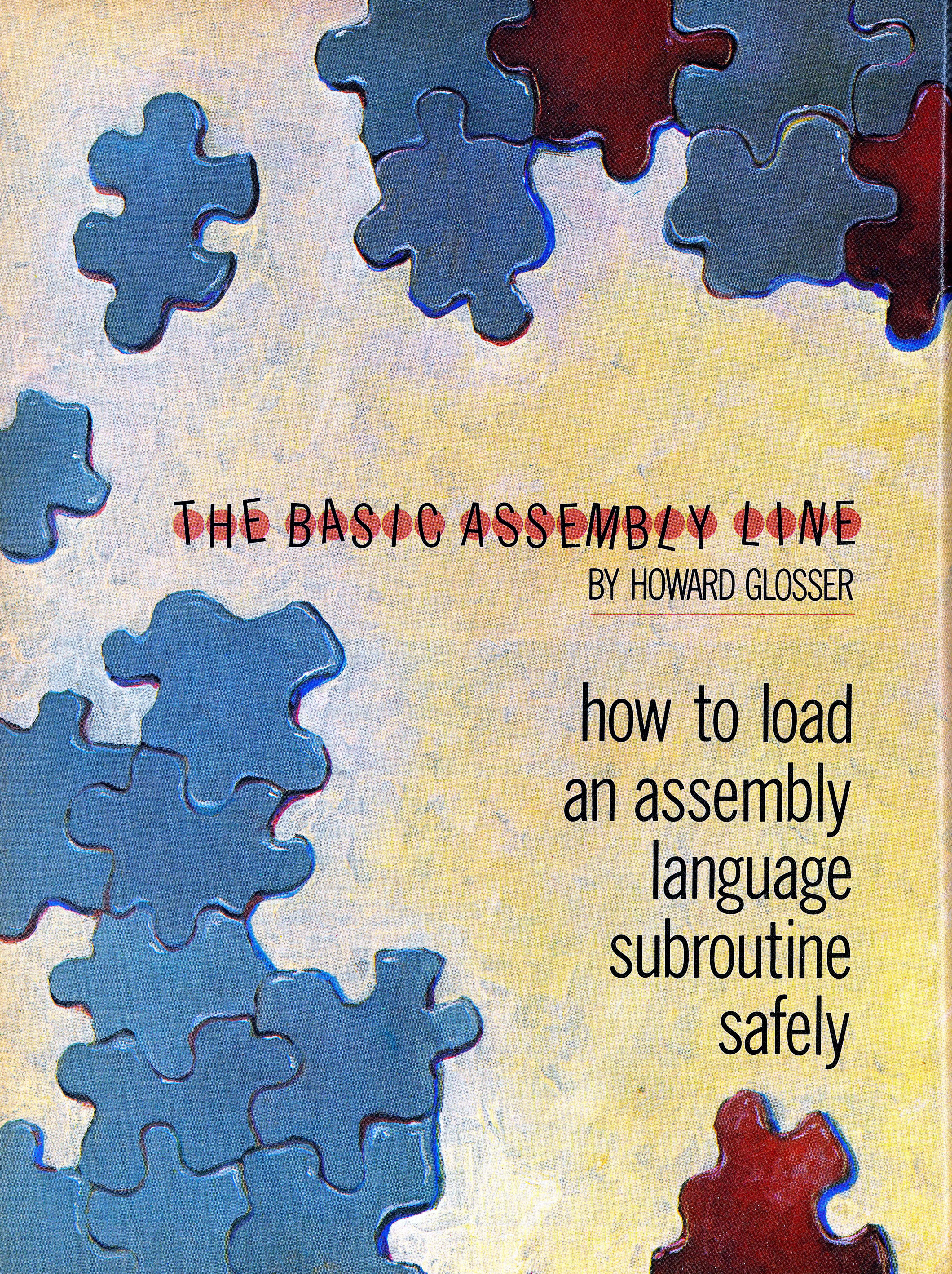
To get *your* Epson's worth, ask your dealer for SoftStyle's Set-FX+ or order direct.

Toll-free orders: 1-800-367-5600

For the IBM PC, PC-XT, PCjr, Compaq and IBM compatibles running DOS. Compatible with the Epson MX, RX, FX and LQ printers as well as IBM graphics printers (MX needs Graftrax III). Set-FX+ prints in full speed text mode on the FX printer. MC/VISA accepted. Add $2 shipping/handling, U.S. and Canada ($10 for others).

SoftStyle™

SoftStyle, Inc. • Suite 205, Dept. D • 7192 Kalanianaole Hwy.
Honolulu, Hawaii 96825 • (808) 396-6368



THE BASIC ASSEMBLY LINE

BY HOWARD GLOSSER

how to load an assembly language subroutine safely

BUSINESS REPLY CARD
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 673 NO. HOLLYWOOD, CA
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Softalk
for the IBM Personal Computer
P.O. Box 7040
North Hollywood, California 91605

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

The expansion of the marketplace for PCs a
created a problem of sorts for the BASIC programm
versions of DOS in use, and with all the utilities
themselves to DOS, it's become hard to deterr
ground is. Where can you load an assembly lang
know for sure that you won't overlay BASIC's w
stack?

Once Upon a Time. . . .It used to
version of DOS was in use—bec
one version (DOS 1.0). Then alo
and things began to get interestin
said that if your machine had 64
load an assembly language subr
workspace, after having reserved the necessary
statement.

The manual also mentioned that, if your PC
could load an assembly language subroutine outside the BASIC workspace by issuing a *def seg = &H1700*. That was all fine and good.

Then came DOS 2.0, followed eventually by DOS 2.10. Now things began to get even more complicated, since, as DOS grew in size, the address at which an assembly subroutine could be safely loaded became higher and higher.

The Plot Thickens. As people discovered what the PC could do, they started writing utility programs and subroutines that did clever and exciting things—such as expand the keyboard buffer to 159 characters or prevent the screen phosphors from burning out. Such programs, however, attached themselves to DOS and in the process caused DOS to take up even more space. Now a programmer had a variety of factors to consider (which version of DOS was in use, what programs were resident, and so on) when attempting to determine the correct place to load an assembly language subroutine.

softalk
for the IBM Personal Computer

Trial subscription free to IBM,Compaq and Corona personal computer owners.

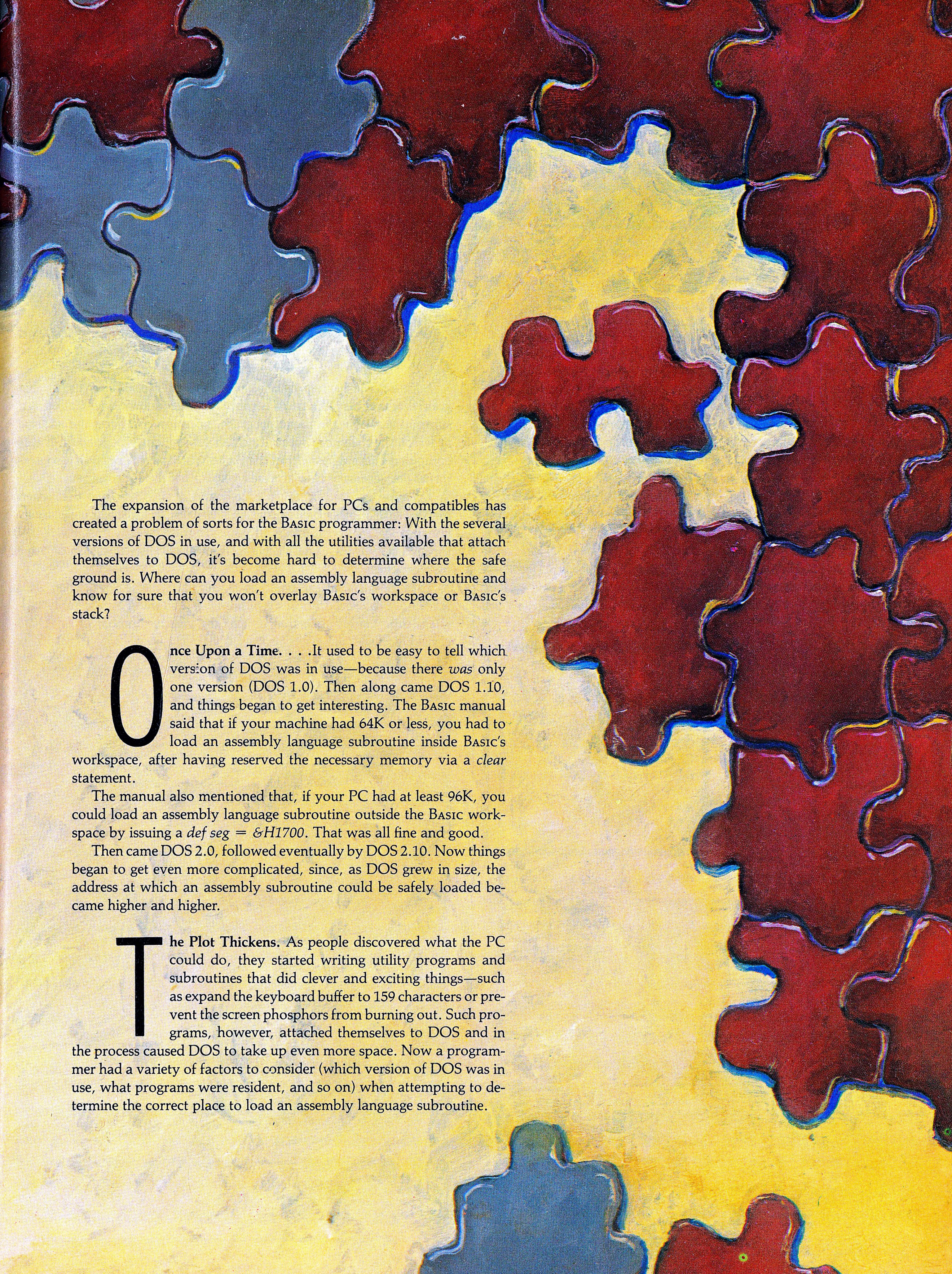
PC/Compaq/Corona Serial # ______
Name ______
Address ______
City/State ______ Zip ______
☐ I don't own an IBM or Compaq pc, but I would still like to subscribe.
☐ Payment enclosed.
☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard Acct.# ______ Exp. Date ______
Signature ______ Date ______

Regular Subscription Rate: $24 per year.
Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of the first issue.
WE MUST HAVE YOUR SERIAL NUMBER TO PROCESS FREE SUBSCRIPTIONS
A SOFTALK PUBLICATION

MBLY LINE

Y HOWARD GLOSSER

how to load n assembly language subroutine safely



The expansion of the marketplace for PCs and compatibles has created a problem of sorts for the BASIC programmer: With the several versions of DOS in use, and with all the utilities available that attach themselves to DOS, it's become hard to determine where the safe ground is. Where can you load an assembly language subroutine and know for sure that you won't overlay BASIC's workspace or BASIC's stack?

Once Upon a Time. . . . It used to be easy to tell which version of DOS was in use—because there *was* only one version (DOS 1.0). Then along came DOS 1.10, and things began to get interesting. The BASIC manual said that if your machine had 64K or less, you had to load an assembly language subroutine inside BASIC's workspace, after having reserved the necessary memory via a *clear* statement.

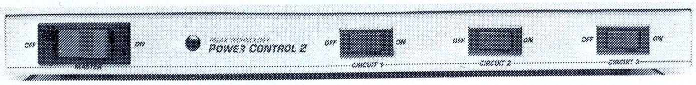
The manual also mentioned that, if your PC had at least 96K, you could load an assembly language subroutine outside the BASIC workspace by issuing a *def seg = &H1700*. That was all fine and good.

Then came DOS 2.0, followed eventually by DOS 2.10. Now things began to get even more complicated, since, as DOS grew in size, the address at which an assembly subroutine could be safely loaded became higher and higher.

The Plot Thickens. As people discovered what the PC could do, they started writing utility programs and subroutines that did clever and exciting things—such as expand the keyboard buffer to 159 characters or prevent the screen phosphors from burning out. Such programs, however, attached themselves to DOS and in the process caused DOS to take up even more space. Now a programmer had a variety of factors to consider (which version of DOS was in use, what programs were resident, and so on) when attempting to determine the correct place to load an assembly language subroutine.

The Controller

Controls Power, Peripherals, Spikes, and Glitches.



Power Control™ protects computer circuitry and data stored in memory against the damage voltage spikes can cause.

Puts on/off control of your computer, terminal, printer, and more at your fingertips in a slim panel unit sized to fit *underneath* your computer terminal.

Contains a master switch (to turn your computer, terminal, printer, a modem or a lamp on or off at the same time) and three additional switches to turn peripherals on or off in any order you desire.

Power Control 1, 2 & 3 protect against voltage spikes caused by turning on and off of: air conditioners • power tools • furnaces • electrostatic copy machines • computer disk drives • appliances • hairdryers

Overvoltages in power lines (*caused when utilities switch lines during peak usage hours*). Undervoltages in power lines (*occur as surge following blackouts and brownouts*). Lightning strikes (*direct hits and strikes several miles away*). Overloads, short circuits or grounding of circuit.

Power Control 2 & 3 also protect against noise interference (unwanted electrical signals) picked up and transmitted by power lines, power supply cords, and noise generated by static electricity. Sources of noise interference are: Fluorescent lights • Wiring receptacles, plugs, sockets • Radio transmission • Television transmission • Sunspot activity • Operating computers, machines • Automotive ignition systems • and the same causes of electrical spikes listed at left.

Relax Technology.

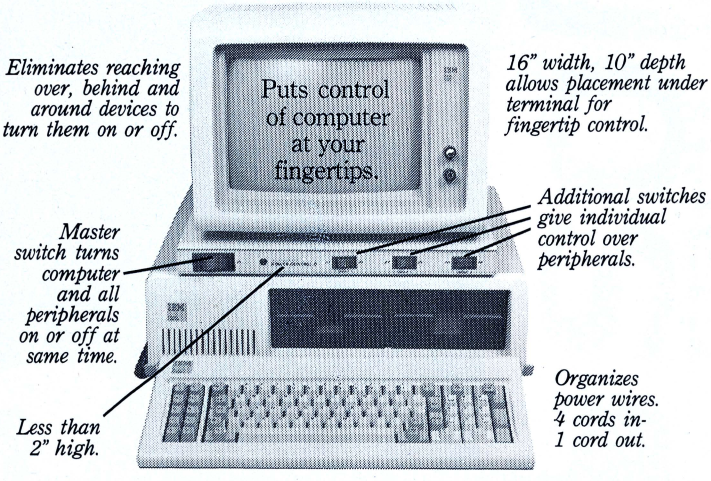
To order, phone: 415/471-6112 or mail to: 3101 Whipple Rd., #25, Union City, CA 94587.**Calif. Residents add applicable sales tax. Prices include shipping.*

☐ Power Control 1: $69.95*

☐ Power Control 2: $89.95*
10 amp circuit breaker. RFI noise filtering. IEC power connector.

☐ Power Control 3: $129.95*
Cross suppression between all 4 outlets. Illuminated switches. 3-stage RFI filter.

☐ Check for $__________ enclosed.
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
Card #__________
Exp. Date______ Bank #______
Name__________
Address__________
City______ St.___ Zip_____
Signature__________


Puts control of computer at your fingertips.

Eliminates reaching over, behind and around devices to turn them on or off.

16" width, 10" depth allows placement under terminal for fingertip control.

Additional switches give individual control over peripherals.

Master switch turns computer and all peripherals on or off at same time.

Organizes power wires. 4 cords in-1 cord out.

Less than 2" high.

©Relax Technology. *The company that works so you can relax and get down to business.*

Most BASIC programs using assembly language subroutines employ a default load address procedure that looks something like this:

```
10 CLEAR ,32768!       ' Use this statement on 64K machines only
20 DEF SEG = &HF00     ' Use &H1700 on machines with 96K
                         or more
```

Unfortunately, on a 96K machine running DOS 2.0 or on a system that has a multitude of DOS attachments in place, this default address doesn't work. It causes the loaded subroutine either to work incorrectly or to lock up the machine.

The Location Solution. This month's "BASIC/Assembly Line" is a response to a problem of this kind reported by Pat Pannese of Boston, Massachusetts. Pannese was getting errors when he used the Shellsrt routine ("The BASIC/Assembly Line," March 1984); he discovered that the load address given in that article (*def seg = &H1700*) didn't work correctly under DOS 2.0 in his machine.

Location is a BASIC program that's merged into another BASIC program that intends to call an assembly language subroutine. Called as a subroutine within the BASIC program, Location computes the address at which the assembly subroutine can subsequently be loaded. If this computed address lies within the BASIC workspace, Location also performs the necessary *clear* to reserve space for the subroutine.

Location is listed in figure 1. It begins at line 59000 so that when merged with another BASIC program it will not, in most instances, overlay any existing line numbers. If your program already has lines 59000 through 60490, then you'll have to renumber either Location or your own program.

Let's look first at the BASIC code and see what it does. Then we'll learn how to use Location by building and running an assembly language utility subroutine that returns the version number of the DOS currently in use.

```
59000 '===============================================================
59010 '
59020 '    ** LOCATION **
59030 '
59040 '    Written by Howard Glosser
59050 '
59060 '    This program will locate an area in memory where an ASM
59070 '    subroutine that is to be called from BASIC can safely
59080 '    be loaded; it will perform a CLEAR if necessary and will
59090 '    return the DEF SEG address in variable LD.ADDR. After
59100 '    merging this program into your BASIC program...
59110 '
59120 '            1. Place the size of your subroutine (rounded up to a 16-
59130 '               byte boundary) into variable SUBR.SIZE on line 60210.
59140 '               Example: If subroutine is 22 bytes, use 32.
59150 '
59160 '            2. Call LOCATION at the very start of your program using
59170 '               GOTO 60000. Use a GOTO, as opposed to a GOSUB,
59180 '               since the LOCATION subroutine will destroy GOSUB
59190 '               linkage if it issues a CLEAR statement.
59200 '
59210 '            3. If your program has any DEF SEG = that specifies
59220 '               where to load an ASM subroutine, change it to
59230 '               DEF SEG = LD.ADDR. Also remove any CLEAR command
59240 '               that your BASIC program already has.
59250 '
59260 '            4. In LOCATION, change line 60160 to make it GOTO the
59270 '               line number that follows the line number in your program
59280 '               in which the GOTO for LOCATION occurs (see 2 above).
59290 '
59300 '            5. Finally, after MERGING, DELETE 59000 - 59390. This
59310 '               will erase this documentation from the program.
59320 '
59330 '         NOTE: Each time this program is run, if the ASM subroutine
59340 '               is loaded INSIDE the BASIC data segment, it will reduce
59350 '               the size of the workspace available for BASIC by the
59360 '               number of bytes in SUBR.SIZE. Therefore, run LOCATION
59370 '               only once within a program.
59380 '
59390 '===============================================================
60000 '
60010 '   **** LOCATION SUBROUTINE ****
60020 '
60030 TRUE% = -1 : FALSE% = 0 : LDOUT% = FALSE%
60040 GOSUB 60180 : GOSUB 60230 : GOSUB 60270
60050 IF NOT LDOUT% THEN 60130
60060 '
60070 '   ** Set DEF SEG for loading outside BASIC data segment
60080 '
60090 GOSUB 60340 : GOTO 60160
60100 '
60110 '   ** Set CLEAR and DEF SEG for inside BASIC data segment
60120 '
60130 GOSUB 60380
60140 CLEAR ,CLR.ADDR
60150 GOSUB 60180 : GOSUB 60430
60160 GOTO XXXXX                        'Insert line number for return
```

```
60170 END
60180 '
60190 '   ** Get size of subroutine
60200 '
60210 SUBR.SIZE = XXX                    'Insert subroutine size here
60220 RETURN
60230 '
60240 '   ** Find amount of memory in system
60250 '
60260 DEF SEG = 0 : SYS.MEMORY = PEEK(&H413) + PEEK(&H414) * 256 : RETURN
60270 '
60280 '   ** See if subroutine can be loaded outside BASIC data segment
60290 '
60300 DEF SEG = 0 : BASIC.DS = (PEEK(&H510) + PEEK(&H511) * 256)
60310 OUTSIDE.BASIC.DS = BASIC.DS + 4104 + (SUBR.SIZE / 16)
60320 IF OUTSIDE.BASIC.DS * 16 < SYS.MEMORY * 1024 THEN LDOUT% = TRUE%
60330 RETURN
60340 '
60350 '   ** Set DEF SEG to load outside of BASIC data segment
60360 '
60370 LD.ADDR = OUTSIDE.BASIC.DS - (SUBR.SIZE / 16) : RETURN
60380 '
60390 '   ** Set up CLEAR statement
60400 '
60410 DEF SEG : TOP.STACK = PEEK(&H2C) + PEEK(&H2D) * 256
60420 CLR.ADDR = (TOP.STACK - SUBR.SIZE) - 128 : RETURN
60430 '
60440 '   ** Set DEF SEG to load inside BASIC data segment
60450 '
60460 DEF SEG = 0 : BASIC.DS = 16 * (PEEK(&H510) + PEEK(&H511) * 256)
60470 DEF SEG : TOP.STACK = PEEK(&H2C) + PEEK(&H2D) * 256
60480 LD.ADDR  = (BASIC.DS + TOP.STACK ) / 16
60490 LD.ADDR  = INT (LD.ADDR + .5) : RETURN
```

Figure 1.

How Location Locates. Lines 59000 through 59390 provide information on how to use the program; we'll discuss these when we get ready to run our example. The program code begins at line 60000. We'll follow the logic line by line to see what's happening and to learn a little about how Basic's workspace is set up.

Line 60030 sets up values for variables True%, False%, and Ldout%, the last being a variable that will be set true (−1) if the assembly language subroutine can be loaded outside the Basic workspace or false (0) if it must be loaded within. Line 60040 performs a *gosub* to 60180, where the size of the assembly language subroutine is retrieved (you would have set this before running Location). Next on line 60040 is a *gosub* to 60230. This subroutine looks into the ROM BIOS data area (specified by the *def seg = 0*) and retrieves the amount of memory in the system (expressed in kilobytes); it stores that value in variable Sys.memory. Finally in line 60040 we have a *gosub* to 60270; the subroutine there is the key to how Location works. Before we get to a discussion of this section, let's look at the memory map in figure 2 to see just how Basic fits into the picture.

As we begin our discussion, we need to define a few terms. The first term is *paragraph*. A paragraph is sixteen bytes. The paragraph is a convenient quantity on the PC because of the fact that the 8088's registers are sixteen bits wide, while address values may range all the way up to hex FFFFF—a twenty-bit quantity. In order to stuff a twenty-bit quantity into a sixteen-bit register, you need to divide the twenty-bit quantity by 16; doing this is tantamount to expressing the absolute address (that twenty-bit quantity) as a certain number of sixteen-bit chunks—paragraphs. Segment addresses are usually specified in this manner. Sometimes the size of an assembly language subroutine is also expressed in paragraphs instead of in bytes. A 1,024-byte subroutine, for example, is sixty-four paragraphs in size (1,024 / 16 = 64).

The second term is *physical address*. This is the segment address multiplied by 16 and denotes the absolute address of a segment or the absolute address at which a routine is stored. For example, the physical address of a segment whose paragraph address is hex 65B (decimal 1627) is hex 65B times 16, or hex 65B0 (decimal 26032).

Addresses in the PC are normally written in *segment:offset* form. That is, they are expressed as a segment paragraph number plus some number of additional bytes (both the segment and the offset are written in hex). For example, 0040:0013 specifies an address that is nineteen (hex 0013) bytes away from the beginning of the segment that starts at paragraph 0040. The physical, or absolute, address of paragraph 0040 is 00400 (multiplying any hex number by 16 is like multiplying any decimal number by 10; you just add a 0 on the right). So the physical address indicated by 0040:0013 is hex 00400 plus hex 0013, or hex 00413 (this would most commonly be written simply 413H).

Now let's look at the memory map.

Notice that the distance from the beginning of the Basic data segment to the top of the Basic stack can be, at most, 64K. This area of memory is Basic's *workspace*. Its size depends on how much memory you have in your system. Looking at the map, we can see that the beginning address of Basic's data segment will vary, depending on what version of DOS is in use and on the presence of any DOS-resident programs in low memory. So in order to know where it's safe to load an assembly subroutine and whether the load address will be inside or outside the Basic workspace, you must find out where the Basic data segment actually begins; all your calculations will be based on that information.

Determining the start of Basic's data segment is the job done by the subroutine at line 60300 in Location. We find this address, stored as a segment address, at locations 510H and 511H, which are within the ROM BIOS data area. After we've found that address, line 60310 of our program will compute the address we'll need to use if our subroutine is to be loaded outside the Basic data segment.

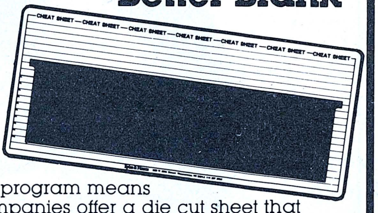
This computation is done as follows: We take the beginning address of the data segment, add to it 64K, add an additional 128 bytes for safety, and finally add the size of the assembly subroutine (all these values are expressed as numbers of paragraphs). In line 60310, the computations are expressed in this manner:

OUTSIDE.BASIC.DS = BASIC.DS + 4104 + (SUBR.SIZE / 16)

The total computed by line 60310 is equal to the lowest possible ending address for our subroutine; if this address is outside the range of memory we have available, then our subroutine won't fit.

Why Blank "Cheat" Sheets?

Because They're Better Blank


CHEAT SHEET—CHEAT SHEET—CHEAT SHEET—CHEAT SHEET—CHEAT SHEET—CHEAT SHEET—CHEAT SHEET

You've got the best computer in the world, and lots of software to run on it. One problem. Unless you work with these programs everyday, it's hard to keep all those commands straight. "F5" in one program means one thing, and "F5" in another program means something else. A few companies offer a die cut sheet that attaches to your keyboard with **all** the commands of one program printed on it. Great idea, unless you only need a few easy-to-find "hints," or you need them for 10 or 20 programs. Our solution? Simple. A pack of 12 lined cards, die cut to fit your keyboard and just waiting to be filled with those problem commands **you** forget most often. Simple? Yes, but effective. Now you can have **all** your program commands right at your finger tips on YOUR VERY OWN, custom designed "cheat" sheets. Great for offices and schools. Order a couple packs today!

Please send me the following:

Qty.	Item	Price
____	Sets of 12 Keyboard Cheat Sheets @$17.95	$ ______
____	2 Packs (24 Sheets) for $29.95	$ ______
	Shipping and Handling	$ 2.00
	5% State Tax (WI Residents only)	$ ______
	TOTAL ENCLOSED	$ ______

☐ Please Charge to: ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Number ______________________ Expires ________

SHIP TO: Name ______________________

Address ______________________

City ______________________

State/Zip ______________________

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Bytes & Pieces, Inc.

550 N. 68th Street
Wauwatosa, WI 53213
414/257-1214

In line 60320, the address just computed (Outside.basic.ds) is multiplied by 16 to yield the physical address. This value is then compared with the value of Sys.memory multiplied by 1,024 (Sys.memory multiplied by 1,024 represents the total amount of memory in the system). If the physical address is less than the amount of memory in the system, then Ldout% is set to True% (−1). If there isn't enough memory in the system, then Ldout% is left equal to False%; this, of course, means that the subroutine will have to be loaded within the BASIC data segment.

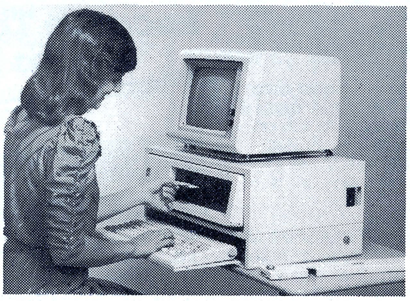
Returning to line 60050, the program checks the value of Ldout%. If the subroutine is to be loaded outside the data segment, line 60370 sets variable Ld.addr to the address of Outside.basic.ds minus the size of the subroutine—in paragraphs. As a result, the assembly subroutine will be loaded just above the BASIC data segment (with a buffer of 128 bytes for safety). When the assembly subroutine can be loaded outside the BASIC data segment, it's advantageous to put it there; doing so leaves more space inside the data segment for our BASIC program and its variables.

After Ld.addr has been set, it's just a matter of branching to the *goto* on line 60160, which previously will have been set to return control to the BASIC program line that follows the *goto* to Location.

If there's not enough memory to allow us to load the subroutine inside the BASIC data segment, the code on line 60130 performs a *gosub* to 60380. The code there retrieves the top of stack's offset within the BASIC data segment and computes a Clr.addr; the value of Clr.addr will be the top of stack less the size of the subroutine. This done, line 60140 then performs the *clear*.

When the *clear* is executed, two significant things take place. First, the offset for the top of the BASIC stack is adjusted to the value specified in the *clear* command. This effectively reduces the size of the BASIC workspace and reserves a space following the stack for the assembly subroutine (see figure 2). Whatever we put in this reserved area is protected from accidental overlay by BASIC. For example, if the top-of-stack address is 36864, and we do a *clear ,32768!*, the top of stack becomes 32768, and we're left with a 4K reserved area at the top of the data segment into which we can load a subroutine.

PROTECT & ORGANIZE
your IBM PC with COMPUTER ESCORT™



The **COMPUTER ESCORT** is custom designed with optimum quality and utility offering features such as:

- Secures the IBM PC, via a detachable adapter plate, to the low profile lower shelf unit which is secured to your table top via a separate detachable adapter plate.
- Keyboard storage behind locked front panel with optional sliding keyboard shelf.
- Optional POWER SENTRY provides control of 4 a.c. outlets with a keylock switch. All 4 outlets offer your computer and peripherals protection with a state-of-the-art transient suppressor and fuse.
- Rear cover hides excess cables stored in the rear chamber and restricts access to the a.c. outlets when the POWER SENTRY or other power strip is used.
- Optional top shelf unit secures your monitor directly or via an optional ball bearing swivel adapter plate.
- Precision heavy duty welded steel construction thruout is enhanced with textured enamel finish color matched to the IBM PC.
- Designed for easy end user installation saving you both time and money.

APPLE II OWNERS — SEE THE NEW COOL STACK™ — SENTRY II.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Co.
COMPUTER ESCORT and **COOL STACK** are trademarks of FMJ INC. Patents Pending.
For more information on these and other fine FMJ products, see your dealer or:
FMJ, Inc., P.O. Box 5281, Torrance, CA 90510 (213) 325-1900 **DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED**

The *clear* also sets all numeric variables to 0 and all string variables to null values. For this reason, Location must be the first operation performed in any program. Otherwise, all values thus far assigned are lost.

Once we've reserved an area within the BASIC data segment into which we may safely load our subroutine, all we have to do is compute the physical address of the beginning of this reserved area and set Ld.addr to this value.

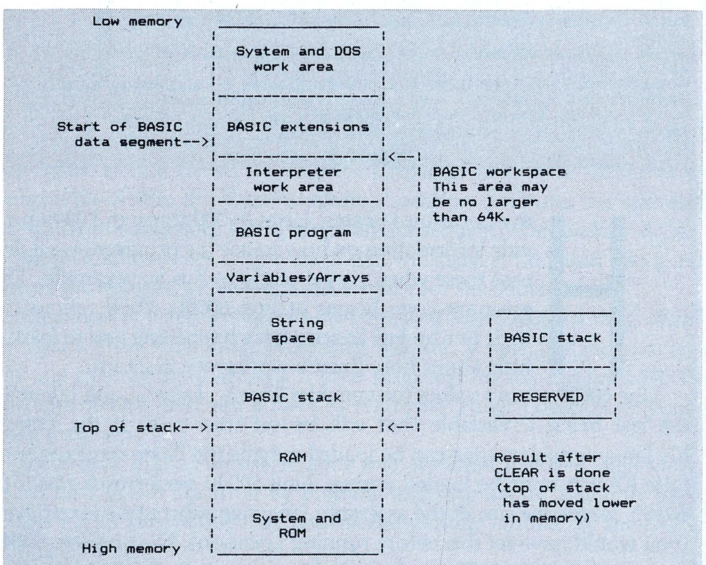


Figure 2.

Returning to line 60150, we find a *gosub* to line 60180. This is where we retrieve the size of the assembly subroutine, since we lost it when we executed the *clear* statement. At line 60460 we again retrieve the address of the BASIC data segment; note, however, that this time we compute the physical address by multiplying the address stored at hex 510 and 511 by 16.

Next, the top of stack (now adjusted by the *clear*) is retrieved and is used to compute the load address. To the BASIC data segment (a segment address) we add the top-of-stack address (an offset into BASIC's data segment). The physical address thus calculated is then divided by 16 to give us a segment address that we can use in a *def seg* statement (*def seg* addresses are always specified as paragraph addresses). Finally, we round the load address up, change it to an integer value, and leave the result in variable Ld.addr.

Location in Operation. The first step in using Location is to key in the program displayed in figure 1 and save it in ASCII format. (Any program that you want to merge into another program must be in ASCII; use *save "location",a* to do this.)

Figure 3 lists a program whose data statements build an assembly utility subroutine called Version; you can call this subroutine from BASIC to retrieve the version number of DOS currently in use on a system. Let's see how we can combine Location with the program in figure 3 to set the load address (*def seg*) for the Version subroutine.

The lines of documentation (59000 through 59390) in figure 1 supply the information necessary to use Location. To start, key the program in figure 3 into your machine, place the disk containing Location in drive B, and merge the Location program:

MERGE "B:Location"

Next, place the size of the assembly subroutine, rounded up to the nearest sixteen bytes (the value in Subr.size must be evenly divisible by 16), into line 60210. Since our subroutine is 75 bytes long, we'll place the value 80 in Subr.size.

In DOS 1.1 directory listings, file sizes are rounded up to 128-byte multiples. If you know the actual size of a subroutine, use that figure instead of the figure given in the directory list. Whatever you do, make sure you set Subr.size equal to or greater than the actual size of your subroutine.

```
10 '     ***** VERSION *****
20 '
30 '     This subroutine displays
40 '     the version of DOS in use
50 '
60 '     Written by Howard Glosser
70 '
80 '     ***** THIS BUILDS AND CHECKS THE SUBROUTINE
90 '
100 CLS : GOSUB 60000
110 PRINT "Creating VERSION Subroutine..."
120 '
130 CHECKCNT% = 0
140 LINENO% = 1030
150 '
160 DEF SEG = LD.ADDR
170 LOCATE 3,1,0 : COLOR 18 : PRINT "Reading DATA Statements..." : COLOR 7
180 FOR MEM% = 0 TO 79
190      READ DT%
200      IF CHECKCNT% = 8 THEN GOSUB 300 : READ DT%
210      IF DT% > 255 THEN 500
220      IF DT% < 0 THEN CHECKSUM% = DT% : GOSUB 370 : GOTO 470
230      POKE MEM%,DT%
240      CHECKSUM% = CHECKSUM% + DT%
250      CHECKCNT% = CHECKCNT% + 1
260      GOTO 470
270 '
280 '   ** THIS PERFORMS CHECKSUM BY LINE
290 '
300      IF CHECKSUM% <> DT% THEN 510
310      LINENO% = LINENO% + 10
320      CHECKCNT% = 0 : CHECKSUM% = 0
330      RETURN
340 '
350 '   ** FILL MEMORY MODULE
360 '
370      FILL% = ABS(DT%)
380      READ DT%                    'Character read here used for filling memory
390      FOR FILLOOP% = 1 TO FILL%
400          POKE MEM%,DT%
410          MEM% = MEM% + 1
420      NEXT
430      CHECKSUM% = CHECKSUM% + DT%
440      READ DT% : GOSUB 300
450      MEM% = MEM% - 1
460      RETURN
470 NEXT
480 READ DT% : GOSUB 300
490 GOTO 550
500 PRINT "DATA OUT OF RANGE (MUST BE 0 to 255)"
510 BEEP : PRINT "ERROR in DATA STATEMENT - Check line " LINENO% : END
520 '
530 '   ***** THIS SAVES THE SUBROUTINE
540 '
550 BSAVE "VERSION",0,75
560 LOCATE 3,1,1 : PRINT "VERSION subroutine created"
570 END
1000 '
1010 '   ***** DATA STATEMENTS TO BUILD SUBROUTINE
1020 '
1030 DATA     85,  139,  236,  180,   48,  205,   33,  134, 1060
1040 DATA    196,  128,  252,    2,  115,    4,   51,  219,  967
1050 DATA    235,    3,  232,    9,    0,  139,  126,    6,  750
1060 DATA    137,   29,   93,  202,    2,    0,   51,  219,  733
1070 DATA    190,   10,    0,   80,  177,    8,  211,  232,  908
1080 DATA    232,    9,    0,  134,  251,   88,   50,  228,  992
1090 DATA    232,    1,    0,  195,   51,  210,  247,  246, 1182
1100 DATA     11,  192,  117,    2,  235,   10,    2,  218,  787
1110 DATA     51,  210,  247,  246,  177,    4,  210,  226, 1371
1120 DATA      2,  218,  195,    0,    0,    0,    0,    0,  415
```

Figure 3.

Next, note that line 100 in figure 3 includes a *gosub 6000.* This line number is where the Location subroutine gets run. In line 160, note that the *def seg* is set to Ld.addr, the variable in which Location will return the load address to be used. You'll have to change both of these statements—line 100 and line 160—in any program where you intend to use Location to arrive at the correct load address. You'll also need to remove any *clear* commands that your Basic program already has (be sure you don't remove the *clear* command in the Location portion, however). At line 60160, insert the line number that you want to return to when Location has finished (in this case, it's line 110). Finally, if you prefer to do without all the comments, delete them. Once you've made all necessary changes, you can save the program in figure 3 to disk.

Finally, a word of warning. If Location performs a *clear* (this is most likely to happen on a 64K system), it reduces the size of Basic's workspace by the value of Subr.size. It does this each time you run it; therefore, execute Location only once in a program (or else you'll quickly eat up the Basic workspace).

We'll be referring to the Location subroutine and suggesting its use with assembly language subroutines that appear subsequently in this series. Recognizing that new readers join us each month, we'll continue to supply a default *def seg* address, but, with all the variables to consider, we can't guarantee that the default will work for everyone. To be safe, use the Location subroutine if you possibly can.

Now we're ready to run the program that builds Version. Load and run the file you earlier saved to disk (figure 3). You'll get the message "VERSION subroutine created", and the subroutine will be saved on disk. While this might not seem too impressive, what's actually happened is considerable: The Location subroutine has determined where to load Version; the *def seg* has pointed to that physical load address; the Basic program has read the machine language code into that area; and the *bsave* has put the subroutine to disk.

If you're curious about the actual load address that was used, you may (after the program has run) type *print ld.addr.* The value used for the *def seg* will be displayed; to get the physical address, multiply by 16.

If, when the program is running, you receive the message "DATA OUT OF RANGE (MUST BE 0 TO 255)", chances are you omitted a comma somewhere in the data statements. (This error message is new to the build routine; it was added in response to a suggestion from Ed Madory of Poughkeepsie, New York.) If you've miskeyed a data item, the checksum logic for each data statement will catch your error, the message on line 510 will be displayed, and a tone will sound. Once you've successfully created the subroutine, we can move on to a demonstration of Version.

What Version Do We Have? The program in figure 4, when run, displays the version of DOS being used. Key it in, save it to disk, and then make the changes outlined previously to include Location within it. Here's a quick summary of the steps you need to take (items 3, 4, and 5 have already been done for you):

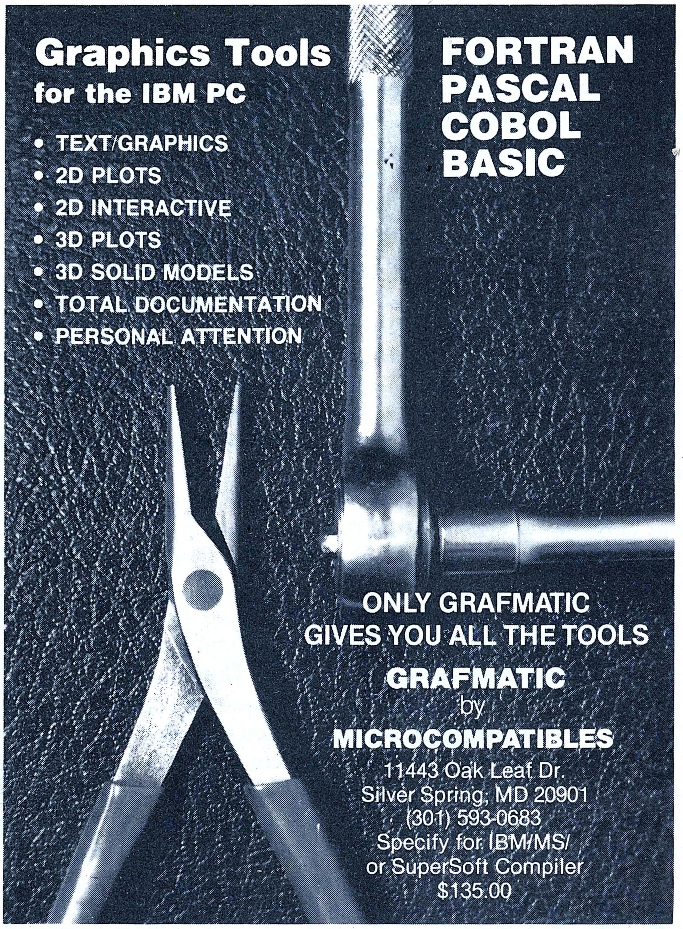
1. Merge Location into the Basic program.
2. Place the size of the subroutine into line 60210.
3. Put a *goto 60000* at the start of the program.
4. Change any *def seg* value to reference Ld.addr.
5. Remove any *clear* command the program may already have.
6. Change line 60160 to *goto* your program.
7. Delete the comments in Location.

After you've done all this, run the Basic program. You'll receive a message stating "Current version of DOS is" followed by either the version number or the message "prior to 2.00." You might want to run the Version subroutine prior to executing commands—such as *shell*—that would result in syntax errors in certain versions of DOS.

```
10 '     ***** THIS PROGRAM DEMONSTRATES VERSION
20 '
30 '     ** DEFINE SEGMENT AND LOAD VERSION
40 '
50 KEY OFF : GOTO 60000
60 DEF SEG = LD.ADDR
70 BLOAD "VERSION",0
80 VERSION = 0
90 '
100 '    ** CLEAR SCREEN AND DEFINE VARIABLES
110 '
120 CLS
130 VER% = 0
140 LOCATE 1,15 : PRINT " ** DEMONSTRATE VERSION SUBROUTINE ** " : PRINT
150 '
160 CALL VERSION (VER%)
170 '
180 LOCATE 3,5 : PRINT "Current version of DOS is ";
190 IF VER% = 0 THEN PRINT "prior to 2.00" : GOTO 210
200 VER = VAL(HEX$(VER%)) * .01 : PRINT USING "##.##";VER : PRINT
210 END
```

Figure 4.

The Location subroutine will *not* work in compiled Basic, since the compiler and interpreter handle program and variable storage in different ways. The Version subroutine, however, will work in com-



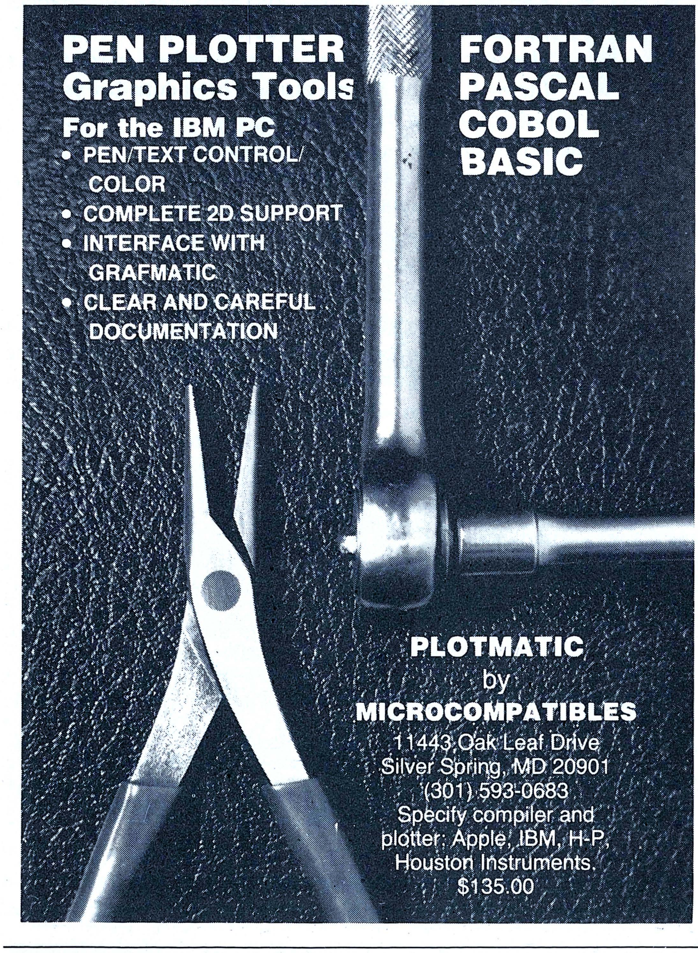
Graphics Tools
for the IBM PC

- TEXT/GRAPHICS
- 2D PLOTS
- 2D INTERACTIVE
- 3D PLOTS
- 3D SOLID MODELS
- TOTAL DOCUMENTATION
- PERSONAL ATTENTION

FORTRAN
PASCAL
COBOL
BASIC

ONLY GRAFMATIC
GIVES YOU ALL THE TOOLS

GRAFMATIC
by
MICROCOMPATIBLES
11443 Oak Leaf Dr.
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683
Specify for IBM/MS/
or SuperSoft Compiler
$135.00



PEN PLOTTER
Graphics Tools
For the IBM PC

- PEN/TEXT CONTROL/ COLOR
- COMPLETE 2D SUPPORT
- INTERFACE WITH GRAFMATIC
- CLEAR AND CAREFUL DOCUMENTATION

FORTRAN
PASCAL
COBOL
BASIC

PLOTMATIC
by
MICROCOMPATIBLES
11443 Oak Leaf Drive
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683
Specify compiler and
plotter: Apple, IBM, H-P,
Houston Instruments.
$135.00

piled Basic provided that you specify an actual value (instead of a variable) for the *def seg* address, change line 80 to *version% = 0*, and change line 160 to *call absolute (ver %, version %)*. In the future, whenever possible, we'll indicate the modifications necessary to make subroutines published here work in compiled Basic.

The final listing we'll look at is figure 5, the assembly program that retrieves the DOS version number. This routine uses DOS function call 30H, which returns in the AX register the current version of DOS in use. The major version number is in AL; the minor is in AH. If AL contains 0, then the version is earlier than DOS 2.0, since versions of DOS prior to 2.0 didn't provide their version numbers.

The program swaps AL and AH to simplify comparison. If the version number returned in register AX is valid (DOS 2.0 or later), the program converts the major and minor portions of the version number to a decimal figure and stores the figure in register BX. For example, in the case of DOS 2.1, function call 30H returns AL = 02 and AH = 0A (10 decimal). For the purposes of our Basic program, this number must be 210 hex before it can be returned from the Version subroutine. This is accomplished by means of the convert routine on lines 29 through 41.

The convert process clears the DX register, since the divide operation we're about to do involves the AX:DX register combination. The divisor is set to 10 in SI, and the first divide is done on the major portion of the version number. The result of this is the 1s position of a decimal number, and this result is stored in BL.

The AX register is ORed to see if anything is left to divide. If anything is, DX is cleared again, the division is done, and this time the result in DL is shifted left four bits to give us the value at the 10s position. This too is added to BL. The whole process is then repeated for the minor portion of the version number.

After the convert procedure has been executed, the BX register will contain 210 hex (528 decimal), and this number is returned to Basic in variable Ver%. In the case of pre-2.0 DOS, the BX register is cleared and Ver% contains 0.

If the Basic program finds Ver% equal to 0, it issues the "prior to 2.00" message. Otherwise, it takes Ver% (which is decimal), converts it back to hex, takes the *val* of that and multiplies it by .01 to set the decimal point (2.10); finally, it reports *this* number via a *print using* statement.

A Minor Correction. Robert Johnson brought to our attention a minor error in the Shellsrt program that was published in the March issue. Johnson indicates that picking up the lengths of the string variables in lines 113 and 121 of the assembly language listing puts garbage in the high part of the CX register, because the length in the descriptor is only one byte, and a CX instruction picks up two bytes. The result is an exceptionally large value in the CX register, which is used for the duration of the compare on line 134. In most instances this causes no problem; but if you want to fix it, it's easy to do. In the Basic program listing, change the following two lines:

```
750 DATA   139,  15,  46, 136,  14,  16,   0, 139, 505
780 DATA    46, 136,  14,  18,   0, 139, 119,   1, 473
```

These changes result in the following assembly listing:

```
114  00FA  2E: 88  0E  0010 R  MOV BYTE PTR LEN1,CL
122  0110  2E: 88  0E  0012 R  MOV BYTE PTR LEN2,CL
```

With these changes made, only the low-order portion of the CX register (which contains the actual length) will be stored in variables LEN1 and LEN2.

We want to thank all those readers who have written with comments and suggestions. Some have indicated that certain of the subroutines in the "Basic/Assembly Line" can be done using the Basic *shell* command under

DOS 2.0. For example, the following program, which uses *shell* to retrieve the amount of space on a disk, was sent in by Daniel Tanner of New York City, New York:

```
 10  T1 = PEEK(&H30) : T2 = PEEK(&H31)
 20  SHELL "chkdsk a: >b:fil1.dat"
 30  POKE &H30,T1 : POKE &H31,T2
 40  OPEN "b:fil1.dat" FOR INPUT AS #1
 50  FOR I = 1 TO 8
 60    INPUT #1,A$
 70  NEXT
 80  BYTENO = VAL(MID$(A$,1,6))
 90  PRINT "Bytes available";BYTENO
100  END
```

This is indeed a good way to find out how much disk space you have—provided, of course, that you're working in DOS 2.

Next time: a look at a subroutine allowing files to be copied or backed up from within Basic. ▲

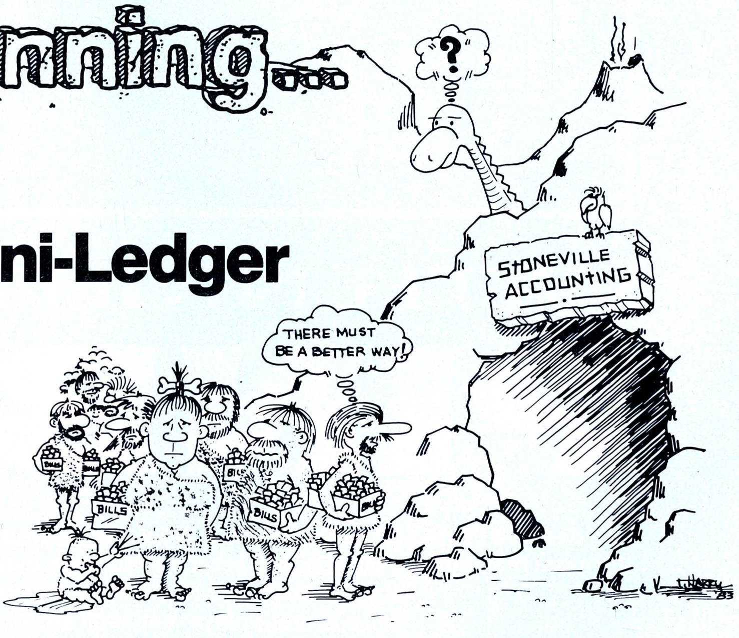
```
                          ; VERSION
                          ;
                          ; This subroutine will return the
                          ; current VERSION of DOS in use
                          ;
                          ; WRITTEN BY HOWARD GLOSSER
                          ;
0000                      CSEG      SEGMENT PARA PUBLIC 'CODE'
                                    ASSUME CS:CSEG
0000                      VERSION   PROC FAR
0000  55                            PUSH BP           ;SAVE BP REGISTER FOR RETURN
0001  8B EC                         MOV BP,SP         ;MOVE STACK POINTER TO BP
0003  B4 30                         MOV AH,30H        ;SET AH FOR FUNCTION CALL 30H
0005  CD 21                         INT 21H           ;DOS INTERRUPT
0007  86 C4                         XCHG AL,AH        ;SWAP AL AND AH REGISTERS
0009  80 FC 02                      CMP AH,2          ;IS IT DOS 2.00 OR GREATER?
000C  73 04                         JAE DOS20         ;YES - GO RETURN THE VALUE
000E  33 DB                         XOR BX,BX         ;NO - CLEAR BX REGISTER
0010  EB 03                         JMP SHORT ENDVER  ;JUST RETURN TO BASIC
0012                      DOS20:
0012  E8 001E R                     CALL CONVERT      ;CHANGE TO DECIMAL FIGURE
0015                      ENDVER:
0015  8B 7E 06                      MOV DI,[BP]+6     ;POINT DI AT PARM 1
0018  89 1D                         MOV [DI],BX       ;MOVE VERSION NUMBER TO VER%
001A  5D                            POP BP            ;RESTORE BP
001B  CA 0002                       RET 2             ;RETURN WITH 1 PARM ON STACK
001E                      VERSION   ENDP
                          ;
001E                      CONVERT   PROC NEAR
001E  33 DB                         XOR BX,BX         ;CLEAR BX REGISTER
0020  BE 000A                       MOV SI,10         ;PLACE DIVISOR IN SI
0023  50                            PUSH AX           ;STORE AX REGISTER
0024  B1 08                         MOV CL,8          ;MOVE 8 TO CL FOR SHIFT
0026  D3 E8                         SHR AX,CL         ;SHIFT AX 8 BITS RIGHT
0028  E8 0034 R                     CALL DIVIDE       ;DO DIVIDE
002B  86 FB                         XCHG BH,BL        ;SWAP BH AND BL REGISTERS
002D  58                            POP AX            ;RESTORE AX
002E  32 E4                         XOR AH,AH         ;CLEAR AH REGISTER
0030  E8 0034 R                     CALL DIVIDE       ;DO DIVIDE
0033  C3                            RET
0034                      CONVERT   ENDP
                          ;
0034                      DIVIDE    PROC NEAR
0034  33 D2                         XOR DX,DX         ;CLEAR DX
0036  F7 F6                         DIV SI            ;DIVIDE AX BY SI
0038  0B C0                         OR AX,AX          ;ARE WE DONE?
003A  75 02                         JNZ NEXTDIV       ;NO - DIVIDE AGAIN
003C  EB 0A                         JMP SHORTEXITDIV  ;YES - END DIVIDE
003E                      NEXTDIV:
003E  02 DA                         ADD BL,DL         ;ADD FIGURE IN DL TO BL
0040  33 D2                         XOR DX,DX         ;CLEAR DX
0042  F7 F6                         DIV SI            ;DIVIDE AX BY SI
0044  B1 04                         MOV CL,4          ;MOV 4 TO CL FOR SHIFT
0046  D2 E2                         SHL DL,CL         ;SHIFT DL LEFT 4 BITS
0048                      EXITDIV:
0048  02 DA                         ADD BL,DL         ;ADD FIGURE IN DL TO BL
004A  C3                            RET
004B                      DIVIDE    ENDP
                          ;
004B                      CSEG      ENDS
                                    END
```

Figure 5.

In The Beginning...

There was the "Shoe-Box" accounting system...

But Now There's Mini-Ledger



While those dinosaur-size companies resort to large, integrated computer accounting packages, your modest-size company can track key income and expense activities through the use of Paradigm's **single-entry Mini-Ledger** program. And you can do this for only $150.00.

With **Mini-Ledger,** you can define up to 99 codes like your company car expenses, entertainment, rent, payroll, cash flow...it's up to you. And because **Mini-Ledger** is so easy to use, you don't need any accounting experience to run it. Also, several printouts are available to help you prepare clear and accurate statements of your financial operation. That's ideal for tax purposes.

To employ **Mini-Ledger,** you need either CP/M™, CP/M-86, MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0, and at least one disk drive. A demo version with user's-manual is available for $30.00. *Substantial dealer discounts available.*

With Mini-Ledger, those prehistoric days of Shoe-Box accounting are over.

PARADIGM CONSULTANTS

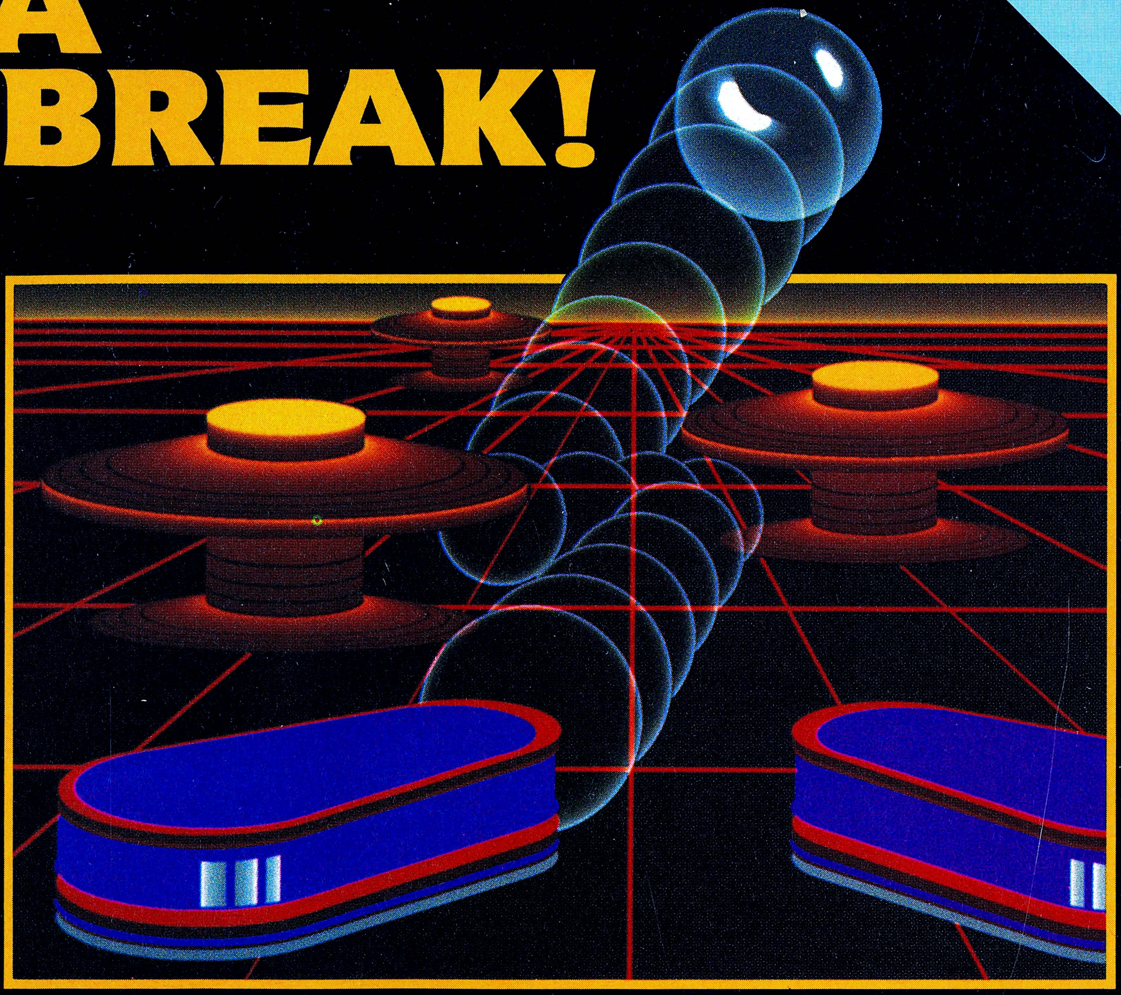
MINI-LEDGER

39243 Liberty Street, Suite L
Fremont, CA 94538 **(415) 796-0543**
Outside California Call **(800) 821-8407**

CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research Corporation

For IBM-PC
and IBM-XT

TAKE
A
BREAK!



WITH NIGHT MISSION
PINBALL

You deserve the best. You've earned it. Now reward yourself with a session of **Night Mission PINBALL**, the most realistic and challenging arcade simulation ever conceived! ■ Stunning graphics and dazzling sound effects put **Night Mission PINBALL** in a class by itself. Game features: multi-ball and multi-player capabilities, ten different professionally designed levels of play, and an editor that lets you create *your own* custom modes. ■ So take a break with **Night Mission PINBALL** from SubLOGIC. Winner of *Electronic Games* magazine's 1983 Arcade Award for Best Computer Audio/Visual Effects.

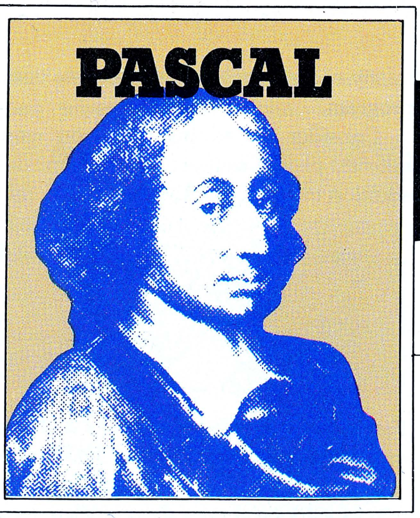
Night
Mission
CREDITS BALL

See your dealer . . .

or write or call for more information. For direct orders please add $1.50 for shipping and specify UPS or first class mail delivery. Illinois residents add 5% sales tax. American Express, Diner's Club, MasterCard, and Visa accepted.

Order Line: 800/637-4983

subLOGIC
Corporation
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995



FROM BEGIN TO END

by Bruce Webster and Deirdre Wendt

Including and *Chaining*

Reader Greg Snyder, who has the Turbo Pascal compiler, has requested that we elaborate on the differences between *include* files and *chain* files. Snyder sent a whole slew of questions, but we can probably answer them all in one column.

Yes. Yes. No. No. No. Maybe. See page 12.

Just kidding, Greg.

Actually, here's what Snyder wrote: "I understand that fairly large programs can be written if the *chain* procedure is used or if files are *included*. However, I have yet to see any really specific information regarding these two procedures. I would really appreciate it if you could provide some answers to these questions in future columns."

Why *Include* and *Chain*? There comes a point in programming, as you get bolder or better, when your programs get too large to be handled as a single block—or, perhaps, too large to fit into available memory. As a partial solution to this problem, Pascal allows you to write your own functions and procedures, which you can code once and call from various points within a program. However, as your program grows, even the section that holds your functions and procedures can grow to monster proportions, limiting the clarity and manageability of your code.

Include allows you to put sections of your code into text files and then "include" such files when you compile, thereby enabling you to create programs that would be too big to edit in memory all at once. You can "include" as many files as you want. You cannot nest them, however; that is to say, you may not "include" a file that "includes" a file.

Suppose your expanding program is to perform different logical functions—enter data, correct data, search data, and print data, for example—and it looks as though each of these sections is large enough to be contained in a separate program; suppose nevertheless that you want them all to run together. In this case, what you want to do is *chain* these separate programs together.

Here's how to do both *include* and *chain.*

***Including* Files.** The *I* compiler directive allows you to divide your program into smaller sections for editing purposes. These sections of code are all pulled back together when the program is compiled. *Include* is supported by all Pascals.

The compiler directive usually follows this format:

{$I filename.ext}

Compiler directives consist of an opening bracket, either { or (*, immediately followed by a dollar sign and then a designated letter. For *include*, the designated letter is *I*. There may not be any spaces between the bracket, the dollar sign, and the letter. Following the letter: a space and the name of the file to be *included*. If your *include* file is on a different drive, be sure to indicate the drive specifier along with the filename. The whole thing, of course, ends with a closing bracket.

(Don't be confused by the *I* compiler directive that activates I/O checking. Its format is *{$I+}* to turn I/O checking on and *{$I−}* to turn I/O checking off. When the compiler sees a filename after the *I*, it knows it's to *include* the named file.)

Given that a Pascal program, in general, looks like this:

```
PROGRAM data;
  CONST
  TYPE
  VAR                     {declaration section}
  PROCEDURE
  FUNCTION

  BEGIN
     {main body of program}
  END.
```

here is one good way to use *include* files.

Create a text file (a work file) with your editor, putting all your *const*, *type*, and *var* declarations in it. For example:

```
CONST
       dislen     =    25;
       complen    =    15;
       bx         =     1;
       by         =     3;
       itemax     =     6;

TYPE
       itemrange  =    1..itemax;
       money      =    PACKED RECORD
                             dollar,cents     :   integer;
                       END;

       items      =    PACKED RECORD
                             qty         :  integer;
                             desc :  string[dislen];
                             compused : string[complen];
                             itemlist    : money;
                       END;



VAR
       filename   :    string[12];
       indx       :    integer;
       bigstring  :    string[255];
       subtotal   :    money;
```

Always give your *include* files a filename with a recognizable extension, such as .inc, so that you can easily identify them. This one you might name DtaDecl.inc.

Include files are handy to have if you plan to build a library of general-purpose functions and procedures that can be used with any program. This file, which we'll call DtaUtil.inc, would have procedures and functions such as the one below, used for inputting data. The file below prompts for a yes-or-no answer, keeps the user in a loop until he or she responds with *y* or *n*, then sets the variable *yes* to true or false.

```
FUNCTION yes(prompt:bigstring):boolean;
  VAR
    ch     :   char;
  BEGIN
    REPEAT
       gotoxy(1,1); clreol;
       write(prompt,'   (Y/N): ');
       readln(ch);
    UNTIL (ch IN ['y','Y','n','N']) and ioresult = 0;
    yes := ch in ['y','Y'];
  END;
```

You might also want to have an *include* file containing functions and procedures specific to one or a few programs. For example, here's one called DtaProc.inc:

```
PROCEDURE getitems(x,y:integer; var item:itemlist;
    itemcount:itemrange;  var sum:money);
  BEGIN
    {main body of getitems}
  END;

PROCEDURE openfile;
  BEGIN
    {main body - reset or rewrite}
  END;

PROCEDURE closefile;
  BEGIN
    {main body - close}
  END;
```

Now, using these three text files, DtaDecl.inc, DtaUtil.inc, and DtaProc.inc, you could build a Pascal program that would look like this:

```
PROGRAM data;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}

  BEGIN
     openfile;
     .
     .
     .
     IF yes('Need to get items? ') THEN
       FOR indx := 1 to itemax DO
          getitems(by,by,item,itemcount,subtotal);
     .
     .
     .
     closefile;
  END.
```

When compiling this program, the *included* files would be pulled in verbatim. For this reason, the structural integrity of a Pascal program must be maintained in each file; that is, don't include the statement

PROGRAM data;

in any of your *include* files, because you already have it in your main program.

Consider the editing time you would save if you had several different programs that used the same declarations and procedures. In addition to ⟨PROGRAM data⟩, you might have:

```
PROGRAM entrdata;                    PROGRAM prntdata;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}                     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}                     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}                     {$I DTAPROC.INC}
  BEGIN                                BEGIN
     {main body, entrdata}                {main body, prntdata}
  END.                                 END.
```

Remember that when you make a change to an *include* file you must recompile every program that uses it.

***Chaining* Files.** Turbo Pascal has a standard procedure that allows you to activate separately compiled programs from within other programs. The three programs of the preceding examples all use the same declarations, procedures, and functions. Nevertheless, each program has to be run separately; one could not call another. All three programs are .com files.

When *chaining*, you need to execute only one program; that program code will call the others. The master program you execute is a .com file, and the rest are .chn files. A .chn file contains program code but not the Pascal library. Before we see how a master program and some *chained* programs work together, let's look at how the three *include* files we just made would have to be modified to make them chainable.

To the declaration file, DtaDecl.inc, we'd add a file variable:

chnprg : file;

The main program, Data.com, would still initialize the data files,

TEAMS/PC: FUND☆RAISER

Tracking the Cheerful Giver

Working with the **TEAM☆MATE/PC** database manager, **FUND☆RAISER** helps your organization manage donor information efficiently and accurately.

FUND☆RAISER produces solicitations, receipts gifts, maintains donor files, acknowledges contributions, and reports giving history.

Designed exclusively for the *IBM/PC, FUND☆RAISER interfaces with *Sorcim's Superwriter and Supercalc 3 for wordprocessing and spreadsheet functions.

Generate custom solicitation letters, special events announcements, gift acknowledgements, mailing labels, and phonathon forms from database file data.

Available 3/84 for the IBM/PC with hard disk, color or monochrome monitor, and 132 column printer. Comes with complete typeset documentation, tutorial, and demo files.

Write or call CMDS for a complete product description.

FUND☆RAISER keeps donor and donee smiling.

CMDS COMPUTER MANAGEMENT & DEVELOPMENT SERVICES
P.O. Box 386, Harrisonburg, VA 22801
(703) 434-5499

Name ______
Title ______
Company ______
Street ______ City ______
State ______ Zip ______
Telephone ______

*IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. Supercalc 3 and Superwriter are trademarks of Sorcim.

but now it would call a "chaining" program. Following is the new Data.com program and the "chaining" program, DtaLoop.chn.

```
     PROGRAM data;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}
  BEGIN
    openfile;
    ASSIGN(chnprg,'DTALOOP.CHN');
    CHAIN(chnprg)
  END.


PROGRAM dtaloop;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}
  BEGIN
     clrscr;
     REPEAT
       write('OPTIONS:   E>nter   P>rint   Q>uit  : ');
       readln(ch);
     UNTIL (ch IN ['E','P','Q']);
     CASE ch OF
       'E'  : ASSIGN(chnprg,'ENTRDATA.CHN');
       'P'  : ASSIGN(chnprg,'PRNTDATA.CHN');
       'Q'  : closefile;
     END;   {CASE}
     IF ch <> Q THEN
        CHAIN(chnprg)
  END.
```

The other two programs, EntrData.chn and PrntData.chn, now look like this:

```
PROGRAM entrdata;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}
     {$I DTAENTR.INC}

  BEGIN
    {main body of entrdata}
    ASSIGN(chnprg,'DTALOOP.CHN);
    CHAIN(chnprg)
  END.
```

```
PROGRAM prntdata;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}

     PROCEDURE pad;
       BEGIN
         {main body of pad}
       END;

 BEGIN
   {main body of prntdata}
   ASSIGN(chnprg,'DTALOOP.CHN');
   CHAIN(chnprg);
 END.
```

The standard procedure *Chain* follows this format:

ASSIGN(file variable,filename);
CHAIN(file variable);

The best way to understand how these programs work together is to start with the .com file and work your way back and forth through the .chn files. Before we do that, there are a few things that need noticing.

Those constants, types, variables, procedures, and functions to be used in common with all four programs must be declared first and declared identically. We have met that requirement by putting all common declarations, procedures, and functions in three *include* files, which are all "included" in the same order. The task of updating your programs is made safer and easier in this manner, because all the programs using the *include* files are automatically updated with the change to that one file. This also avoids the danger that essential declarations/procedures/functions might be overlaid as *chained* programs are pulled into memory. Notice also that once the common *include* files are in place, more files can be *included* (as in EntrData.chn) and additional procedures/functions can be declared from within the program (as in PrntData.chn).

Compiling .Com and .Chn Files. Turbo Pascal allows you to compile to memory (*M*), to a .com file (*C*), or to a .chn file (*H*). Choosing the default option, compiling to memory, significantly limits the size of the program you can compile, because both the source code and object code have to be small enough to be held in memory at the same time. When you compile to a .com or .chn file, you have to worry only about

GOLD RUSH!

As in the days of old, when men were men and a five-cent cigar was a good smoke, PC FIRING LINE/PC UNDERGROUND™ blazes a path into the frontier of your mind with fascinating language columns, loads of source code, interesting DEMOS, and innovative advertisements.

Join us, as we dig up nuggets on Ada, Assembly, BASIC, C, FORTH, FORTRAN, LISP, Pascal, Hardware, and DOS in each JAM-PACKED issue!

Buy PCFL/PCUG now, and share your find with other prospectors. (Make copies for your friends.)

Single copies $12 or $72 for a one-year (six-issue) subscription. (All funds in U.S. dollars. Foreign countries, please send money orders, and add $5.00 air mail for each issue.) Make checks payable to ABComputing.

Those receiving copies from a friend are asked to remit $6 for the issue.

Requires 128K RAM, one double-sided disk drive, and any release of PC-DOS.

See you sourdoughs soon!

Note: We ship ONLY DS/DD disks.

ABComputing • P.O. Box 5503 • North Hollywood, CA 91616-5503
(818) 509-9002

the size of the source file. To change the default value of the compiler, select compiler *Options* from the Turbo menu. You'll get the options menu:

compile-> Memory
Com-file
cHn-file

When you select *cHn* mode, you'll get another menu from which you can set code and data segment sizes and specify the minimum and maximum memory sizes you require. You can ignore this for now; after each *cHn* file has been compiled, however, make a note of the code, data, and free status printout that comes up on the screen. When you've finished compiling all your *cHn* files, select the *Com* option to compile your main, executable program. This time when the menu appears, you must set

minimum cOde segment size: XXXX paragraphs
minimum Data segment size: XXXX paragraphs
mInimum free dynamic memory: XXXX paragraphs

to accommodate the largest segments in any *chained* program used. Choose the largest value from the information you wrote down when you compiled the *chain* files.

Everything is now set; here's how they work together.

When the master program, Data.com, is executed, it opens all the files that need to be opened (*Reset* or *Rewrite* would be in our dummy procedure, *openfile*).

ASSIGN(chnprg,'DTALOOP.CHN');

assigns a particular filename to our file variable Chnprg. It names the file to be called next.

CHAIN(chnprg);

loads into memory the file named DtaLoop.chn, whereupon execution begins.

Program DtaLoop.chn offers a set of options for processing the file(s) opened in Data.com. If "E>nter" is selected, then *CASE ch OF 'E'* assigns EntrData.chn to the file variable and *CHAIN(chnprg)* causes EntrData.chn to be pulled into memory and executed.

EntrData.chn is structured in such a way that it performs its tasks and then, with *assign* and *chain* at the end of the program, calls in DtaLoop.chn.

Again you're given a list of options regarding which program to execute next. If you select *P*, then PrntData.chn is assigned to the file variable, called into memory, and executed. PrntData.chn performs its task and then returns to DtaLoop.chn. You can continue to call up these chained programs until you select the "Q>uit" option, which calls a procedure that closes all the open files you've been working on and takes you out of the program.

Chaining programs together, using a program like DtaLoop.chn, allows you flexibility; it lets you execute programs via menu selection.

If all you needed was to have each chained program called at a set time and in a set sequence, you would not need DtaLoop.chn. You would just have each program perform its set task and then *assign* and *chain* to the next *chained* program. The first program would open all necessary files, and the last program called would close them.

For example:

```
PROGRAM data;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}
  BEGIN
     {main body - open files}
     ASSIGN(chnprg,'ENTRDATA.CHN');
     CHAIN(chnprg)
  END.


PROGRAM entrdata;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}
  BEGIN
     {main body}
     ASSIGN(chnprg,'PRNTDATA.CHN');
     CHAIN(chnprg)
  END.


PROGRAM prntdata;
     {$I DTADECL.INC}
     {$I DTAUTIL.INC}
     {$I DTAPROC.INC}
  BEGIN
     {main body & close files}
  END.
```

One precaution: Be careful not to set up *chained* programs in such a way that they continually call each other and leave you no way to exit.

We should mention here that there are alternatives to *chaining*. Both Turbo Pascal 2.0 and Pascal/MT+ support overlays, and the two versions of UCSD Pascal support segment procedures. But that's another story.

There you have it. *Chaining* and *including* are marvelous ways to modularize your programs, making programming neater, easier, and more enjoyable.

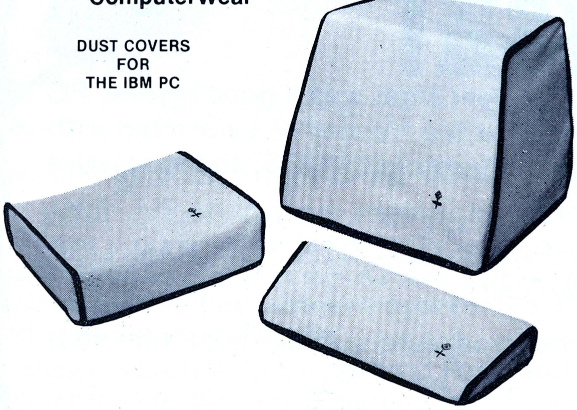
In Closing. In the two years that we have been writing this column, we've covered just about everything Pascal has to offer at least once. Bruce has done most of the writing, while I've done most of the advising and proofreading. We're switching roles now (it's only fair that he get to be the boss for a while), and we're going back to the beginning again. We promise not to recycle any old columns.

And, of course, we'll still take requests. ▲

Missing an installment of "Pascal B to E"? All back issues of this column— from July 1982— are still available; for further information, see page 4. The columns will also be published soon, as a single volume, from Softalk Books.

Contemporary ComputerWear

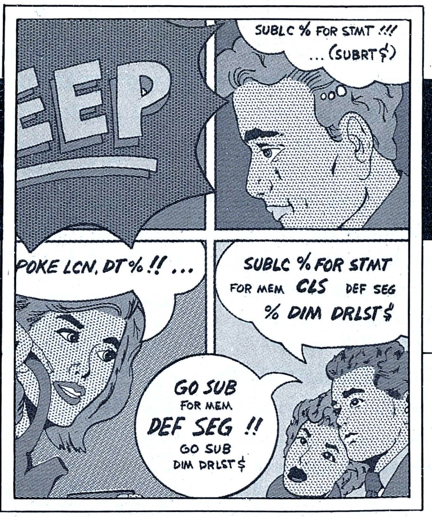
DUST COVERS
FOR
THE IBM PC



Attire your IBM PC in style! **ComputerWear** is dust protection with class. Design features include select, woven fabric and embroidered emblem. Order now. Satisfaction guaranteed.

☐ **YES**, PROTECT MY PC IN STYLE! SEND ME: ☐ CHECK
____ Keyboard(s) $16 ____ Monitor(s) $18 ☐ VISA
____ Drive(s) $18 ____ Printer(s) $18 ☐ MC
____ 1pc Mon/Drive$36 Add $2.00 Shipping Total: $______
(CA. Res. add tax)
Print Name: ____________
Address: ____________
City/State: ____________ Zip________
Credit Card #: ____________ Exp.________
Signature: ____________

Contemporary ComputerWear Att: ST
1320 36th Ave./San Francisco, CA 94122 • 415/564-0506
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc.


EEP
SUBLC % FOR STMT !!! ... (SUBRT$)
POKE LCN, DT % !! ...
SUBLC % FOR STMT FOR MEM CLS DEF SEG % DIM DRLST$
GO SUB FOR MEM DEF SEG !! GO SUB DIM DRLST$

BASICALLY SPEAKING

by John Dickinson

Fine-Tuning Car Care with *Restore* and Arrays

Didn't think writing a Basic program would be so much work, did you? Cheer up—the programming part gets easier as you apply what you've learned about Basic to more applications. Then, of course, the applications get harder!

If you've been following along, you should by now have a very serviceable program for computing a car's gas mileage; you may even be using this program on a daily basis. You might want to tuck the current version aside somewhere (and keep adding *data* statements for each fill-up) while you work on some more enhancements. This month's crop of changes is going to require some radical surgery.

Last time we suggested adding the car's mileage to the program's output. If you did that and displayed it as the first item on each line of the output, your program should look like this:

```
10 DATA 0
20 DATA 4
30 DATA 239, 18.3
40 DATA 537, 18.2
50 DATA 810,17.3
60 DATA 1040,14.5
1000 READ OLD.ODOMETER!
1010 READ NUM.FILLUPS%
1020 CLS : PRINT TAB(8); "Softalk Car Care Program"
1030 PRINT TAB(5); " Miles - ";" MPG ";" - PERFORMANCE -"
1040 PRINT TAB(5); STRING$(31,"=")
1050 FOR FILLUPS% = 1 TO NUM.FILLUPS%
1060      READ NEW.ODOMETER!
1070      READ GALLONS.LOADED!
1080      LET MILES.DRIVEN! = NEW.ODOMETER! - OLD.ODOMETER!
1090      LET GAS.MILEAGE! = MILES.DRIVEN! / GALLONS.LOADED!
1100      PRINT TAB(5); USING "#####"; NEW.ODOMETER!;
1110      PRINT TAB(15); USING "##.##"; GAS.MILEAGE!;
1120      IF GAS.MILEAGE! = 15.5 THEN PRINT " Standard"
          ELSE IF GAS.MILEAGE > 15.5 THEN PRINT " Above Standard"
               ELSE PRINT " Below Standard"
1130      OLD.ODOMETER! = NEW.ODOMETER!
1140 NEXT FILLUPS%
```

There are a few things you might want to notice about the Car Care program listing. We've renumbered the program from line 1000 to the end in order to even out the line numbers and make room for some new program lines. Remember, Basic doesn't care what the line numbers are as long as they're kept in the order in which you want the program to execute them. All it took to renumber the Car Care program was

renum 1000,1000

Notice also how the *tab* and *string$* functions are used to make the output evenly spaced on the screen. It usually takes a few tries to get these right, but the more you practice the easier it becomes. *Tab* and *string$* can do a lot to make your output attractive.

One last thing to note is that a portion of the program—the statements between the *for* and *next*—has been indented; we've done this because these statements form a logical section (or block) of the program. Such indentation isn't required by Basic, but it does make the program easier to read and understand. By the time you finish making this month's changes, you'll appreciate the value of indenting portions of a program.

We've been promising to show you a way to calculate a car's overall gas mileage average and use that average as a measure of standard performance (until now, we've been using a constant value of 15.5 as a performance standard). Computing overall gas mileage is nothing

Using any other brand
just doesn't compute.

Verbatim®

BRITCO makes it all possible.

Readily available product.
Introducing nationwide service.
Quantity discounts available for all products.
Visa or Master Charge acceptable.
Dealer inquiries welcome.
Nationwide response,
* 1-800-643-9029
in Texas call collect.
* 214-669-2565

special and requires only some new lines that use techniques you're already familiar with.

All we have to do is add up the Gallons.loaded! at each fill-up and divide that sum into the total miles driven. We could compute the car's total miles by adding up each value of Miles.driven!, but it's easier to use the last value of Old.odometer!. Besides, the program will run faster that way.

Add this line to compute the new variable Tot.gallons!:

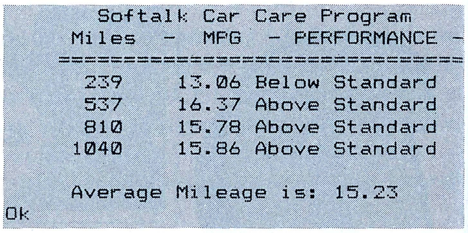
```
1072 LET TOT.GALLONS! =
     TOT.GALLONS! +
     GALLONS.LOADED!
```

Please note the line number carefully! Although you could make it any number between 1070 and 1080, using 1072 will make things easier later on.

Each time a new set of fill-up values is read, the gallons are accumulated into Tot.gallons!. Once all the fill-ups have been read, we can compute the average and report it. These three new lines ought to do the trick:

```
1150 LET AVERAGE.MILEAGE! =
     NEW.ODOMETER! / TOT.GALLONS!
1160 PRINT : PRINT TAB(5)
     "Average Mileage is: ";
1170 PRINT USING "##.##";
     AVERAGE.MILEAGE!
```

Now run the program; your average mileage will be printed out after everything else. To save space, we haven't added any new data here, but if *you* have, your program should still work fine. Our output looks like this:



```
      Softalk Car Care Program
    Miles   -   MPG   - PERFORMANCE -
   ==============================
     239      13.06 Below Standard
     537      16.37 Above Standard
     810      15.78 Above Standard
    1040      15.86 Above Standard

    Average Mileage is: 15.23
Ok
```

Good work so far, but don't pat yourself on the back just yet. There's a problem to fix.

We originally wanted to use the overall average mileage as a "standard" to replace the constant (15.5) we've been using to measure mileage performance at each fill-up. The problem is that the way we've set up the program, the average doesn't get computed until after the data for each fill-up has been loaded and the gas mileage performance has been checked and reported.

To solve the problem, we need to rearrange our Car Care program so that it computes Average.mileage! first and then checks the mileage performance of each tankful. There are several ways to do this; we'll start with the simplest one and try something more sophisticated later on.

The program is currently structured in such a way that every time the *data* statements are used they're discarded; they're never noticed again. If we could read them, compute Average.mileage! based on their data, and then read them again to compute Gas.mileage! and check the performance for each tank, our troubles would be over. Basic can't do everything, but it can reread its own *data* statements!

Data statements work a little like a tape recorder: After you've played a tape, you can rewind and play it again. Basic's rewind mechanism for *data* statements is the *restore* statement.

If a Basic program statement said

```
RESTORE
```

its entire set of *data* statements would be *restored* (or rewound). This is comparable to pressing a tape recorder's rewind button and leaving things alone until the motor stops.

If you wanted to replay only a portion of a tape, you would press the recorder's stop button before the tape had been entirely rewound. To determine when to press "stop," you would probably watch the tape counter and note when it reached the right spot on the tape.

You can do the equivalent with Basic's *restore* command. The difference is that, rather than watching a tape counter whiz by, all you

Juggling...

That's the last thing you want to do when you're creating your mailing list and printing form letters. **Merge 'n Print** and **The MBS Mailing Label Program** can help you get your act together by helping you put it all together.

Merge 'n Print is a unique program that combines your mailing list with your word processor to produce personalized form letters.

Merge 'n Print
Add Form Letters to your Word Processor

+

MBS Mailing Label Program*
For the IBM PC

+

Easywriter 1.1
Easywriter II
Volkswriter
WordStar
Benchmark
Multimate
Final Word
Idea Processor
Microsoft Word

MBS Mailing Label Program is an easy-to-use system for conveniently creating, updating and printing your mailing list. Store up to 1200 name and address records per diskette under 15 user-defined categories.

=

Merge 'n Print works in 96K, and requires one or two disk drives. Price $100.
The MBS Mailing Label Program also works in 96K, and requires two disk drives. Price $95.

MBS Software

...and leave the juggling act at the circus.

To order or obtain more information contact:
MBS Software, 12729 NE Hassalo St., Portland, OR 97230, (503) 256-0130

***Merge 'n Print** works with most spreadsheet, database and mailing label programs.

EasyWriter 1.1, EasyWriter II, Volkswriter, WordStar, Benchmark, Multimate, Final Word, Idea Processor, Microsoft Word are trademarks of IBM, IUS, Lifetree Software, MicroPro Int'l, MetaSoft, Multimate Int'l, Mark of the Unicorn, Ideaware Inc., and Microsoft Corp. respsectively.

MasterCard VISA

have to do is tell BASIC where you want the *restore* command to stop. You specify the stopping point in the *restore* statement by indicating which BASIC line number contains the first *data* statement you want to read again.

For example, if you wanted to reread *data* statements starting with the one on line 30, you would say so in the following *restore* statement:

```
RESTORE 30
```

Look back at the Car Care program for a minute while we figure out how to use *restore* to restructure it (it's going to get a little tricky).

We need to change the program so that there are two *for* loops instead of just one.

The first for *loop:* The first *for* loop should read all the *data* statements—except lines 10 and 20, which contain the data for Old.odometer! and Num.fillups!. As before, the program should read those two values before it comes to any *for* loops.

Between the loops: Before the second loop starts, we need to calculate Average.mileage!. Then we have to *restore* the *data* statements, starting with the data for the first fill-up on line 30. We won't need to reread the values for Old.odometer! and Num.fillups!, so their *data* statements don't have to be *restored*.

The second for *loop:* The second *for* loop should be the same as the original one, except that it should use Average.mileage! as a standard instead of 15.5.

Whew! Read that again to be sure you understand the job at hand. It won't be hard to do if you follow each step carefully.

We can make the first loop by using the existing *for* statement on line 1050 and adding a new companion *next* statement on line 1073. The loop will read the data for each fill-up and compute Tot.gallons!.

If you do everything correctly, your first *for* loop should look like this:

```
1050 FOR FILLUPS% = 1 TO NUM.FILLUPS%
1060     READ NEW.ODOMETER!
1070     READ GALLONS.LOADED!
1072     LET TOT.GALLONS! = TOT.GALLONS! + GALLONS.LOADED!
1073 NEXT FILLUPS%
```

Don't run the program yet, unless you're interested in seeing a bunch of error messages.

The calculation of Average.mileage! has to be moved from line 1150 to line 1074. The easy way to do that is to *list* the line:

```
list 1150
1150 LET AVERAGE.MILEAGE! =
       NEW.ODOMETER! / TOT.GALLONS!
```

(You can use *edit* instead of *list* if you prefer.) Now change the line number to 1074 by typing over 1150, like this:

```
1174 LET AVERAGE.MILEAGE! =
       NEW.ODOMETER! / TOT.GALLONS!
```

Last but not least, get rid of line 1150 by typing

```
delete 1150
```

Adding a *restore* statement on line 1075 merely requires your typing it in, but be sure that you specify that the *restore* command starts at line 30. Your statement should look like this:

```
1075 RESTORE 30
```

The last big change is to make a copy of the first part of the first *for* loop. BASIC statements can be copied as easily as they can be moved; all you have to do is leave out the last step (the *delete* operation). Copy lines 1050 through 1070 to lines 1076, 1077, and 1078 by listing the lines

```
list 1050—1070
```

and typing over the original line numbers. Remember, don't delete them this time—we want to copy them, not move them.

There's just one small change left. Modify line 1120 (the one that evaluates how well our Gas.mileage! is doing) to use the Average.mileage! instead of 15.5. Making this change simply requires using some editing techniques you've already learned. You should also change the *print* statements in the *if* and *else* clauses of line 1120 to reflect the new logic of the program.

If you haven't cried Uncle! yet, your program should now look like this:

Do you need The DataFiler Computerized Filing System?

To find out, answer yes or no to each of the following questions.

YES NO *Do you need...*	*The DataFiler allows you to...*
☐ ☐ **Flexibility?**	Create files with 45 items per record on input screens you design. Print labels, invoices, form letters, and reports in any desired format.
☐ ☐ **Convenience?**	Select records for printing on up to 5 selection criteria and sort the resultant list once. Print letters, labels, reports without resorting. Assign values to function keys to reduce data entry tedium.
☐ ☐ **Ease-of-use?**	Run all functions from menu choices. Help messages are available at all spots. Perform related functions without returning to the Master Menu.
☐ ☐ **Power?**	Validate each field, perform math between record items, print reports with 3 levels of totals and final totals. Reorganize files anytime. Update records individually or as a group, manually or automatically. Complete import and export functions.
☐ ☐ **Training?**	Learn by doing as you complete two full tutorials within the manual and by studying the files on the supplied sample data diskette.

If you answered yes to any of the above questions, you need **The DataFiler.**

The DataFiler requires 192K of RAM, two double-sided diskettes (or hard disk) and an 80 column screen. Price $195.00.

MBS Software

The data base designed with you in mind.

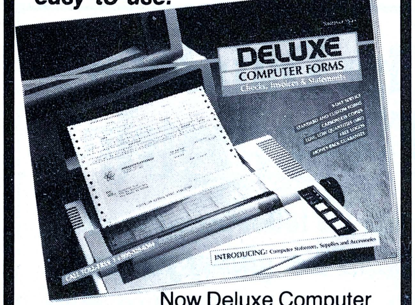
MasterCard VISA

To order or obtain more information contact:
MBS Software, 12729 NE Hassalo St., Portland, OR 97230, (503) 256-0130

YOURS FREE!

The essential new catalog of the business computer forms and supplies you need most for your IBM PC!

It's quick • convenient • easy-to-use.



Now Deluxe Computer Forms, a division of Deluxe Check Printers, gives you the software-compatible checks, invoices, statements and word processing stationery you've been searching for. And accessories too.

And we can ship them all to you in as few as 3 working days!

Deluxe delivers your order in record time because we know how much you depend on it to make your office run smoothly. And we deliver it to your precise specifications. That means customization for your unique program needs, or personalization of any of our 200 standard forms for popular software programs. And you order only what you need—as few as 500 forms.

See what we've got to offer your business. Then see just how fast we can deliver it.

Send for your FREE catalog today!

DELUXE COMPUTER FORMS
A DIVISION OF DELUXE CHECK PRINTERS, INC

530 N. WHEELER ST.
P.O. BOX 64046
ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA 55164-0046

☐ YES. Rush me your complete, new catalog of computer forms and essentials.

My Name Title

Company Name

Address

City State Zip

( )
Phone

Clip out and mail or call TOLL FREE:
1-800-328-0304
(In Minnesota, call 1-612-483-7300.)

7371

```
10 DATA 0
20 DATA 4
30 DATA 239, 18.3
40 DATA 537, 18.2
50 DATA 810,17.3
60 DATA 1040,14.5
1000 READ OLD.ODOMETER!
1010 READ NUM.FILLUPS%
1020 CLS: PRINT TAB(8); "Softalk Car Care Program"
1030 PRINT TAB(5); " Miles - ";" MPG ";" - PERFORMANCE -"
1040 PRINT TAB(5); STRING$(31,"=")
1050 FOR FILLUPS% = 1 TO NUM.FILLUPS%
1060     READ NEW.ODOMETER!
1070     READ GALLONS.LOADED!
1072     LET TOT.GALLONS! = TOT.GALLONS! + GALLONS.LOADED!
1073 NEXT FILLUPS%
1074 LET AVERAGE.MILEAGE! = NEW.ODOMETER! / TOT.GALLONS!
1075 RESTORE 30
1076 FOR FILLUPS% = 1 TO NUM.FILLUPS%
1077     READ NEW.ODOMETER!
1078     READ GALLONS.LOADED!
1080     LET MILES.DRIVEN! = NEW.ODOMETER! - OLD.ODOMETER!
1090     LET GAS.MILEAGE! = MILES.DRIVEN! / GALLONS.LOADED!
1100     PRINT TAB(5); USING "#####"; NEW.ODOMETER!;
1110     PRINT TAB(15); USING "##.##"; GAS.MILEAGE!;
1120     IF GAS.MILEAGE! = AVERAGE.MILEAGE! THEN PRINT " Average"
           ELSE IF GAS.MILEAGE > AVERAGE.MILEAGE! THEN PRINT "
             Above Average" ELSE PRINT " Below Average"
1130     OLD.ODOMETER! = NEW.ODOMETER!
1140 NEXT FILLUPS%
1160 PRINT : PRINT TAB(5) "Average Mileage is: ";
1170 PRINT USING "##.##"; AVERAGE.MILEAGE!
```

When you run the program this time, the only change you should notice is that the report will say "Average" instead of "Standard." If the data you used for the old standard was significantly different from the computed value of Average.mileage!, the behavior of the performance report will be altered. As you add data and rerun the program, the report will vary—because the value of Average.mileage! will change with each new fill-up.

Let's pause to reflect on two small items of programming technique that will be helpful when you start writing programs longer than the Car Care program. Indenting of loops and other logical portions of a Basic program makes the program easier to read and makes its logic and structure more obvious. This point may not sound important enough to warrant repetition, but it is. In this program, for example, the fact that there are two *for* loops stands out because each loop is indented.

The other small, but important, item is that we have used the same variable, Fillups%, as a loop counter in both *for* loops. This technique also helps clarify the logic of a program. In the Car Care program, the two *for* loops perform different operations on the same group of *data* statements. The fact that they work with the same *data* statements is clarified by the use of a common loop counter. Reusing the loop counter variable also conserves memory.

The structure of the program has changed; the program should now be more useful, but the changes may have seemed more trouble than they're worth. Hang on—you're on your way to some really useful techniques. The next changes we make will give us an even more useful program, but you won't see the benefits until next month when we add more features. Sorry about that, but the changes are well worth making; in addition to their other benefits, they'll improve the program's execution speed and they'll teach you something that will keep on helping you as long as you tinker with Basic programming.

So, what's the big deal all about? *Arrays*, that's what.

What's an *array*? It's a collection of Basic variables with the same name. A *what*?

Let's begin looking at arrays by reviewing what you already know about Basic variables. The Basic variables that you're used to always have different names; such variables are called "scalar variables," and each one occupies a unique location in memory.

An array is a collection of memory locations that contains many variables of the same data type. Because each location within an array has the same name, the procedure for using array variables is slightly different from that for using scalar variables. First, before you can use array variables you have to tell Basic to make room for them in memory. Then, instead of distinguishing between them by name (as you do with scalar variables), you distinguish between them by addressing each variable's memory location using an *index*, or *pointer*. The pointer tells Basic which location within an array you're interested in.

Some pictures may help clarify this. If we had Basic scalar variables named Var1, Var2, Var3, and so on through Var20, the numbers 1, 2, 3, and so on at the end of their names would distinguish them from one another. Their arrangement in memory might look like this:

```
Memory loc.: ___1_______2_______3_____________20___
  Var. name: [ VAR1 ][ VAR2 ][ VAR3 ] . . . [ VAR20 ]
```

Using these variables would present no challenge. For example, to use them in immediate mode you might type

```
let var1 = 17
let var2 = 45
let var3 = var1 + var2
print var3
  62
Ok
```

An array uses memory in a similar way, but you have to include a pointer to identify each particular variable within your array, and hence the naming technique will be somewhat different from the one for scalar variables.

First things first, though. To set up an array in Basic, you have to ask Basic to reserve memory for it. You do that by means of a *dim* statement. *Dim* is short for "dimension" and will be easy to remember because it sets the size, or dimension, of the array. The dimension determines the capacity of the array—how many variables it may include.

If we wanted an array to contain twenty variables, we could dimension it in immediate mode like this:

```
dim var(20)
```

When it sees your *dim* statement, Basic allocates memory for your array variables. The layout of those variables in memory is similar to that of scalar variables:

```
  Memory loc.: ___1________2_______3______________20___
     Var. name: [VAR(1)][VAR(2)][VAR(3)] . . . [VAR(20)]
```

Notice the small, but important, difference between the way the variables are named in this picture and the way scalar variables are named. The variable "numbers" in the array diagram are in parentheses. That's BASIC's notation for the array pointers that identify each particular variable within the array.

Using array variables in immediate mode is really no harder than using scalar variables. All we have to do is use parentheses to surround the pointer that tells BASIC which variable in the array we want to use. The parentheses make a slight (but important) difference between this listing and the one above, but the results are the same:

```
let var(1) = 17
let var(2) = 45
let var(3) = var(1) + var(2)
print var(3)
   62
Ok
```

It would be a good idea for you to try these statements (starting with the *dim* statement) in immediate mode. You might want to make up other examples just to be sure you've got it right.

What do arrays have to do with the Car Care program? Using arrays to store variables will make it easier to add features to the program later on and will make the program faster and more compact. Sounds pretty good, but how do we do it?

For starters, add the following *dim* statement to the program:

```
5 DIM NEW.ODOMETER!(200),
  GALLONS.LOADED!(200),
  GAS.MILEAGE!(200)
```

If you need to dimension more than one array, you can use a separate *dim* statement for each, or you can gang them up in a single *dim* statement (so long as everything fits on one line). To dimension two or more arrays in one *dim* statement, just separate the array names with commas.

Why did we dimension the arrays to hold two hundred fill-ups? Well, the largest dimension an array may have is 32767, but that seemed like overkill because most cars don't last long enough to make it through that many fill-ups. Two hundred seemed enough, but if you think you need more, just make the dimension larger in your *dim* statement.

Now, change every line where New.odometer!, Gallons.loaded!, and Gas.mileage! are used by addressing the individual value you need in the array. Use the Fillup% as an array pointer. That way, each value of each array variable will be associated with a particular Fillup%. For example, line 1080 would become

```
1080 LET MILES.DRIVEN! =
     NEW.ODOMETER!(FILLUP%) -
     OLD.ODOMETER!
```

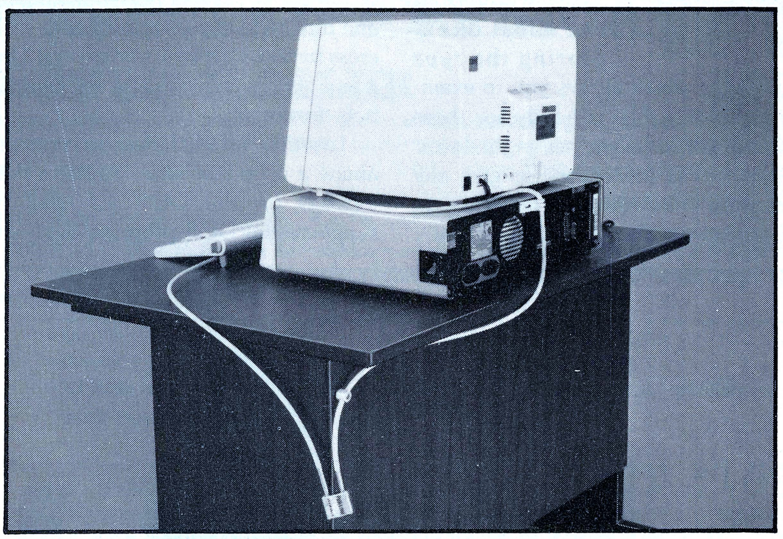
After you make the changes, run the program to be sure you get exactly the same results as before. If you don't, or if you get an error message, something's wrong.

So far, we've seen no benefit to changing to arrays, but next time we'll see a few. By loading our variable data into arrays, we eliminate the need to *restore* the *data* statements and *read* them again. That's because once the data is in the arrays, it's available for use at any time in the program. The array method will make it much easier for us to add data about oil changes and other maintenance and to analyze how well we're taking care of the car.

For starters, see if you can figure out how to use arrays to eliminate the *restore* statement on line 1075. It may seem a difficult change to make, but it's really simple. Here's a hint: All you have to do is remove three statements from the program.

See you next time—without the *restore* statement. ▲

Prevent Computer Theft!



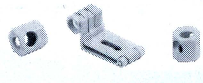
Heavy duty 10' steel cable (7 x 19), secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 6 units.

Kāblit System

The unique Kāblit fasteners attach to your equipment without drilling, using existing surface screws. Cable passes through fasteners preventing removal of screws. Cable is then secured and locked. Typical installation—10 minutes. Already in over 40 colleges.

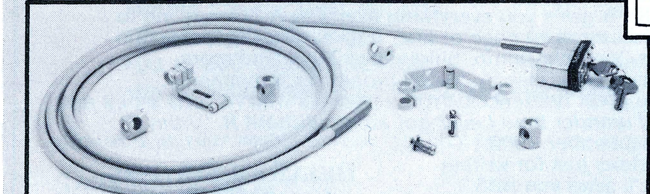
Kāblit works with:

- Computers
- Printers
- Monitors
- Disk Drives
- Stereo Units
- Lab Equip.
- Televisions
- Typewriters
- Other



EXCLUSIVE!

Proprietary components prevent removal of mounting screws. (Pat Pend.) Only your key releases Kāblit.



$54.95 postage paid. Will accept purchase orders from schools, institutions, industrials, etc. Quantity pricing available. Money back if returned in 30 days. Phone or send check.

SECURE-IT Inc.

10 Center Square • Dept. SI-8
E. Longmeadow, MA 01028
Phone orders
413 525-7039

Dealer Inquiries Invited

BEGINNERS' CORNER

by Kathy Talley-Jones

ASCII; and More about the *Type* Command

When we left off in June, we were in the midst of exploring the *type* command. *Type*, which allows you to examine the contents of a file, is handy for those awkward moments when an eight-letter filename has proved too cryptic to give any clue about what a file contains. However, as we noted, sometimes the *type* command only vaguely allows us to peruse a file. Applied to certain files, *type* gives us not intelligible words and numbers, but something that looks like a cross between Serbo-Croatian and Greek with a few blackjack hands and astronomical symbols thrown in.

Last time we used the *type* command to examine a couple of files—Find.exe and Colorbar.bas on the DOS 2.1 disk and the supplemental DOS program disk—and what we got was pretty close to unintelligible. We were able to read the words "The IBM Personal Computer Colorbar" and a few other phrases and could thereby guess that we were looking at Colorbar.bas, but Find.exe left us entirely in the dark.

Why do these files—and certain others—look like so much garbage when you *type* them?

When your computer stores a word processing document, a spreadsheet model's structure and data, a graphic design such as a pie chart, or whatever, it does so by converting all the relevant human-intelligible information into computer-intelligible numbers; these numbers are what get stored in memory.

There are various ways such a conversion can be done. A programming language such as Basic, for example, has one way of doing the job; application programs that deal primarily with numbers, such as spreadsheet programs, typically each have their own method; and programs that deal mostly with text, such as word processors, do it yet another way.

Fortunately, most text-processing software follows a standard system for changing alphanumeric characters into computer-intelligible ciphers. That standard is called ASCII (pronounced ass-key).

ASCII, which stands for American Standard Code for Information Interchange, is a code by which every capital letter, lowercase letter, and punctuation mark is translated into a unique number between 0 and 127. Nearly all software that concerns itself with text—on nearly all microcomputers and many larger systems as well—recognizes and uses ASCII. It's because of the universality of this code that you can dial up remote bulletin boards or information services (that may very well run on other kinds of computers) and exchange information with them.

(The principal exception to the universality of ASCII is IBM; virtually all IBM computers

BASIC Discovers Shorthand.

Programming in BASIC just got smarter, easier, faster . . . and five great reviews. Before you write another program in BASIC, you might be wise to start with a little reading.

Five major computer publications have something good to tell you. About the BASIC Development System (BDS). And about making your programming in BASIC more efficient than you ever dreamed.

BDS is a powerful, integrated set of software tools that quickly gets you beyond the BASIC basics. It gives you everything from Cross-Referencing to Scrolling Keys that let you scroll by page or line. It gives you Compress and Uncompress commands, Variable Dump, Single Step Trace and more.

BDS also gives you something else. A 30-day money back guarantee.

Finally, BDS gives you great references. From reviewers who've lived with it and loved it. For example: *"I wonder how I ever got along without it." John M. Woram, PC Magazine, September 1983.*

We'll send you the reviews just for writing us. Or, for only $79, we'll send you BDS itself. And a 30-day money back guarantee.

BETATOOL SYSTEMS
BTS
8972 E Hampden Ave • Suite 179
Denver, Colorado 80231 • (303) 793-0145

BDS is available for IBM PC and COMPAQ computers.
VISA/MC accepted. Please add $3 for shipping.

prior to the PC employed a different text-translating code, called EBCDIC.)

In Appendix G of the IBM Basic manual, you'll find a table of the ASCII code. You'll also discover there that on the IBM PC, the ASCII code goes all the way from 0 to 255, not just to 127. That's because the PC uses an *extended* ASCII set; the upper half of this set (128 through 255) is used to encode accented characters, mathematical symbols, and some simple graphics characters.

Take a look at Appendix G, if you have a Basic manual handy. You'll see that the English alphabet goes from capital A at ASCII number 65 to lowercase z at ASCII number 122, with a few punctuation symbols strewn in between. What are the characters before 65? The characters between 122 and 127?

Some are simply numbers. That is, the characters "0" through "9" are treated by ASCII as characters just like "A" through "z" and are encoded just like ordinary alphabetic characters. (Why the ASCII code doesn't assign numbers 0 through 9 to the characters "0" through "9" isn't immediately obvious . . . but it doesn't.)

The first thirty members of the ASCII set—those characters with ASCII numbers between 0 and 31—are called control characters. These guys are the ones you create by holding down the control key and striking some other key at the same time (there are other ways to generate control characters, and not *everything* that you produce by holding down the control key and hitting another key produces an ASCII-numbered character between 0 and 31, but we won't wander into those waters just yet).

Now then, what's all this about ASCII got to do with the fun and useful *type* command? *Type* is an ASCII *decoder.* It looks at the contents of a file and converts the numbers it finds there back into human-intelligible characters—*under the assumption that the file was encoded in the first place by means of ASCII.*

Since most word processors employ ASCII to create their document files (that is to say, they create ASCII files), *type* is just dandy for displaying on-screen the chapters of your novel, your letters to the editor, and other similar data. Since Basic programs (like Colorbar.bas) are ordinarily not stored via ASCII, it's not possible to review them by means of *type*; using the *type* command to display a Basic program is a little like trying to translate a Tolstoy manuscript with the help of a Hebrew dictionary.

Basic has its own way of making numbers out of alphanumeric characters. Because its vocabulary is limited, Basic has the luxury of being able to assign a unique number (called a token) to each *word* that it understands. When you write a Basic program, words such as *print, goto, for, next,* and so on get converted to the appropriate tokens and are stored in memory in that form (in disk files, they're also stored as tokens). The token system is convenient, because it means that Basic can conserve memory (and disk space) by storing only a single number for each word instead of having to store a number for each character in each word (imagine what sort of computer we'd have to have in order to assign unique numbers to each English word).

What about material in Basic programs that lies between quote marks—as, for example, *100 print "My name is Henry"*? Obviously, Basic can't anticipate, and therefore can't tokenize, what you're going to put between quotes. For this material, Basic uses ASCII. That's why some phrases will show up on-screen in English when you apply the *type* command to a Basic program. The phrases we were able to read when we used the *type* command on the file Colorbar.bas were just those parts of the program that Basic wasn't able to reduce to tokens.

Incidentally, on the IBM PC and PC*jr* there is a way to do an end run around the token system and save an entire Basic program in ASCII. If you append a *,a* to your *save* command (the Basic manual will tell you more about how to do this), you'll get a pure ASCII file, just as you would if you wrote your program in *EasyWriter II.* And a file so saved will

SPECIAL PROGRAMS FOR SPECIAL APPLICATIONS

BULK MAILER $99.

A professional mailing list program that includes a sophisticated duplication search and an incredible 32,000 name capacity with hard disk (up to 2400 with Apple/floppy version - up to 5400 with IBM/floppy version). Very straight-forward and easy-to-use, includes many marketing features. Now with Mail Merge utility and a new low price!

"BULK MAILER is both a technological and functional advance for the Apple II and as such represents a significant breakthrough." "rife with features". SOFTALK, June 1983.

- Duplication Elimination
- Broad Coding Capability
- 32,000 Name Capacity with Hard Disk version - $350.
- Zip and Alpha sorts
- Mail Merge Utility
- 1-up through 4-up labels
- Remarks line

✓INVENTORY MANAGER II $199.

Newly revised and enhanced. Perfect for retailers, distributors or any business involved with sales. Can track up to 2200 items on Apple, and up to 10,000 on IBM, and provides numerous management reports.

"INVENTORY MANAGER is among the most complete programs of its type on the market today." "no stone unturned" SOFTALK, Dec. 1982

- Detailed Sales Reports
- Prints Suggested Orders
- Sorts by Vendor, Dept., Profit
- Many More Features
- Ave/Cost & Ave/Sale Price
- Up to 99 Vendors
- Prints Purchase Orders
- Easy Stock Updating

LEGAL BILLING $399.

Very friendly, fast and complete legal billing system. Features our exclusive "Video Time-Slip" for "magic quick" record entries. Prints detailed, user-controlled client statements. Very easy-to-use and straight-forward.

- Prints Lawyer Time Reports
- Prints Aging Reports
- Up to 200 Clients (220/IBM)
- Up to 3500 Time Slips (6500/IBM)
- User Designated Codes
- Automatic Interest Added
- 40 Character Remarks Line
- Includes Trust Accounts

Available at your dealer or order directly from:

SATORI SOFTWARE
5507 Woodlawn Ave. N.
Seattle, WA 98103
206•633•1469

MasterCard VISA

Satisfaction Guaranteed

SATORI SOFTWARE

respond to the *type* command just as neatly as a word processor document will. (Basic's ASCII-save option is handy not just because it enables you to *type* your programs, but also because it allows you to import Basic programs into word processors and edit them there.)

Now, what about Find.exe? Well, that's another kettle of worms. Files with the suffix .exe or .com contain programs in machine language (that is, they're in a language that the computer can act on directly). In a sense, such programs were never intended to be read by humans (they have evolved from a form called a source program that is human-readable, but as .exe or .com files they're for machine eyes only). So, just like Basic's tokenized files, they're essentially inscrutable as far as the *type* command is concerned.

Let's see what an unadulterated ASCII file looks like. To do this, we'll create a file using one of DOS's special facilities (we won't need a word processor). Once we've made our little ASCII file, we'll read it back via the *type* command.

To create our file, we'll use the *copy* command.

Ordinarily we think of a file as something that exists on disk. DOS, however, interprets the term more broadly. DOS treats a stream of input coming from the keyboard as a special kind of file called Con: (short for *console*). If we issue the instruction

```
COPY CON: PLAYFILE.FUN
```

DOS will copy everything we type at the keyboard from that point on (until we give it an end-of-file signal) into an ordinary disk file called Playfile.fun.

So go ahead and issue that command to DOS. Because *copy* is an internal command, you don't need to have a DOS system disk in your drive when you do this. You just have to have DOS running.

Now let's type (hitting enter at the end of each line):

```
What a lark, I'm creating a file
that will appear on demand
when I use the type command.
```

Never mind the bad meter and rhyme! You'll have to type each line exactly as you want it; there's no looking back in DOS once you've hit the enter key. Just try hitting one of the arrow keys and see what happens—you can't get back up to a previous line. As you can see, DOS doesn't give you much in the way of line-editing capability. It does, however, allow you to use the backspace key to edit the line you're on.

There are two equivalent ways to tell DOS we've finished entering doggerel and ready to have it copy our file to disk. The first is to hit control-Z (that is, to hold down the control key and type the letter *z*). The second is to press F6 (on the PC*jr*, this is accomplished by pressing the function key followed by the 6 key). Either way, you are sending a control-Z character to DOS; this character is recognized by DOS as an end-of-file signal.

Now as soon as you hit enter, you'll hear the disk drive whir as the file is written on your disk. Issuing a *dir* command will show you that Playfile.fun is among your other files.

Now tell DOS to

```
TYPE PLAYFILE.FUN
```

and out will come our little bit of poetasterizing, looking just as it did when we typed it in. You can see that when DOS took the stream of characters we poured in from the keyboard, it stored the letters and punctuation as straight ASCII characters—no hearts and faces here! Now try hitting one of the cursor keys to edit one of the lines; well, you're back at the DOS prompt, and the cursor keys don't go anywhere from here. You *can* edit this file using Edlin, the line editor included on the DOS disk. Edlin is rather cryptically explained in Chapter 6 of the DOS manual. You can use it to create new files, edit old files (and save both the old file and the new version), and search for and replace text. Delve into this chapter if you want a challenge. It may even prove fun and useful.

We'll be seeing a lot more of *copy con:* in the future. ▲

▶ Pascal and C Programmers

▶ Blaise Computing's productivity tools allow Pascal and C programmers to develop reliable software taking full advantage of the capabilities of the IBM PC and XT. Support for Microsoft and IBM Pascal; and Microsoft (Lattice) C or CI-C86 is provided. Because all routines are carefully constructed in the language for which they were designed, the tools provide an excellent model. Pascal procedure support is implemented as separately compiled units, and the C functions are delivered as part of a function library. Now you can write your applications rapidly in the two most powerful languages available for the IBM PC. All packages come with a comprehensive Reference Manual, extensive examples and sample programs.

▼

TOOLS All Source Code is included

Total string capability, complete screen access, keyboard handling a graphics interface, access to all BIOS functions, and much more are provided in over 40 routines. All routines are carefully crafted and documented to give you the information and flexibility you need. A general Macro Assembler BIOS gate allows you to access any BIOS function from Pascal or C, and demonstrates how to interface assembly language routines. Everyone using Pascal or C should have TOOLS. User Manual only, $30.

▼

TOOLS 2 All Source Code is included

The power of DOS 2.0 is supported using high level Pascal procedures or C functions. Program chaining, DOS internal and external command execution, use of all available memory, extended file handling, and other utilities are some of the features provided. A general DOS gate allows you to access any DOS function from Pascal or C. User Manual only, $30.

▼

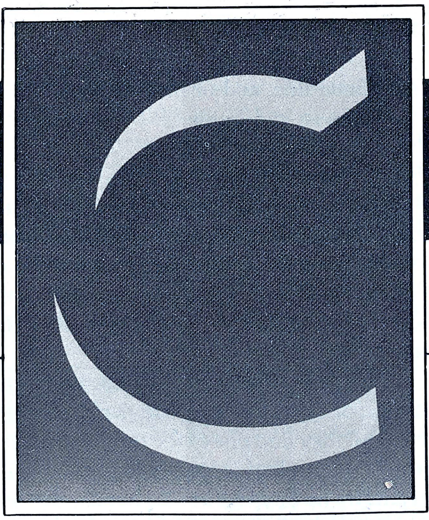
VIEW MANAGER Source Code available

VIEW MANAGER is a screen support system of a mainframe for the IBM Personal Computer. VIEW MANAGER is a menu driven, screen oriented system allowing you to develop user oriented screen interfaces. Screens are constructed with a true Screen Painter supporting any attribute or color, and the screens are stored efficiently in a Screen Database. Database utilities allow you to copy screens to stand-alone databases and to archive screens. VIEW/LIBRARY supports access to screens and true block mode data capture and display from application programs. Available soon will be VIEW/LIBRARY for Microsoft (Lattice) C. The source to the procedure library is available for an additional $150.00. Demonstration diskette and User Manual $35.

▶ VIEW MANAGER, TOOLS and TOOLS 2 run on the IBM Personal Computer and XT. TOOLS 2 requires DOS 2.0; TOOLS and VIEW MANAGER can be used with any version of DOS. Specify if you wish Pascal (Microsoft and IBM) or Microsoft (Lattice) C versions. Blaise Computing can also provide you with the Microsoft Pascal and C compilers with qualified support. Call or write for details.

TOOLS	125.00
TOOLS 2	100.00
VIEW MANAGER	275.00
VIEW MANAGER (with Library Source)	425.00
MS-Pascal Compiler	275.00
Microsoft C Compiler	450.00

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.
2034 Blake St. Berkeley, CA 94704
415/540-5441



THE C SPOT

by Rex Jaeschke

Still More Pointer Pointers

Recent installments of this column have provided a basic introduction to pointers. This month we'll build on that base by writing additional useful string-handling functions and by introducing several new techniques.

```
/* --- point5.c  Variable print edit masks --- */

#define NL '\n'

main ()
{
        char *mask;

        mask = "Newline is %d decimal.%c";
        printf (mask,NL,NL);
}
```

which produces

```
Newline is 10 decimal.
```

mask = ". . ." assigns the address of the literal string to the pointer *mask*. This statement does *not* copy the string. C has no provision for handling group items such as arrays. Storage space for the string is allocated when the program is compiled. At runtime, the address of this string is stored in the pointer *mask*.

Until now, we've used only a literal string as the first argument to *printf*. We know that the compiler treats literal strings as static character arrays and that when an array is used as an argument to a function, its address, not its value, is passed. Therefore, we can use a literal string or a *char* pointer (or a *char* array name) as *printf*'s first argument. Either of these results in an address being passed. In the case of *printf*, this allows variable print masks to be used under program control, enabling the programmer to create the print mask dynamically, as appropriate to the type(s) to be displayed.

The *%d* mask causes the internal representation of the second argument (the '\n' character) to be displayed in decimal notation. The *%c* causes '\n' to be printed as a character—that is, to cause an advance to a new line.

Let's look at another simple example.

```
/* --- point6.c  Incorrect pointer use --- */

main ()
{
        char *text;

        strcpy (text,"A literal string");
        printf ("text points to '%s'\n",text);
        printf ("text points to address %u\n",text);
}
```

This produces the output

```
Text points to 'A literal string'
Text points to address 256
```

point6.c demonstrates another common source of difficulty related to pointers. The definition *char *text;* declares *text* to be a pointer to a *char*-type object. It also allocates space for storage of the variable *text*. This space will contain the address of the object that *text* points to—in this case, 256. *No* space is reserved for the object itself. *strcpy* faithfully copies the source string into the area that starts at the destination address 256; in so doing, this operation overwrites whatever was previously stored there.

text is an automatic variable. Remember that auto variables must be explicitly initialized or else they will contain garbage. Here the address that *text* points to just happens to be set to 256. This value probably will change, depending on where in memory this program is run. Our real problem is that we have no idea of or control over which part of memory is overwritten by *strcpy*. Obviously this is dangerous, and storage space should be allocated explicitly for the destination object string.

The functions *gets* (get string from standard input) and *strlen* (find length of string) usually are supplied in a compiler's runtime library. Here are source-code versions of these routines and examples of their use.

```
   /* point7.c pointer versions of gets and strlen */

   main ()
   {
         char line[80];

         printf ("Enter line: ");
         gets (line);
         printf ("\nLine is: %s\n",line);
         printf ("Line length is %d\n",strlen(line));
   }

/* gets.c - gets a string from standard input */

   #define EOL '\r'
   #define EOS '\0'
   #define EOF -1

   gets (string)
   char *string;
   {
         int c;

         while ((c = getchar()) != EOL && c != EOF)
               *string++ = c;
         *string = EOS;  /* add terminator */
   }

   /* strlen.c - returns the length of a string */

   strlen (string)
   char *string;
   {
         int length = 0;

         while (*string++)
               ++length;
         return (length);
   }
```

Example output:

```
Enter line: testing 123
Line is: testing 123
Line length is 11
```

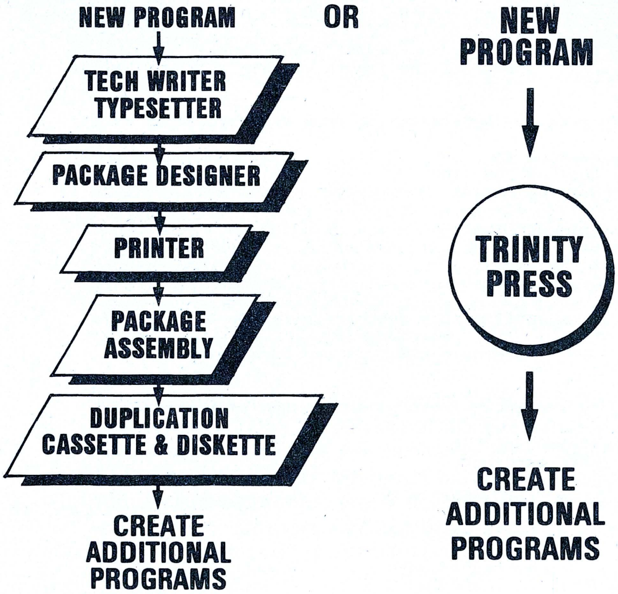
gets reads characters until it encounters either an end-of-line or end-of-file terminator. The terminating character isn't included in the string. Some implementations do include the end-of-line terminator. As we've mentioned before, it's a definite advantage to have your own source-code versions of library routines; you don't need to worry about compatibility with other compilers if you provide your own library.

Another version of *point7.c* could be

```
/* point8.c demonstrate getstr */

main ()
{
        char line[80];
        int length;

        printf ("Enter line: ");
        length = getstr (line);
        printf ("\nLine is: %s\n",line);
        printf ("Line length is %d\n",length);
}

/* getstr.c - gets a string from standard input */

#define EOL '\r'
#define EOS '\0'
#define EOF -1

getstr (string)
char *string;
{
        int c,length = 0;

        while ((c = getchar()) != EOL && c != EOF) {
                *string++ = c;
                ++length;
        }
        *string = EOS;   /* add terminator */
        return (c == EOF ? (-1 * length) : length);
}
```

Example output:

```
Enter line: go for it
Line is: go for it
Line length is 9
```



ATTENTION
SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS
IT'S YOUR CHOICE

NEW PROGRAM → TECH WRITER TYPESETTER → PACKAGE DESIGNER → PRINTER → PACKAGE ASSEMBLY → DUPLICATION CASSETTE & DISKETTE → CREATE ADDITIONAL PROGRAMS

OR

NEW PROGRAM → TRINITY PRESS → CREATE ADDITIONAL PROGRAMS

CALL TRINITY PRESS TODAY:
213-424-7425 or write to
P.O. Box 5365, Long Beach, CA 90805

```
Enter line: end-of-file<ctrl/z>
Line is: end-of-file
Line length is -11
```

getstr is a smarter combination of *gets* and *strlen*. It returns sensible values for all kinds of input. If the input line is terminated by a return key, the function returns the input line length. If the terminator is control-Z (end-of-file), the function returns the length as a negative number. This allows both the length and the end-of-file status to be determined.

One glaring defect of *gets* and *getstr* is their complete disregard for the size of the buffer they are reading into. They keep reading characters until they find one of the terminators. If the user enters eighty characters, the trailing *'\0'* is added, making eighty-one, and the string overflows its boundaries. To handle this situation, you must consider the maximum input buffer size. The function *getsmax,* shown below, does just this.

Functions can return variables, and a pointer is a variable. Therefore, a function can return a pointer. The following example shows just how this may be achieved.

```
/* point9.c - functions returning pointers */

main ()
{
        char line[31],*stoupper(),*stolower();

        printf ("Enter line (30 char max): ");
        getsmax (line,30);
        printf ("\nUppercase version: %s\n",stoupper(line));
        printf ("Lowercase version: %s\n",stolower(line));
}

/* stolower.c - converts all upper case
        characters in string to lower. All
        other characters remain unchanged.
        A pointer to string is returned. */

char *stolower (string)
char *string;
{
        char *str;

        str = string;   /* save string start pointer */
        while (*string = tolower (*string))
                string++; /* point to next chr */

        return (str);   /* return ptr to input string */
}

/* stoupper.c - converts all lowercase
        characters in string to upper. All
        other characters remain unchanged.
        A pointer to string is returned. */

char *stoupper (string)
char *string;
{
        char *str;

        str = string;   /* save string start pointer */
        while (*string = toupper (*string))
                string++; /* point to next chr */

        return (str);   /* return ptr to input string */
}
```

Output might look like this:

```
Enter line (30 char max): UPPER and lower
Uppercase version: UPPER AND LOWER
Lowercase version: upper and lower
```

The statement *char *stoupper(),*stolower() ;* declares that the functions *stoupper* and *stolower* return pointers to *char* objects. *char *stolower (string)* and *char *stoupper (string)* are the actual entry points for these functions. It isn't obvious at a glance that, because of the *char ** prefix, this is where these functions begin. To avoid errors it is necessary that the calling and called functions match in their declaration of any returned values. If *main* and each called function were compiled separately, a mismatch in return-value type would go undetected by the compiler. If all three functions are in the same source file, however, the compiler would report any such mismatch.

Remember that functions, by default, return (or expect) *int*-type values. Don't treat returned pointers as type *int*. We've already mentioned the dangers inherent in this practice. *stoupper* converts any lowercase characters in a string to their uppercase equivalents. The only argument needed is a pointer to the string to be converted, so what's all this need for returning pointers? Both of these case conversions could be written more simply by omitting all reference to returned values. However, by providing the capability of returning pointers, we've added some utility. Let's assume that we did not return a pointer to the converted string. To convert and print a string we would need

```
stoupper (string);
printf ("Upper case version: %s\n",string);
```

If a pointer to the converted string is returned, this can be accomplished with a single statement:

```
printf ("Upper case version: %s\n",stoupper(string));
```

You might argue that the first version is more readable in any case. Maybe so, but experienced C programmers usually prefer the latter, more terse, version, because (they say), "That's what C is all about." Of course, even if a pointer is returned, you can still use the first version. If you do, the returned value is just ignored. Whether or not the returned value is used, you should still declare the called function to return a pointer, because it's possible that later on you may add code to process that returned value and forget to add the declaration, thus causing a default to type *int*.

Sometimes it's useful to add one string to the end of another. *strcat* is a commonly supplied library function that concatenates strings.

```
/* point10.c - concatenating strings */

 char string1[21] = "Prefix";

main ()
{
      char string2[11],*strcat();

      printf ("Old string1 is: %s\n",string1);
      printf ("Length of string1 is %d\n",strlen(string1));
      printf ("Enter string2 (10 char max): ");
      getsmax (string2,10);
      printf ("\nNew string1 is:

%s\n",strcat(string1,string2));
      printf ("Length of string1 is now %d\n",strlen(string1));
}

/* strcat.c - concatenate two strings returning
      a pointer to the destination string */

char *strcat (string1,string2)
char *string1,*string2;
{
      char *ptr = string1;

      while (*string1) /* position at null */
            ++string1;
      while (*string1++ = *string2++)
            ;
      return (ptr);
}
```

Here's how the output might look:

```
Old string1 is: Prefix
Length of string1 is 6
Enter string2 (10 char max): Saturday
New string1 is: PrefixSaturday
Length of string1 is now 14
```

char string1[21] = "Prefix"; causes the static *char* array *string1* to be created with twenty-one character elements. The first seven *chars* of

WINDOWS FOR C™

FOR THE IBM PC + COMPATIBLES
Lattice C, DeSmet C
C86, Microsoft C
All versions

C Advanced Screen Management Made Easy

ADVANCED FEATURES

- Complete window system
- Unlimited windows and text files
- Nest and overlap windows
- Overlay, restore, and save windows
- Horizontal and vertical scrolling
- Word wrap, auto scroll
- Print windows
- Highlighting
- Fast screen changes
- No snow, no flicker

WINDOWS++

Much more than a window display system, **Windows for C** is a video toolkit that simplifies all screen management tasks.

SIMPLIFY • IMPROVE

- Menus
- Data screens
- Help files
- Editors

ALL DISPLAYS

C SOURCE MODULES FOR

pop-up menus, multiple window displays, label printer, cursor control, text mode bar graphs.
***Plus* complete building block subroutines**

DESIGNED FOR PORTABILITY

*Minimal dependence on IBM BIOS and 8086 ASM

FULL SOURCE AVAILABLE NO ROYALTIES

Windows for C	**$150**
Demo disk and manual	**$ 30**
(applies toward purchase)	

A PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE TOOL FROM
CREATIVE SOLUTIONS
21 Elm Ave, Box S8, Richford, VT 05476

802-848-7738
Master Card & Visa Accepted
Shipping $2.50
VT residents add 4% tax

string1 are initialized to *P r e f i x \ 0*. The first *while* loop in *strcat* is used to skip through the *chars* of *string1*, stopping at the terminating null. Then characters are copied from *string2* to the end of *string1*. Obviously, *string1* must be dimensioned large enough to handle the strings' combined lengths, plus the null terminator. The terminating null of the original version of *string1* must be overwritten by the first *char* copied from *string2*; otherwise, *string1* would have an embedded null char. This null would incorrectly indicate end-of-string.

```
/* point11.c - comparing strings */

main ()
{
        char string1[21],string2[21];

        printf ("\nEnter string1 (20 char max): ");
        getsmax (string1,20);
        printf ("\nEnter string2 (20 char max): ");
        getsmax (string2,20);
        printf ("\nComparison is %d\n",strcmp (string1,string2));
}

/* strcmp - string comparison function
        return  0 if string1 = string2
                1 if string1 < string2
               -1 if string1 > string2 */

strcmp (string1,string2)
char *string1,*string2;
{
        while (*string1 == *string2) {
                if (!*string1)
                        return (0);
                ++string1;
                ++string2;
        }
        if (*string1 < *string2)
                return (-1);
        else
                return (1);
}
```

This produces

```
Enter string1 (20 char max): abc
Enter string2 (20 char max): abc
Comparison is 0

Enter string1 (20 char max): abc
Enter string2 (20 char max): abcd
Comparison is -1

Enter string1 (20 char max): ab
Enter string2 (20 char max): ABC
Comparison is 1
```

strcpy compares the two strings one character at a time. In the first example, the strings both contain *a b c \ 0*. All four *chars* are compared and found equal. In this case, one of the characters must be checked for the terminating null so we'll know when we've reached the end of the strings. This check is done using

```
        if (!*string1)
                return (0);
```

which is a shorthand notation for

```
        if (*string1 == '\0')
                return (0);
```

Beware. Some library versions of *strcmp* may use a negative number other than −1 to indicate "less than." Likewise, they may return a positive number other than 1 for "greater than." For this reason, it's best not to test explicitly for these values but rather to test for ⟨0 or ⟩0.

In our next installment, we'll continue our discussion of pointers and serve up some more advanced examples. ▲

HOW MANY PCs CAN
DANCE ON THE HEAD OF A PIN?

If you think you know the answer, or even if you don't, you might qualify for a free trial subscription to *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer*.

All an owner of an IBM Personal Computer (including PC*jr*) or a Compaq needs to do is send us a name, an address, and a computer serial number. In return, we'll give you a free trial subscription to the most useful magazine published for PC users.

Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer can be counted on each month to provide you with the news, tutorials, reviews, application stories, industry news, and, of course, programs that will make you master of your computer. And there's a contest every month, too.

If you already have a subscription to *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer* and you've read this far anyway, here's another chance to win. Send us the name, address, and computer serial number of a friend with a PC or Compaq, and we'll send you a free back issue of your choice or a one-month subscription extension.

And if you do know how many PCs can dance on the head of a pin, let us know will you?

Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer
Box 7040, Department I
North Hollywood, CA 91605

IBM Personal Computer is a trademark of International Business Machines.

What if your PC suddenly became faster, smarter and easier to use?

You're going to be hearing a lot about our new productivity software, Framework.™ You'll see business magazine ads and even TV commercials. But those aren't for you. They're directed at the first time PC buyers.

Right here is where you'll get the inside story on Framework.

Framework introduces a new generation of software. It's the logical step beyond spreadsheet-based integrated software like 1-2-3.™

Framework is for thinkers. It's an idea processor that's equally comfortable with words and numbers. Novices can learn Framework's unique outlining feature, word processing, spreadsheet, graphics, and database in a matter of hours. But what's really in Framework for you?

You can run PC DOS compatible programs like dBASE II® or 1-2-3 within Framework. You can write macros easier and faster than ever.

Framework has a full applications language named Fred,™ which is going to make it the hottest ticket for third-party developers since dBASE II.

And you can ignore all of Framework's friendly menus and HELP features for beginners, because Framework works even better and faster with power commands.

The more you know about software, the more amazed you're going to be when you see Framework.

ASHTON·TATE™

FRAME WORK™

Framework. For Thinkers.™

(213) 204-5570

©1984 Ashton-Tate. All Rights Reserved. Framework, Fred, and Ashton-Tate are trademarks of Ashton-Tate.
dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

BY NELSON FORD

As critics of Basic love to point out, Basic is slow at some tasks, even when compiled, and it cannot perform some functions at all using its standard commands. Fortunately for Basic aficionados, assembly language routines to fill in the gaps and speed things up abound in the public domain. With these you have all the advantages—the development facilities of Basic and the power and execution speed of assembler.

Here's a listing of some of these routines and the tricks they'll perform. Each of these is a machine language subroutine that can be called from Basic.

Scroll.bld—allows you to scroll all or part of the screen up or down. This routine first appeared in the February 1983 "Questions and Answers" column in *Softalk*. Amazing that such a nifty and useful piece of code was just tossed into an answer to a reader's question. A month or two later, Will Fastie devoted his entire column in *Creative Computing* to his efforts to develop an almost identical routine. Lee Buck of Arlington, Virginia, wrote a Basic program to demonstrate the use of this routine in March 1983, although he does not credit Nancy Andrews. It frequently happens that several people write similar programs at about the same time.

QPrint.bin—allows you to write to the screen approximately ten times faster than you can using *print*. This routine is published and described by Dan Rollins in the July 1983 issue of *Byte*.

QClear.bin—is patterned after *QPrint*, but its purpose is to quickly clear from the cursor position to the end of the line or to the end of the screen. Old Radio Shack programmers will recognize this as the equivalent of RS's *print chr$(30)* or *print chr$(31)*.

Basparm—allows you to pass parameters to a compiled Basic program from DOS. For example, when you run *Readbas*, you're asked to enter a program name and output device. Adding the *Basparm* routine to *Readbas* would allow you to enter those parameters at the time you call *Readbas* from DOS. This routine appeared in *PC World*'s "*.*" column in November 1983.

Bastodos.bas—Not long after DOS 2.0 arrived, James P. Morgan, author of *Basicaid*, contributed *Bastodos* to the public domain. Every serious Basic programmer should have this program. In it, Morgan provides a separate routine for each of the new DOS 2.0 function calls. Each routine contains all the assembly language code for the function as well as the Basic code for calling and using it. The subroutines in *Bastodos* can read a disk directory or search for a filename, return the amount of free space on a disk, tell you if a disk is single- or double-sided and what DOS version you are using, allow you to change the default drive, deactivate and reactivate the control-break function, change file attributes, and perform many other functions. Like *Basicaid*, this is a very well commented program.

Structured Basic Programming Aids. Here are a couple of other handy tools for the Basic programmer:

LBas.exe—lets you write Basic programs with a text editor, using labels instead of line numbers as targets for *gosubs* and *gotos*. When you're ready to compile, you first run *LBas*, and it replaces the labels you used with the line numbers that the compiler requires. *LBas* is written in assembler, so it runs quickly. Call it from the same batch file that you use to compile your programs and you'll hardly notice the extra step. *LBas* was written by Jack Botner. The January 1984 issue of the *Programmer's Journal* contains an article—on structured programming without line numbers—that goes well with *LBas*.

B-Simple.bas—is a Basic program by Ira Glickstein that guides you in adding your program code to it. When finished, you can delete the part of the program that was guiding you, leaving your own code in a nicely structured format.

The Contest Is Over. Dozens of people suggested the name *shareware* for the genre of pay-if-you-like-it software. But, as reported here last month, that name is already in use, by Quicksoft, purveyor of *PC-Write*. Quicksoft, however, informs us that the name *shareware* was originated by a columnist at *InfoWorld* who told them (Quicksoft) that the name could be used by anyone. Although some of the other two or three hundred names suggested are more original, accurate, or amusing (*Under-ware*? Really, Virginia), *shareware* has the advantage of already being widely used and recognized.

Since *shareware* is not an original name, the big grand prize of a free disk of PD software will be awarded to ten people selected at random from all those who submitted names. The "wide-spread fame" goes to *InfoWorld*'s Jay Lucas, who came up with *shareware* in the first place.

The rest of this month's column will be devoted to a few nifty *shareware* programs that you may or may not know about. Most of the authors of these programs will provide you with a trial copy if you send a formatted disk and a postage-paid self-addressed mailer.

PC-Musician. Music on the PC has never been popular because of the PC's limited sound capability and because of the machine's business orientation. (While you might be able to sneak in a game of *PC-Man* at the office undetected, it's a little less likely that the *William Tell* Overture will go unnoticed.) The "Public Library" has a disk of various musical pieces that has generated almost no demand.

Into this unfriendly environment comes *PC-Musician*, a very friendly music composition program written by Christopher Wiley. Using the function keys, you select the type of note (whole, half, quarter, or whatever) and specify other parameters (sharps, flats, naturals, dots, and so on). Then you use the cursor keys to place notes on the staff. If you have graphics, your notes appear on-screen just as they would look on paper; on the monochrome monitor, you get happy faces and other ASCII symbols.

Pressing the space bar lets you sound a note before you select it; and you can stop and play all or part of what you've already composed. It's too bad that the PC's limited musical aptitude prevents it from fulfilling the potential of *PC-Musician*, but this program makes the most of what capability the PC does have. (*PC-Musician*, by Christopher Wiley, Box 111, VAMC, Prescott, AZ 86313. $20.)

***AXX* and *File Manager*.** Several people have sent in copies of a program called *AXX*, a file manager. This appears to be an outstanding program, but it has no documentation. There's also an interesting item called *File Manager* that looks and works like the Lotus *1-2-3* File Manager module; unfortunately, this one too has neither documentation nor any indication of authorship. If anyone knows for sure that these are public domain programs, please pass that info along.

***Picture Graphics* (*PCPG*).** Anyone remotely interested in graphics will want to check out this disk. *PCPG*, written by Eugene Ying, lets you draw on the screen with a digitizer, a joystick, or the cursor keys. It will send your pictures to a printer or a plotter, and it will let you create a "slide show" on the screen.

Drawing lines, circles, and boxes is easy with *PCPG*, but even if you are one of those who can't draw water, there's still hope: *PCPG* comes with about 250 menu-selectable pictures on disk. When a picture appears on the screen, you can change its size or color, flip it, move it around, and paint it. Then you can go back to the menu and select another picture to add to the first one, or you can add freehand drawings or text.

Five text fonts, including a beautiful Old English, are available. In a matter of minutes you can create a customized sign with fancy print and excellent graphics. If you send in for *PCPG*, save yourself a second postage stamp and send the $20 when you write for the disk; you're going to want to do that anyway, as soon as you try out the program. (*Picture Graphics*, by Eugene Ying, Box 549, Kingsbridge Station, NY 10463. $20.)

***Remote Bulletin Board System* (*RBBS*).** *RBBS* is a popular program allowing you to set up your own bulletin board. You can do this with as little hardware as a two-drive PC, a modem, and your home phone line, but most serious system operators (sysops) use hard disks and separate phone lines. If you aren't interested in starting a public BBS, you might still find uses for this software—such as calling your office computer from home or setting up a private BBS for your company or user group.

***PC-Golf*.** This program, by Ed Chandler, lets you enter information about several golf courses that you play and record your scores by hole for those courses. Once you have accumulated such a history, *PC-Golf* helps you analyze your play.

***LETUS A-B-C*.** The *Literature Evaluation Table User Service* (*LETUS*), by R. Nelson, is a huge catalog of magazine articles, columns, and even letters to the editors, drawn from *Softalk*, *Personal Computer Age*, *PC* magazine, *PC World*, and *PC Tech Journal*. It also includes PC-related items in *Byte*. The database, organized by magazine and including material published since January 1982, comes on three double-sided disks of files that can be read by *PC-File*. You can search by subject, author, or title.

LETUS is much easier to use if you have a hard disk. You can combine the files into one large (830K) database, using the *PC-File combine* utility. If you don't have a hard disk, you have to swap out disks and change files to do a search of all the magazines for a single subject. (*LETUS A-B-C*, by R. Nelson, 3790 El Camino Real, Suite 2006, Palo Alto, CA 94306. $40. Send three disks and $10 to try.)

***Epistat 3.0*.** *Epistat* is a set of statistical programs by Tracy L. Gustafson, M.D. The disk directory looks like the index of a statistics textbook. There are twenty-six programs, ranging from Anova (analysis of variance) to Student's T-test. (*Epistat*, by Tracy L. Gustafson, M.D., 1705 Gattis School Road, Round Rock, TX 78664. $25.)

***FX Setup*.** This is a utility by William J. Burlingame that makes the Epson FX printer series easier to use. With it, you can easily select a combination of printer options, download the upper 127 ASCII symbols to your printer, or design and download your own character set. Burlingame asks $35 for this utility, which seems a little high; but, as always, you can try it out for free and send whatever you think it's worth. (*FX Setup*, by William J. Burlingame, 1004 Westmoreland Avenue, Huntsville, AL 35801. $35.)

More, More, More. These are by no means all of the *shareware* programs available. More come in all the time; we'll describe as many as possible in future columns. In the meantime, keep those cards, letters, and disks coming, but please include a self-addressed stamped envelope when requesting information. Many people write to ask where to get programs mentioned in "The Public Library." One of the goals of this department is to encourage people to get more involved with their local user groups and bulletin boards; these organizations should have the programs in their own libraries (if they don't, *they* should be writing me). If you're unable to find a particular program through these channels, you can send a double-sided formatted disk and a postage-paid mailer, plus $2, to Nelson Ford, Box 61565, Houston, TX 77208. ▲

BIG NAME, NO NAME DISKETTES: THE BEST BUY YOU CAN FIND!

LIFETIME WARRANTY!

$1 19 ea. 5¼″ SS-DD Qty. 50

$1 59 ea. 5¼″ DS-DD Qty. 50

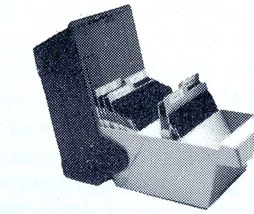
$1 89 ea. 5¼″ SS-DD-96TPI Qty. 50

$2 14 ea. 5 ¼″ DS-DD-96TPI Qty. 50

(These are bulk packed diskettes with reinforced hubs and separate white Tyvec sleeves.)

(Add $3.00 shipping per 100 diskettes. For C.O.D. orders, add another $3.00 handling charge.)

SPECIAL!



Act now and you can get a special bonus: an Amaray Media-Mate 50 disk storage unit. Extremely well designed with grooves for stacking. Normally $14.95. When ordered with 50 BIG NAME, NO NAME diskettes, you can get one for $9.99 (Shipping Included).

WELL, OUR SEARCH OF MORE THAN A YEAR HAS PAID OFF.

We found a diskette that you've used a hundred times...but have never heard of. It's the one used by a lot of major software houses for their copy-protected originals...the kind of diskettes that receive a lot of heavy use.

These BIG NAME, NO NAME diskettes *exceed* all ANSI and IBM standards. They are **individually** tested track by track, sector by sector and certified 100% error-free.

Moreover, the company that makes them has their own **proprietary** coating formulation which results in a super-smooth, anti-static surface.

In short, these are good diskettes.

If they weren't, we wouldn't be selling them.

LIFETIME WARRANTY!

As with every diskette we sell, BIG NAME, NO NAME diskettes are covered by a LIFETIME WARRANTY by us and the manufacturer.

If you have any problems with them at any time because of materials or workmanship, just call us to arrange a return.

DON'T SAY NO!

Sure, you've never heard of BIG NAME, NO NAME diskettes.

But a lot of software manufacturers who use hundreds of thousands of diskettes for their copy-protected originals have...and a lot of them use BIG NAME, NO NAME diskettes.

DISKETTE HEAVEN GUARANTEED!

Order your supply of BIG NAME, NO NAME diskettes today.

If you're not totally happy with them at the end of 30 days, we'll give you a refund, credit or exchange.

That's confidence.

That's DISK WORLD!...the nice people who sell almost a million good diskettes a month.

TO ORDER:

Call DISK WORLD between 9AM–5PM, Central Time, Monday through Friday at:

1-800-621-6827

or in Illinois, at:

1-312-944-2788

Or write us:

DISK WORLD!, Inc.
Suite 4806 • 30 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

DISK WORLD! Home of BIG NAME, NO NAME DISKETTES

THE PATCH PATCH

WordStar Tab Tips

Mr. Rich French writes in the April 1984 *Softalk* (see "Crosstalk") that he creates his assembler code in *WordStar*'s document mode and then cleans it up with the Clean utility because he detests tab characters in his program files—he prefers space characters. I feel the same way about tab characters but have found a much easier way to avoid them in those files that must be in pure ASCII.

In *WordStar*, setting the Vari-Tabs feature determines whether the tab key will insert tabs (09H) in the file or spaces (20H), *regardless* of whether you are in document or nondocument mode. If Vari-Tabs is on, then the "!" characters in the ruler line set the tab stops, and spaces are entered into the file. If Vari-Tabs is off, then the tab stops are fixed and tab characters are put into the file.

The default Vari-Tabs setting for document mode is on; for nondocument mode it's off. Also, in nondocument mode the ruler line isn't displayed. These settings are easily changed. When I start a nondocument edit, I use control-OV to toggle Vari-Tabs on, and control-OT to display the ruler line (I have *ProKey* do all this for me). Once that's done, I can produce a clean ASCII file with spaces rather than tab characters, and I avoid having to run it through a cleanup program. Another advantage of these settings is that I can put the tab stops where I want them, creating them with control-OI and eradicating them with control-ON, or by creating my own ruler line.

You can easily test this by starting a file in nondocument mode in the Vari-Tabs-off default mode and using the tab key a few times while typing a short paragraph. Then toggle Vari-Tabs on, start a new paragraph, and type a few lines again using the tab key. Save the file to disk and look at its contents with Debug or with Norton's *Disklook*. You'll find 09H characters in the first paragraph and 20Hs in the second.

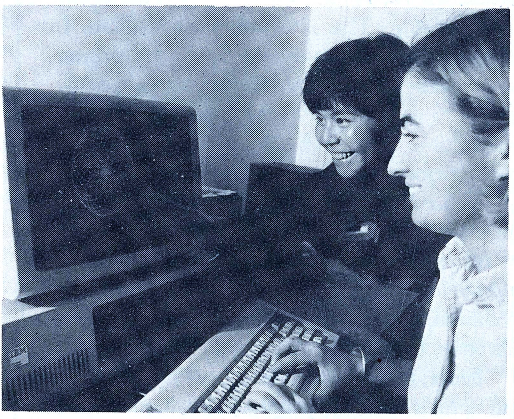
CLEAN
UTILITY

Note that Vari-Tabs is a *toggle*. Control-OV changes the Vari-Tabs status every time it's pressed. The same applies to the ruler line display and control-OT. Therefore, if you resume rather than start an edit, check the status of these toggles in the control-O on-screen menu before you change anything.

John R. Herzfeld, Mercer Island, WA

A Pascal Compiler Fix

Here's a patch for the IBM Pascal Compiler, version 1.00. An error occurs in PCs that have at least 512K of memory. The error, which causes the compiler to indicate that it's out of memory, is due to the incorrect usage of a signed compare (JLE MEMA) instead of an unsigned compare (JBE MEMA) in line 18 of the procedure BEGXQQ in the file Entx6s.asm on one of the Pascal distribution disks. You should fix existing Pascal programs by relinking with the patched Pascal.lib.



PC LOGO™

When you're really serious about **LOGO**

Whether you are a first-time computer user or an experienced programmer, PC Logo offers you features not available on other versions of Logo for the IBM PC, like high resolution graphics, use of the 8087 co-processor and a search and replace function in the editor. What's more, since it requires 64K of memory, only PC Logo will run on the IBM®PC, PCjr *and* the IBM PC compatibles. Compare:

	PC Logo	**DR. Logo**	**IBM Logo**
Operating System	DOS	CP/M	DOS
Minimum Memory Requirement	64K	192K	128K
Utility Disk	YES	NO	NO
Hard Disk	YES	NO	YES
Price	149.95	149.95	175.00

So why settle for the ordinary? Ask for PC Logo at your software dealer or contact:
Harvard Associates, Inc., 260 Beacon Street, Somerville, MA 02143
Telephone (617) 492-0660.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
DR. Logo is a trademark of Digital Research Inc.

Make a copy each of the files Pas1.exe, Pas2.exe, and Pascal.lib, giving each file an extension of .dat. *Don't* patch the original files.

Enter the following Debug commands:

Debug

(Place the disk containing Pas1.dat into drive A).

```
-N A:PAS1.DAT
-L
-E CS:72A 76
-W
```

(When disk activity is finished, place the disk containing Pas2.dat into drive A and continue).

```
-N A:PAS2.DAT
-L
-E CS:112A 76
-W
```

(When disk activity ceases, place the disk containing Pascal.dat into drive A and continue).

```
-N A:PASCAL.DAT
-L
-E CS:58A 76
-W
-Q
```

Rename Pas1.dat, Pas2.dat, and Pascal.dat to Pas1.exe, Pas2.exe, and Pascal.lib respectively.

David Taylor, Weatherford, OK

Scrnsave Selector

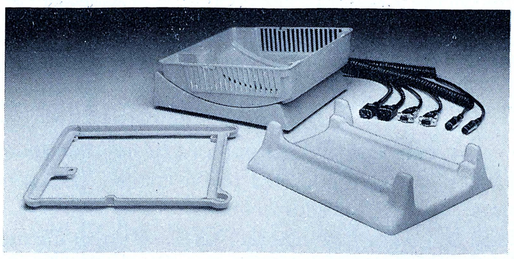
I use this batch file as my Autoexec to get around the incompatibility between John Socha's *Scrnsave* program ("Socha's Toolbox," December 1983) and *Smartcom II* (Hayes Microcomputer Products). The batch file uses the program Errlev.com (written by Gerald Crichton of La Canada, California, and published in the May 1984 *PC World*) to convey a message that requires a single character of input (in this case Y or N) and sets an exit code matching the input character's ASCII value. This allows you to choose whether or not to run *Scrnsave* with *Smartcom* (or any other program). To turn *Scrnsave* on or off again, you have to reboot.

```
:SCREENSV
ECHO ON
REM
REM     Do You Want Screensave ON? (Y or N)
ECHO OFF
ERRLEV
IF ERRORLEVEL 90 GOTO SCREENSV
IF ERRORLEVEL 89 GOTO SCRNYES
IF ERRORLEVEL 79 GOTO SCREENSV
IF ERRORLEVEL 78 GOTO SCRNNO
GOTO SCREENSV
:SCRNYES
SCRNSAVE
ECHO ON
REM     Screensave is ON
PAUSE
ECHO OFF
GOTO CONT
:SCRNNO
ECHO ON
REM     Screensave is OFF
ECHO OFF
:CONT
```

Luiz C.P. Gastal, San Francisco, CA ▲

Design an IBM PC system layout that's comfortable.

Curtis IBM PC improvements and modifications are designed to help you configure a system that's comfortable and more productive. You'll discover that Curtis products help you work longer and better. Visit your local IBM PC dealer for a first hand feel on how to get more comfortable with your PC.



Re-arrange your IBM PC very comfortably

Developed exclusively for the IBM PC, all Curtis products have a lifetime warranty and are a perfect PC match in color, style and finish.

PC Pedestal™ II, Tilt and Swivel Base (for IBM PC Monochrome and Color Displays)	79.95
AD-I Adapter for PC Pedestal™ (for Princeton Graphics Systems and Quadchrome Displays)	9.95
SS-I System Stand (for IBM PC System Unit)	24.95
EC-I 3′ Extension Cable Set (for IBM PC Monochrome Display)	49.95
EC-II 3′ to 9′ Extension Cable (for IBM PC Keyboard)	39.95

Available at all
ComputerLand Stores
Entré Computer Centers
ComputerMarts
ComputerCrafts
Micro Age
or your local
PC dealer.
Over 800 locations nationally.

For the dealer nearest you call (603) 924-7803.

A103

Manufacturing Company, Inc.
CURTIS

Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc.
Peterborough, NH 03458

improve productivity

Computer Woodenware by New England Wood Designs, Dublin, New Hampshire 03444
Copyright© Curtis Manufacturing Co., Inc.

MARKETALK REVIEWS

Databurst

If you're tired of coding the display screens used in your Basic programs or of painstakingly setting up input fields and their corresponding screen attributes, you'll find *Databurst*, a system for screen and keyboard control, a welcome alternative. Now you can spend your time concentrating on program logic instead of on routines to handle the screen and keyboard. In most cases, it's not much fun designing such routines and even less so testing them.

Databurst starts by letting you design screen formats quickly, with specifications about which fields are input and which are output. After you've created these screen formats and stored them on disk, the program sets up the necessary linkage within a Basic program so it can use the screens you've created. Let's see exactly how all this works.

PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE

Find out about the wealth of public domain and user-supported software written for the IBM PC.

Word Processing, modem communications, data base, BASIC utilities, games using color graphics Pascal and assembly language programs, FORTH language, Turtle graphics, spreadsheet templates, RAM disks, spoolers and more . . . 110 page directory.

Directory $4.95 + $1 postage

Set of 10 most popular disks $59

Includes file system, modem communications, spooler, RAM disk, BASIC and DOS utilities, FORTH language, games.

Set of 135 disks $814

DOS 1.1/2.0 compatible format.
(CA residents add 6.5% sales tax)

PC Software Interest Group
1556 Halford Ave.
Suite #130BB
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 730-9291

The first item on *Databurst*'s opening menu is *Create/Update Screen Source File*. This option lets you design a screen layout by giving you an empty screen and having you move the cursor to set the fields where you want them. You can design and store for use up to sixteen screens in a single Basic program.

During the screen-design stage, you can copy and move lines on the screen. The predefined alt keys are another nice feature—they automatically display the symbols most often used for creating boxes around text on the screen.

All forty function keys can be defined and used by your program, and *Databurst* will return information about their status. Additionally, most of the keys can be programmed to work with the alt key.

Once you've formatted the screens, the program will ask about each field you've defined. At this time, screen attributes, field formatting, and the like are accumulated for each field. When everything has been defined, the information is saved on disk. The file so created is known as the screen-source file. The menu's second option is *Generate a Screen Format File*. This compiles the information in the screen-source file into a format usable by the runtime module that will later interface with your Basic program. This file also is stored on disk.

Option 3, *Display Screen Format*, allows you to test each format you design with actual key-entry values. This helps you debug before the Basic program (that will use the screens) enters the picture.

Once a screen format has been generated, you can write the Basic program that uses the screen. Actually, however, you only have to write part of this program. The fourth option on *Databurst*'s menu is *Generate BASIC Program*. At this point, an initial Basic program, based on all the screen-format files you have specified, is written by *Databurst*. This file includes all the necessary calls to read or write from the screens you've just built and handles keyboard input. All you have to do is modify the Basic program it generates to make it handle the data read and displayed as you desire (accumulate totals, compare logic, and so on), and your program is ready for testing.

The final step before you leave the *Databurst* menu is to select option 5, *Generate a Runtime Screen Handler*. This module takes care of the initial screen-loading and keyboard functions, and it can be loaded wherever it most efficiently uses available memory.

The preliminaries involved in creating the screens and the runtime module are a bit involved and are definitely for programmers who have a good working knowledge of Basic. The program's manual, however, makes learning much easier. Once you've mastered the program and put it to full use, its benefits will be immediately recognizable.

Operating *Databurst* requires first that your Basic program be pointed at the runtime module (by means of a *def seg* statement); then the screen handler needs to be called and passed the variables that are to be displayed (or, in the case of reading data from the screen, the variables in which the values of the screen fields will be returned). All this has been taken care of, smoothly and efficiently, by the option that generates the Basic program, although the manual supplies information to help you do it yourself, should you be so inclined.

Error situations are handled well, both during the "building" stage and while the Basic program is running. After each call to the runtime handler, you can check return codes to make sure the desired function has been performed correctly. The manual lists all the error codes and messages you might encounter, along with the appropriate remedies.

There appears to be one functional problem with *Databurst*. If you type too many characters into a field (say, if you define a field to be fifteen characters long and erroneously type twenty into it), the cursor jumps to the start of the next field and displays the excess characters therein, without giving any indication that an error has occurred. It would be better if an option were available to handle this type of error. For example, when the maximum for a field is reached, the speaker could beep and the keyboard could lock up.

The program is not copy-protected, and it will work with either a monochrome or a color display, but only in eighty-column mode. Compiled Basic programs are supported by an

Thinking of buying a modem? You owe it

Inside Outside

to yourself to check out the Qubie' 212A modems.

Just a few years ago, computers needed big air-conditioned rooms to operate in, balefuls of money to buy, and a team of wizards to keep them running. The constant march of technological progress has given more and more powerful machines which cost less and less. Desktop computers more powerful than the early mainframe computers are the result of the evolution. The Qubie' modems represent the latest extension of this progress. Because up until now, a 212A compatible modem cost at least $500. Through the use of four low-cost, state of the art microprocessors, we can now offer two versions of our full featured 212A modem at prices the competition sells 300 baud modems for.

In The Beginning

In September of 1983 we introduced the first 212A modem card for the IBM PC available for under $300. The PC212A/1200 is a complete communications package including PC-TALK III software, modular phone cable, card edge guide, and instruction manual. The modem is an auto-dial, auto-answer type, which uses all the Hayes software commands so it can be used with any of the popular software packages including Crosstalk™ and Smartcom™ We picked the best software package we could find based on it's ease of use and features, PC-TALK III. Our modem includes features the old industry standard missed out on. Like being able to fit in one slot in a Portable PC or PC/XT. Or an optional connector to use the modem's serial port when not using the modem. Of course the topper is the $299 price, hundreds less than the competition.

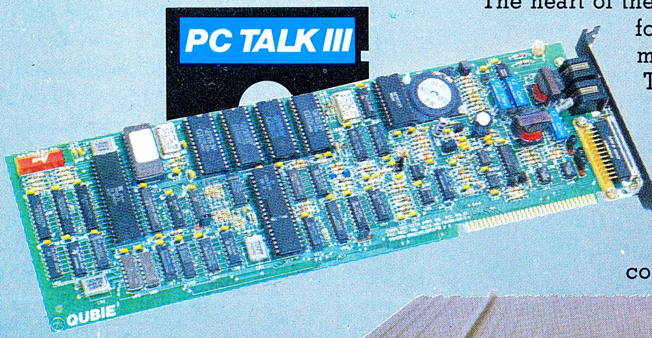
Now Available Outside

Our standalone modem, the 212E/1200 can be used with any computer or terminal with a RS-232C serial port. You can use any Hayes compatible communications software on anything from an Apple to a Zenith. Many owners of IBM PC's are using it because they lack available expansion slots, or have more than one computer they want to use their modem with.

It's attractive gold anodized case houses seven status lights (who says low prices means a shortage of features). It fits comfortably under a standard telephone. It is also a 212A compatible auto-dial, auto-answer modem which supports all Hayes software commands. Even the switch settings are the same, so any software giving recommended switch settings for a Hayes modem can be used, without knowing what the switches do. There is a volume control knob for easy adjustment of the speaker's output. Included in the package is modular phone cable, a cable to hook it to your computer or terminal, and instruction manual. Choose the communications package right for your needs, and you're ready to go!

Four Hearts

The heart of the Qubie' modems are four digital signal microprocessors. Two handle sending, and two do the receiving. Rather than attempt to filter all but the relevant tones used for modem communications, the microprocessors measure the tones digitally. This allows them to overcome line noise and static better than analog filter based modems



QUBIE'
212A/1200E
HS AA CD OH RD SD TR MR

PC212A/1200 Includes: Modem Card, PC-TALK III software, card edge guide, modular phone cable, quick reference card, and instruction manual. **$299**
Optional external serial port connector **$20.**

212E/1200 Includes: Standalone modem with cable (specify male or female), modular phone cable, and instruction manual. **$329.**

Why Buy From Qubie'

Because you will get a product as good or better than any available, pay less for it, and get factory direct help if you need it. If at any time during the one year warranty period your modem should require service, we will fix it or replace it within 48 hours. Notice also there are no hidden charges in our prices. No extra for freight, insurance, credit cards, or COD fees. In a hurry? UPS 2nd day air service is just $5 extra. If you are like many who say, "Nah, it's too good to be true," just apply the acid test and find out. Then you will be asking yourself, "Why should I pay what these modems used to cost?"

The Acid Test

Qubie' gives you a 30 day satisfaction guarantee on your modem. If you are not completely satisfied we will refund the entire amount of your purchase including the postage to return it. If you can, get anyone selling another modem to give you the same guarantee. Buy both, and return the one you don't like. We know which one you will keep.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Crosstalk is a registered trademark of Microstuf Inc.
PC-Talk III is a registered trademark of The Headlands Press Inc.

Order Today, Shipped Tomorrow!

All prices include UPS surface freight and insurance. Add $5 for two day air service. For fastest delivery send certified check or credit card. Personal checks take 18 days to clear. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax. Corporations and Institutions call for purchase order details.

(800) 821-4479
Toll Free Outside California

(805) 987-9741
Inside California

QUBIE'
4809 Calle Alto
Camarillo, Ca. 93010

Tempo House, 15 Falcon Road,
London SW11 2PH, United Kingdom

© Copyright Qubie' 1984

additional package that is available at extra cost.

For those who would like to preview *Databurst* before deciding whether to buy, a demonstration package is available; the full price of the demo may be applied toward the purchase price.

—*Howard Glosser*

Databurst, Key Solutions (Box 2297, Santa Clara, CA 95505; 408-554-6125). Requires 128K. $225. Runtime support for compiled BASIC, $40. *Databurst* demonstration package, $45.

FilePath

Have you ever wondered why the DOS 2 *path* command works on .com, .exe, and .bat but not on data and text files? It hardly seems fair.

SDA has done something about it. Their *FilePath* does for text and data files what *path* does for program files.

FilePath makes the examples used for tree-structured directories in the DOS manuals come to life. With *FilePath*, the word processor you have stored in your Wordproc directory will happily work on files in your Memo, Letters, or Reports subdirectories without making you leave the program and change the current directory. If a program you use in several directories requires standard data files (such as *Personal Editor*'s Profile and Help files), you won't have to keep a copy of these files in each subdirectory in order to use them.

FilePath requires DOS 2.0 or 2.1 and works with either floppy or Winchester disks. Its syntax looks exactly like that of the *path* command, but SDA has added a few enhancements. Because it's separate from the *path* command, *FilePath* defines a path for data that may be different from or exactly like (as you choose) the one you've defined for programs (via *path*). For example, if you wanted to use data files and programs in the DOSres directory on your C drive, you would have to issue two commands:

```
path C:\DOSRES
```

and

```
FP C:\DOSRES
```

FP is the abbreviation you use to run *FilePath*. If you wanted to work with data in a different directory, say Wordproc, you would issue this version of *FilePath*:

```
FP C:\WORDPROC
```

which won't affect the regular program *path*. You could also have *FilePath* leave a trail for data in both directories, like this:

```
FP C:\WORDPROC;C:\DOSRES
```

The search order for *FilePath* is exactly like that for *path*. The first directory on the *FilePath* is the first one checked after the current directory; the second one is checked next, and so on.

FilePath adds a few twists to standard *path* syntax. You can use wildcards (* and ?) in directory names, and you can define a *FilePath* to be a whole tree of subdirectories. If you had a word processing directory with these subdirectories:

```
WORDPROC
  MEMOS.DEP
  MEMOS.ADM
  LETTERS
  MAIL
```

and you wanted to define a *FilePath* for all Memos subdirectories, you could use

```
FP WORDPROC\MEMOS.*\
```

If you wanted to use all subdirectories beginning with the letter *M*, you could use

```
FP WORDPROC\M*.*\
```

Question-mark wildcards can be used similarly. The *tree* option allows you to define the whole Wordproc directory as a *FilePath*, like this:

```
FP WORDPROC\/T
```

The */T* is *FilePath*'s syntax for the option. Using a slash to define options should be familiar if you've worked with options in regular DOS commands. You'll need to make one slight adjustment, though: You'll have to use the trailing backslash for directory names if you're using *FilePath* syntax extensions (*path* and *FilePath* allow you to leave it out in most circumstances).

The behavior of some programs and DOS commands will change when you use *FilePath*. For example, the *exist* command used in batch program *if* statements will look along the *FilePath* for a file, so some of your batch programs may have to be changed. *Copy*, on the other hand, doesn't follow the *FilePath*, so it works exactly as it always has.

SDA's documentation points out that most programs will save a modified file in the current directory even if it was accessed from another directory by way of *FilePath*. For the most part this information is accurate, but at least one program we used with the product stored modified files back in the directory they came from. Experiment before going too far with *FilePath*; it will do just what you want it to most of the time, but be careful when first using it and when trying it out with a new program.

Most programs work with *FilePath* (and programs that are overlaid will even pick up their code modules along the *FilePath*), but there are some notable exceptions. SDA staffers found, for example, that Ashton-Tate's

THE ANSWER
TO DISK & FORMAT INCOMPATIBILITY

SYSTRAN reads and writes MS-DOS files from CP/M-86 – including multiple and wildcard transfers. Commands follow the 'style' and syntax of the CP/M DIR, ERA, TYPE and PIP:

MSWRITE B:=A:*.*

will copy all files in drive A to the MS-DOS disk in drive B.

CP/M-86 MSDOS

TRANSYS is identical to SYSTRAN, but runs under MSDOS and reads & writes CP/M and CP/M-86 formats. SYSTRAN & TRANSYS are available for the IBM PC (& compatibles) and most 8086 computers (including 8" systems). $120

V-DISK gives software developers & distributors the ability to format, read and write virtually all 5 1/4" soft sectored, CP/M - CP/M-86 DD diskettes on an unmodified IBM PC (& compatibles). V-DISK software will end the need to purchase expensive hardware to support disk formats. It is proven and well received – many software distributors use V-DISK to produce their diskettes. It requires no hardware modifications. $850. plus $40 per format

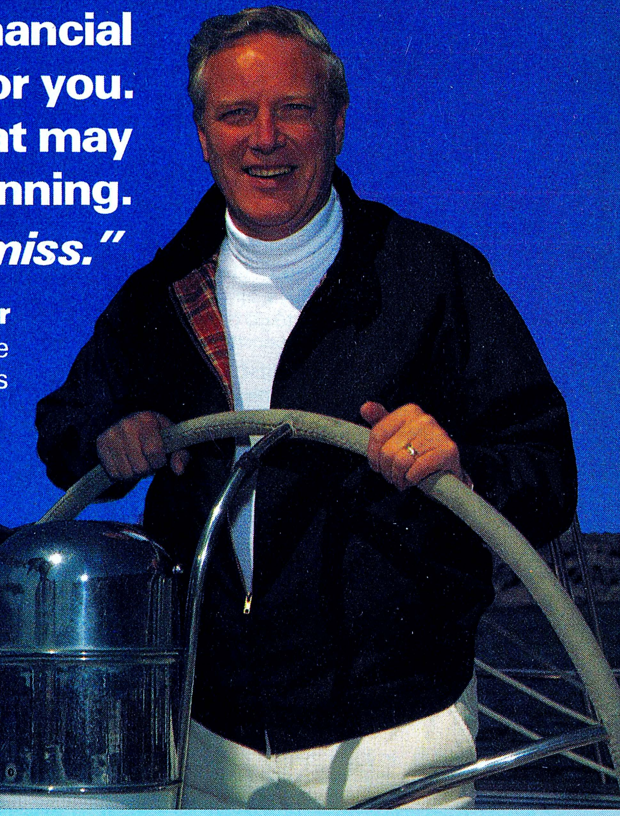
CompuView
PRODUCTS, INC.

1955 Pauline, Ann Arbor, Mi48103 • (313) 996-1299

"If you make more than $35,000 a year. . .

Lumen has designed personal financial planning and management software for you. It can help you gain control over what may have been hit-or-miss financial planning. *These days you can't afford hit-or-miss."*

—W. Thomas Porter
Director of Personal Financial Planning Services for the
Big-8 Accounting firm of Touche Ross



LUMEN
TOUCHE ROSS GUIDE TO PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
1984 EDITION
W. THOMAS PORTER
LUMEN
THE PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGER
THE PERSONAL FINANCIAL PLANNER
LUMEN
LUMEN

"When I wrote a best-selling book on personal financial planning and management, I wanted to provide a complete structure men and women like you could use to gain total control over their own financial affairs. Now Lumen has transformed the financial planning and management methods revealed in my book into two easy-to-run software packages for the IBM-PC*."

The Personal Financial Planner

1. **Net Worth Statement:** Calculated for you instantly.
2. **Income and Expenditure Ratios:** Are you within safe limits? Your Planner will tell you.
3. **Investment Analysis and Strategies:** Based on your own financial circumstances.
4. **Tax Planning:** The Planner helps you maximize benefits and minimize tax exposure.
5. **Retirement Planning:** Find out what you should be doing now to make your retirement dreams come true.
6. **Estate Planning:** The most important facet of personal financial planning becomes a breeze.
7. **Education Financing:** You have four children, ages 6, 9, 12, and 15. How much should you be setting aside now for their education?
8. **Insurance Analysis:** Are you overinsured? Underinsured? Do you have the right kind of coverage? The Planner will tell you.
9. **Personal Data:** Up-to-the minute personal financial data at the push of a button.

The Personal Financial Manager

1. **Checking Accounting Management:** Provides instant checkbook balancing—absolutely accurate.
2. **Credit Card Accounts:** No more racking your brains when an incorrect bill comes in.
3. **Assets / Liabilities:** You'll know instantly what you owe and what you own. Changes take only a few seconds.
4. **Budget Tracking:** Are you on budget? Over budget? Under budget? Find out what you need to do to stay on target.
5. **Check Printing:** The Manager can actually write your checks for you. And your balance adjusts automatically.
6. **Double Entry Bookkeeping:** The Manager sets up double entry books for you automatically.
7. **Account Status:** You get a complete series of 170 pre-defined accounts. No time wasted setting up your own.
8. **Tax Reports and Codes:** All your tax records kept in perfect order. You can do your income taxes during halftime of the Rose Bowl.
9. **Transaction Maintenance:** Income from all sources and expenses to all sources are orderly and balanced. Pull a report whenever you want or need one.

Lumen software is
exclusively represented by
Prentice-Hall, Inc.
Business and Professional Division
Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632

© 1984 **Prentice-Hall, Inc.**

* IBM-PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

LUMEN T.M.

Lumen Systems, Inc.
The Brightest Name in Software

Instant $20 Rebate

Ask for our Instant $20 Rebate Certificate at any Authorized Lumen Dealer. It is worth $20 when presented as partial payment for either the Personal Financial Planner or the Personal Financial Manager. For more information, or the name of the Authorized Lumen Dealer nearest you, *call toll free* 800-345-8112 (PA residents call 800-662-2444). Offer expires October 31, 1984.

NEW

PC STATISTICIAN™

**A POWERFUL,
NEW STATISTICS PACKAGE
FOR THE IBM PC**

Are you tired of complicated data input and analysis specification on mainframes? Do you need data management, reports, statistics on unlimited cases? Are you ready to do professional statistics in your own office within minutes?

Let **PC STATISTICIAN**™ do the work for you.

EASY TO USE

PC STATISTICIAN™ is flexible and sophisticated, yet simple to use. Follow the examples in the manual, then start analyzing experimental or survey data immediately.

CHOOSES CASES AUTOMATICALLY

To get reports on your data, specify the analysis, then the variables and variable levels. If you have all of your data in a single file, **PC STATISTICIAN**™ can choose the records and variables for your analysis automatically. It even handles missing data automatically.

COMPREHENSIVE

You will be able to carry out virtually all of your data analysis with this one package. **PC STATISTICIAN**™ includes:

Research data base
Search & select on 1-4 variables
Crosstabulation on 1-5 variables
Descriptive statistics
Frequency distribution
T-tests
1-way anova
Nonparametrics
Correlations
Curvefitting
Multiple regression
Contingency tables
Data transformations
Graphics

PC STATISTICIAN™ comes with a 10 day money back guarantee. This is the first program in The Statistics Series™ for the IBM PC. IBM PC, PC DOS, 128K, 2 DSDD Disk Drives. **$300.00**

HSD
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS

To Order—Call
Toll Free (800) 451-3030
In California (818) 993-8536
or Write
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222/Dept. S
Northridge, CA 91324

VISA Dealer Inquiries Invited MasterCard

dBase II adamantly refused to look for its overlays along the path. Other programs will not find any type of files, as we discovered when we tried to use *FilePath* with Oasis Systems's *Punctuation + Style*. The method a program uses for opening files determines whether it will work with *FilePath*.

Although some recently released applications have been programmed to change directories for data files, most PC software doesn't know how, and a path to files has been sorely needed. *FilePath* fills this need. It's extremely valuable for XT or other Winchester disk users and for any other DOS 2.0/2.1 users who want to take full advantage of the directory system for managing their files. Even at the new price of $24.50 (it was introduced at a bargain basement $12.95), *FilePath* is a must for serious PC users.

—*John Dickinson*

FilePath, SDA Associates (Box 36152, San Jose, CA 95158; 408-281-7747). $24.50 plus $2.50 handling (California residents add $1.72 tax).

PFS:Access

PFS:Access is the telecommunications arm of the popular series of applications from Software Publishing Corporation. Its cousins, *PFS:Write*, *PFS:File*, and *PFS:Report*, are the basis for IBM's *Assistant* series. The guiding principles of these packages have been consistency and ease of use. The commands, based on the function keys, have been kept as similar as possible from one package to another so that someone who has mastered, say, *PFS:File* will be able to use *PFS:Report* with little difficulty. *PFS:Access*, happily, continues in this tradition.

The typical user of telecommunications software, the person who wants to use CompuServe or The Source, or maybe call a BBS, wants convenience. He or she doesn't want to fuss with parity or duplex. Simplifying operation without sacrificing performance is a trick balancing act, but *PFS:Access* has done it satisfactorily.

The first step in using any telecommunications package is to configure your software to your hardware. In *PFS:Access*, you do this by selecting "Choose modem" from the program's main menu. The program supports a dozen modem models, including the PC*jr* built-in modem. If yours isn't listed, it's possible that the configuration for one of the supported modems will work. Not all modems fall into this category, however, and it would be a good idea to check with the publisher or try the program out beforehand if your modem isn't officially supported. Even though you might get *PFS:Access* to run with such modems, some of the program's best features may be unavailable to you.

Once you've configured the program to your modem, you're all ready to go. The program is set up to dial CompuServe, Dow Jones, EasyLink, MCI Mail, and The Source. All you need to do is supply the correct phone numbers. If you want to create an automatic sign-on, you simply hit the proper function key (applicable function keys are identified on a line at the bottom of the screen) when you've finished entering the log-on information (password and so on) that the communications service requires. This, incidentally, is a feature that might not work if you have an unsupported modem.

Three blank services have been included that you can set up as whatever you wish—your favorite BBS, the bank, or a friend's computer. And, if you want, you can overwrite the preconfigured services and replace them with your own choices. Thus, if you don't expect to use EasyLink, you could replace it with the phone number of the local Dial-Your-Match. You are limited, however, to eight services on the menu at a time.

Sending and receiving files with *PFS:Access* is as simple as hitting a couple of function keys and providing the program with a filename. A nifty feature is an encryption option that lets you send your messages in what looks like gobbledygook to anyone who doesn't have the correct password for downloading the document. The program process is based on the Data Encryption Standard of the National Bureau of Standards, and, while it might not stump the CIA, it will provide more than enough protection against prying eyes.

Another useful feature is the ability to scroll back and forth through the text of a session by using the page-up, home, end, and page-down keys. This means you can go back and review text that has scrolled off the screen; with many communications packages it would have scrolled off into oblivion.

PFS:Access is not without limitations. You can't instruct it to call up a BBS in the middle of the night without your participation. You can't tell it to dial a number over and over until someone finally answers. For functions such as these, users will have to turn to a more sophisticated package. As its name implies, *PFS:Access* is intended to serve primarily as a means of accessing information services quickly and with a minimum of fuss. The presence of more advanced features would have made the program more difficult to learn and operate.

PFS:Access is copy-protected, but there are provisions for installing it on a hard disk five times and making a single backup of the floppy disk. The documentation is clear and thorough. For the user who is looking primarily for a way to access information services, *PFS:Access* provides plenty of capability without the complications.

—*James Bradbury*

PFS:Access, Software Publishing Corporation (1901 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043; 415-962-8910). Requires 128K. $95. ▲

MARKETALK NEWS

Δ **Compaq Computer Corporation** (20333 FM 149, Houston, TX 77070; 713-370-7040) has introduced the *Deskpro*, a desktop IBM-compatible machine that uses the 8086 microprocessor. The computer is available in four configurations. The entry-level model includes one floppy disk drive, 128K, and a dual-mode monitor that displays high-resolution text and graphics on the same screen. The top-of-the-line model has 640K, one floppy disk drive, a 10M hard disk, an internal 10M tape backup system, the dual-mode monitor, and an asynchronous communications/clock board. $2,495—$7,195.

Δ **AT&T** (100 Southgate Parkway, Morristown, NJ 07927; 201-898-8000) has announced the *Personal Computer 6300*, an 8086-based machine that operates at 8 MHz. It is available in three configurations: single-floppy, dual-floppy, and hard-disk and floppy. The floppy-disk models come with 128K expandable to 640K. The hard-disk model comes with 256K expandable to 640K. $2,585—$4,920.

Δ **Electronic Systems Engineering** (Box 572 DTS, Portland, ME 04112; 207-773-7778) has announced two products. The *Async Communicator* is a full RS-232 serial asynchronous communications add-on designed for single-user or multiuser applications. It features an I/O port address decoding system that allows any number of serial ports to be added to the computer. $139.50. Δ The *Versaport* parallel adapter is a parallel communications add-on allowing the computer to be interfaced to any type of peripheral capable of communicating via a TTL-compatible parallel interface. It features a 64K-address decoding system for maximum efficiency in the use of the I/O channel. $119.45.

Δ **QED Information Sciences** (Box 181, Wellesley, MA 02181; 617-237-5656) has announced *PCjr PLUS*, an educational course that teaches first-time PC*jr* users how to operate their computers. The course covers hardware, the keyboard, software, storage of records and files, computer terms, and major types of application software. Requires cartridge BASIC. $59.95.

Δ *Mailist*, from **Software Studios** (8516 Sugarbush Court, Annandale, VA 22003; 703-978-3524), is a mailing list maintenance system that features a RAM-resident array for names and addresses that gives quick access when selecting, amending, deleting, and updating data. A letter-writing capability permits merging of names and addresses with letters. $25.

Δ *Trio*, a package designed to eliminate the problem of rekeying data when *1-2-3* is used by corporate PC users to analyze information contained in mainframe-produced reports, has been released by **CDI Systems** (2803 Butterfield, Oak Brook, IL 60521; 312-325-2430). The software allows users to transfer files of data from an IBM mainframe to the PC and back, extract desired information from the transferred data, and convert the data into spreadsheet format. $345. With *1-2-3*, $695.

Δ PCool, from **Analytic Information Processing** (Box 966, Danville, CA 94526; 415-837-2803), is an auxiliary cooling system that drops system unit temperature by an average of fifteen degrees Fahrenheit by providing an intake airflow directly across the expansion cards. No system modifications are required, and the unit can be installed by the user. $99.95.

Δ A networking version of *Metafile* has been announced by **Sensor-Based Systems** (401 Sixteenth Street S.E., Rochester, MN 55904; 507-289-8967). The information-management program allows database information to be shared by concurrent users with transaction-level locking. This lockout feature enables multiple users to share files yet protect data integrity. Additionally, a multiuser option allows multiple users to share system resources. $295.

Δ **Logical Business Machines** (1294 Hammer-

TOTAL CONTROL:

PC/FORTH™

Complies with the New 83-Standard

GRAPHICS • GAMES • COMMUNICATIONS • ROBOTICS
DATA ACQUISITION • PROCESS CONTROL

- **PC/FORTH™**: interactive and conversational, but 20 times faster than BASIC.
- **PC/FORTH™** programs: highly structured, modular, easy to maintain.
- **PC FORTH™**: direct control over all interrupts, memory locations, and i/o ports.
- **PC/FORTH™**:full access to DOS files and functions.
- **PC/FORTH™** application programs can be compiled into turnkey COM files and distributed with no license fee.
- **PC/FORTH™** Cross Compilers available for ROM'ed or disk based applications on most microprocessors.
- **PC/FORTH™**: compatible with PC/XT, COMPAQ, and all hard disks.
- **PC/FORTH™**: for PC-DOS 1.1 and 2.0, CP/M-86®, Concurrent CP/M.

PC/FORTH™ $100.00
Includes interpreter/compiler with virtual memory and background multi-tasking, full screen editor. Assembler, utilities, 200-page technical manual. Upgrade to PC/FORTH+ available.

PC/FORTH+™ $250.00
Allows creation of FORTH programs up to 1 megabyte in size.

DEMO DISK $5.00
Requires graphics card.

Extension Packages

Forth Cross Compiler	$300.00
Advanced Color Graphics	$100.00
Intel 8087 Support	$100.00
Software Floating Point	$100.00
Interactive Symbolic Debugger	$100.00
PC/GEN™ Custom Character Sets	$ 50.00
PC/TERM for Smartmodem	$ 60.00
QTF+ Editor/Text Formatter	$100.00
Curry FORTH Programming Aids	$150.00
Cross Reference Utility	$ 25.00
B+ Tree Index Manager	$125.00
B+ Tree File and Index Manager	$200.00
Intel 8087 Processor	$200.00
"Starting FORTH" Tutorial	$ 16.00

Trademarks: IBM, International Business Machines Corp.; CP/M, Digital Research Inc.; PC/Forth+ and PC/GEN, Laboratory Microsystems Inc.

VISA

LMI

Laboratory Microsystems Incorporated
Post Office Box 10430, Marina del Rey, CA 90295
Phone credit card orders to ***(213) 306-7412***

MasterCard

wood Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94089; 408-744-1290) has released *L-Net*, an MS-DOS-based local-area network that extends the company's Diplomat natural language for multiuser use with record and file-level locking capability. The network allows users to link as many as sixty-four microcomputers. File server kits for converting hard disk computers, $1,890. Hardware and software to convert a standalone micro into a workstation, $775 to $1,200. Network repeaters for each 600-foot extension of the data bus, $615.

Δ **ProSoft Systems** (29-14 Twenty-Third Avenue, Long Island City, NY 11105; 212-728-2200) has introduced *Horse Race Handicapper II*, a program that analyzes horseracing data from the *Daily Racing Form*. It is based on a statistical analysis of more than 32,000 races. The algorithm used customizes the analysis for more than 100 tracks nationwide. $49.95.

Δ *Organization Map JR*, from **Pacesetter Software** (Box 5270, Princeton, NJ 08540; 609-737-8351), is designed to assist managers in improving their organizations' productivity and at the same time manage human resources more effectively. It provides a complete description of an organization's structure, including layers of management, spans of control, and staffing levels. It can also present a manager with a detailed view of the work activities taking place within an organization, point out where these activities are taking place, and then calculate their various costs. $895.

Δ *Concurrent PC-DOS,* from **Digital Research** 160 Central Avenue, Pacific Grove, CA 93950; 408-649-3896), is an operating system that can run up to four PC-DOS or CP/M-86 application programs at a time. A communications capability lets users work on one application as the system receives information from an on-line database. The system's windowing capability lets users view the execution of four applications simultaneously. Windows can be positioned anywhere on the screen, scrolled, or sized to part of an application. Requires 256K, two floppy disk drives or one floppy and one hard-disk drive. $295. Δ *Presentation Master* produces high-resolution color slides and prints from computer graphics. The computer image recorder accepts data from the color/graphics card to reproduce each image on film, simultaneously matching or modifying colors to the user's choice from color exposure tables in the software package. Exposed rolls of 35mm film can be processed on the spot and turned into slides or prints in seconds. $1,995.

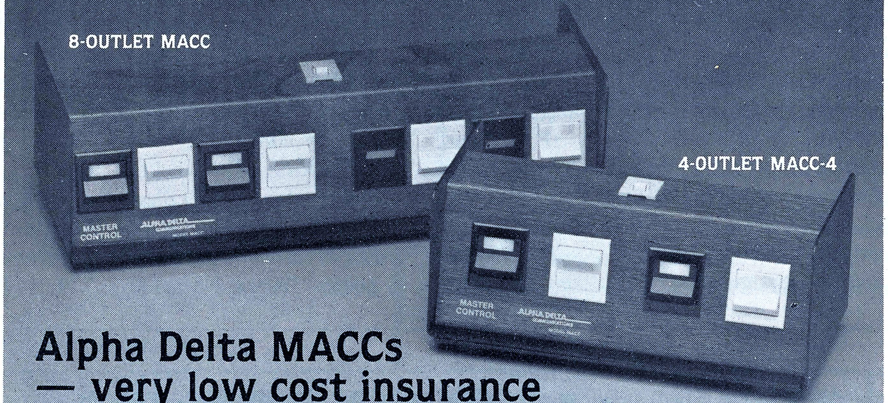
Δ *G*, from **Micro Marketing Associates** (3497 East Livingston Avenue, Columbus, OH 43227; 614-231-4956), is an interactive graphics editing program that lets the user erase, reposition, copy, mirror, or flip any screen image. It includes functions that fill areas with color, draw geometric shapes, control the cursor's speed and line size, and change drawing palettes and background colors. $95.

Δ **Borland International** (4113 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066; 408-438-8400) has introduced *Sidekick*, a program that offers a set of integrated, interactive windows that feature an electronic notepad/editor, calculator, appointment calendar, ASCII table, and automatic dialing. The program is written in assembly language and occupies a mere 20K. It can be used while another, unrelated application is running. $49.95.

Δ **Nova Graphics International** (1015 Bee Cave Woods, Austin, TX 78746; 512-327-9300) has announced *NOVA⋆GKS*, a full implementation of the Graphical Kernel System standard. It allows applications to be device-independent and transportable between different types of hardware. Source version, $500. Binary only, $200.

Δ **Esteem Computer Products** (7 Wintonbury Road, Simsbury, CT 06070; 203-658-0230) has released *The Correspondence File System*, designed to emulate the file system preferred by large companies. The program is written in *dBase II*. Requires 128K, two disk drives. $95

Surge protection plus master control for all your equipment



Alpha Delta MACCs — very low cost insurance on your total equipment investment

Modern solid-state circuitry is even more vulnerable to that old bugaboo, lightning. Strikes miles away can cause damage. So can transient currents from such common things as electric motors and fluorescent lights.

But Alpha Delta Master AC Control Console's **3-stage 2000 amp surge discharge, automatic restorable circuitry** clips off the power surges and spikes to provide clean AC power. (Several typical competitive devices use only a single stage 100 amp protector.) Its resettable circuit breaker adds further protection.

Both MACCs give you control convenience, too. Your components plug into "U" ground outlets and lighted rocker switches turn them on or off. One outlet is always "hot" for continuous power. **And a master switch turns your entire system on or off.**

MACC and MACC-4 models are identical except for number of outlets. The MACC has 8 clean AC outlets; the MACC-4 has 4.

Units are tested to IEEE pulse standards and rated at 15A, 125VAC, 60 Hz, 1875 watts continuous-duty total. See label for surge protection limitations.

ALPHA DELTA MACC
$79.95 (U.S.)
ALPHA DELTA MACC-4
$59.95 (U.S.)

UL Listed

VISA MasterCard

At your Alpha Delta dealer. Or in U.S., order direct, adding $4 for postage/handling to check or money order. MasterCard and Visa accepted. Ohio residents add Sales Tax. Sorry, no C.O.D.'s. (Approximate shipping wt.: 4-1/2 lbs. each. Approximate size, MACC: 11" × 2-3/4" × 2-3/4"; MACC-4: 7-1/2" × 2-3/4" × 2-3/4".)

ALPHA DELTA COMMUNICATIONS, INC.
P.O. BOX 571, Centerville, Ohio 45459 • (513) 435-4772
AA
current solutions to current problems

(requires *dBase II*). With *dBase Runtime*, $225.

Δ *SNA Exchange*, an integrated hardware/software communications package, has been released by **Intelligent Technologies International** (151 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301; 415-328-2411). The package is designed to offer a link between PCs and IBM mainframes. $895.

Δ The *K-Safeguard* expansion board, from **International Electronic Technology** (1931 Mott Avenue, Far Rockaway, NY 11691; 212-327-1119), prevents unauthorized access to the PC, XT, and compatibles. A set of switches on the the card allows the user to set a code of up to eight digits. The card is then plugged into an expansion slot. Input or withdrawal of data is impossible without entry of the proper code sequence. After six unsuccessful attempts at breaking the code, an alarm sounds for fifteen minutes. $200.

Δ **Riverdale Systems Design** (3333 Henry Hudson Parkway, Riverdale, NY 10463; 212-549-1692) has announced *The Entrepreneur's Financial Workplate*, a set of seven *1-2-3* templates (with worksheets) that assist the entrepreneur or financial manager in the compilation of a strategic business plan. Requires 192K, two disk drives, printer, and *1-2-3*. $69.95.

Δ *Depreciation-Master II*, from **Generic Software** (190 Timber, Marquette, MI 49855; 906-249-9801), provides depreciation figures for capital assets. The program can handle up to three depreciation methods per asset. This provides a way of accounting for federal tax rules, internal book methods, and separate state methods, all within the same asset database file. Requires 96K, two disk drives, and printer. $199.

Δ A coding guide for programming in BASIC has been introduced by **Associated Technology** (Estill Springs, TN 37330; 615-967-9159) to aid software managers who wish to standardize their department coding practices. The forty-two-page guide provides a comprehensive set of company standards and examples of their application. $22.

Δ *Micro Data Analyzer*, from **Cambridge Information International** (238 Main Street, Cambridge, MA 02142; 617-354-0199), is a twelve-program package that does statistical summaries, histograms, plots, cross-tabulation tables, correlation and covariance analysis, and least-squares regression. It also does statistical breakdowns for one or several variables stratified by category groups defined by other variables. The program can read and write DIF files for data transfer from and to *VisiCalc* and *dBase II*. $349.

Δ **Dow Jones Information Services** (Box 300, Princeton, NJ 08540; 609-452-2000) has introduced two products. *Home Budget* is a program designed to help individuals and small businesses create budgets, do financial planning, and prepare taxes. The program uses standard double-entry bookkeeping procedures. It can define up to two hundred accounts and group several together for reporting purposes. The budget's sixty-three codes cut across the accounts and group together certain types of transactions, such as tax-deductible expenses. $139. Δ The *Prospect Organizer* is designed to help sales professionals increase their productivity. It tracks prospects from initial leads through allocation to sales territories. Users can maintain, update, organize, and display prospect files and allocate prospects to sales territories. $395.

Δ *File Search 3*, an information management system that provides quick indexing and retrieval of filed information, has been introduced by **Data Technology Corporation** (2775 Northwestern Parkway, Santa Clara, CA 95051; 408-496-0434). The program features "fuzzy search" and speed. It can find one file out of one thousand in one second on a hard disk. On a floppy, it takes about five seconds. Requires 128K, DOS 2.0. $195.

Δ **Data Translation** (100 Locke Drive, Marlboro, MA 01752; 617-481-3700) has announced *Chromlab*, a chromatography/spectroscopy applications package designed for gas chromatography, high-performance liquid chromatography, UV-visible difference and fluorescence spectroscopy, and thin-layer scanning. $995.

Δ *STC: MultiSolver*, an integrated package of nine business applications, is available from **Software Technology for Computers** (153 California Street, Newton, MA 02158; 617-244-2590). The applications are operated from a master menu and include screen prompts, help screens, and common commands in English. The applications include database management, word processing, spreadsheet, general ledger, mailing list/form letter, checkbook manager, budget manager, bar graphs, and invoicing. Requires 128K, two disk drives. $295.

Δ A program that offers three techniques for automatically creating word and concept indexes for any size document has been introduced by **Emerging Technology Consultants** (2031 Broadway, Boulder, CO 80302; 303-447-9495). *INDIX* operates with word processing software to create a list of words and page numbers formatted by the word processing program. It will operate with any processed document that contains strictly ASCII or extended ASCII characters. Requires 128K. $95.

Δ *APX Core Executive*, from **Application Executive Corporation** (600 Broadway, New York, NY 10012; 212-226-6347), lets the user integrate off-the-shelf applications such as *WordStar* and *1-2-3* without modification. Other features of the software are windows, concurrent processing of up to eight applications, a macro keystroke facility, and data transfer between programs. $195. ▲

Tired of Foolin'
with Floppies

Get FiXT™!

BOOT direct from fixed disk Auto load/reload COMMAND. COM
Use PC-DOS Disk Partitioning
Use PC-DOS FORMAT program
Simple plug-in installation
FiXT™ available NOW for:
DATAMAC
DAVONG
PEGASUS
PERCOM
XEBEC
ZOBEX
others

FiXT requires the IBM PC or COMPAQ with DOS 2.0 or 2.1.

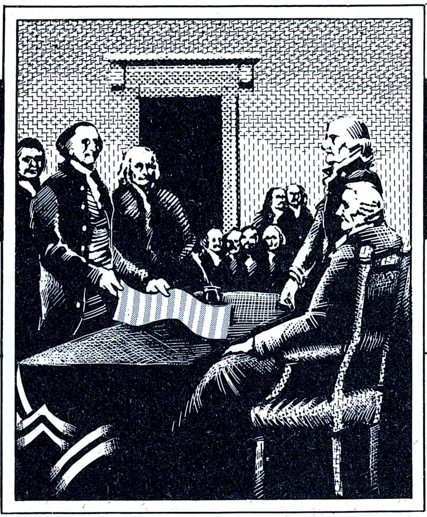
Get FiXT!

$70 + $3 shipping
(CA orders add 6%)

Optional disk volume support for large disks available soon at additional cost.

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 3039
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

FiXT™ is a trademark of Golden Bow Systems. Other product references may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.



THE RIGHT TO ASSEMBLE

by Ray Duncan

A Tutorial on the Logical Instructions

The logical instructions of the 8088 microprocessor provide bitwise Boolean operations on either byte or word data. These instructions are useful for setting, clearing, testing, and merging bit fields. Like the arithmetic instructions, the logical instructions have the syntax

ins destination,source

where *ins* is one of the instructions AND, OR, XOR, or TEST, or the form

ins destination

if the instruction is NOT.

The destination operand may be either a register or a memory location, and the source operand may be a register or an immediate data value. For most instructions, the result of the instruction replaces the destination operand; the exception is TEST.

Almost all of the logical instructions have effects on the CPU status flags. In general, the Sign, Zero, and Parity flags are set according to the value of the result of the operation; the Carry and Overflow flags are unilaterally cleared. The exception that proves the rule is the NOT instruction, which does not affect any status flags at all.

Detailed Descriptions

AND. The logical AND operation follows these rules for each bit:

0 AND 0 = 0
1 AND 0 = 0
0 AND 1 = 0
1 AND 1 = 1

Thus, a bit will be set in the result only if it is set in both the arguments. As an example, let us assume that AX contains 1234H and BX contains 00F0H. After the operation

AND AX,BX

the AX register will contain 0030H and the BX register will be unchanged. In this fashion, when the separate bits of a byte or word are used as individual flags to conserve memory space, an AND operation is typically employed to isolate and examine subsets of the bits.

OR. The logical OR operation follows these rules for each bit:

0 OR 0 = 0
1 OR 0 = 1
0 OR 1 = 1
1 OR 1 = 1

In other words, a bit will be set in the result if it was set in *either* of the arguments. This operation is sometimes termed an Inclusive OR. For instance, assume that the AX register contains 00FFH and the BX register contains FF00H. After the operation

OR AX,BX

AX will contain FFFFH, and BX will be unchanged.

XOR. A logical XOR (Exclusive OR) operation works on each bit as follows:

0 XOR 0 = 0
1 XOR 0 = 1
0 XOR 1 = 1
1 XOR 1 = 0

Observe that a bit will be set in the result of an XOR operation only if the two argument bits *differed*. XOR is sometimes used for this purpose, but it is more commonly utilized to reverse the state of selected bits. As an example, suppose that register AX contains F000H and register BX contains 800FH. After the operation

XOR AX,BX

AX will hold 700FH, and BX will be unchanged.

NOT. This instruction simply inverts all bits in its operand; that is, it takes the one's complement of its operand.

NOT 1 = 0
NOT 0 = 1

This operation is vital when the two's complements of multiprecision numbers are being calculated (see following examples). Once again, note that NOT is the only logical instruction that doesn't affect the CPU status flags.

TEST. The TEST instruction acts as though an AND has been performed between the source and destination operands, setting the CPU flags accordingly, but it leaves the value of the destination operand unchanged. By performing a TEST and then a conditional branch based on one of the CPU status flags, your program can examine, and act on, the state of one or more bits in a byte or word.

Some Practical Examples

Setting a Register to 0. This is probably the most common use to which any logical instruction on the 8086/88 microprocessor is put. XORing any register with itself sets the contents of that register to 0; for example:

XOR AX,AX

This is equivalent to:

MOV AX,0

but is one byte shorter and one machine cycle faster.

Don't Let Your Savings Expire!
introducing
COUPONOMIZER™

☐ If you always thought shopping with coupons was too much bother . . .
☐ If you're tired of hunting through boxes, drawers, and shopping bags full of coupons, rebates, and POPS . . .
☐ If too many of your discounts expire before they reach the checkout counter . . .

You're going to love **CouponOmizer**

- Fully menu driven • Automatic help feature • Complete User's Guide

Name ______
Address ______
City ______ State ______ Zip ______
☐ *Please send me additional information:*
______ **CouponOmizer** Programs @ *$49.95*
All orders add *$2.50* shpg/hdlg-NYS add sales tax
☐ Check/Money Order ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA
Card # ______
MC Bank # ______ Exp. ______
Signature ______

Or Call Collect 1-914-761-9329
24 HRS/DAY 7 DAYS/WEEK

NSL Natural Software Limited
7 Lake St., Suite 7E,
White Plains, NY 10603

Works with IBM® PC, PCjr, Compaq, Columbia. Requires: DOS, 64KB RAM, one diskette drive, printer, 80X25 Mono or color display.

Isolating Bits. Assume that the lowest four bits of register BX contain an index in the range 0 through 0FH and that the rest of the register contains miscellaneous flag bits. We wish to isolate the four-bit index value so that we can use it to fetch a byte from an array. This may be accomplished by coding:

```
AND  BX,0FH
MOV  AL,BYTE PTR [ARRAY+BX]
```

Setting Bits. Assume that register AX contains a set of flags and register BX contains a bit mask. For every bit that is set in BX, we wish to set the corresponding bit in AX, regardless of its previous state. To do this, we merely write

```
OR  AX,BX
```

The value in BX is unchanged.

Clearing Bits. Assume that register AX contains a set of flags and register BX contains a bit mask. For every bit that is set in BX, we wish to clear (reset) the corresponding bit in AX. This may be done in either of two ways. The first is

```
AND  BX,AX
XOR  AX,BX
```

and the second is

```
NOT  BX
AND  AX,BX
```

The advantage provided by the latter method is that the original contents of BX can be recovered by another NOT BX instruction.

Changing Sign of Value. To change the sign of a binary value on the 8088 microprocessor we simply obtain its two's complement. This is found by inverting all the bits (one's complement) and then adding 1. For example, if we want to change the sign of

0001H

we invert all the bits

FFFEH

then add 1 to get

FFFFH

which is the two's complement representation of −1. The 8088 has a machine instruction NEG to change the sign of sixteen-bit numbers but no equivalent for thirty-two-bit values, so we'll have to cook up our own. Assume that DX contains the upper part and AX contains the lower part of a thirty-two-bit signed value. To change the sign, we code

```
NOT  AX
NOT  DX
ADD  AX,1
ADC  DX,0
```

Testing a Value for 0. This can be done conveniently with the TEST instruction. For example, to check the contents of the variable XYZ for 0, we would write

```
TEST XYZ,-1
JZ   VALUE_IS_ZERO
JMP  VALUE_NOT_ZERO
```

Alternatively, if the destination operand is a register, we can simply OR it with itself, which leaves the destination unchanged but sets the CPU flags appropriately:

```
OR   AX,AX
JZ   VALUE_IS_ZERO
JMP  VALUE_NOT_ZERO
```

The latter method is two cycles faster than using a TEST instruction but has the limitation that it can't be used on memory operands.

Testing Sign of Value. This can be accomplished several different ways, two of which will be described here. The TEST instruction may be applied to check the state of the most significant (sign) bit, but this code always looks a little clumsy:

```
TEST XYZ,-1
JS   VALUE_NEGATIVE
JMP  VALUE_POSITIVE
```

If the destination operand is a register, we can simply OR it with itself, which leaves the destination unchanged but sets the CPU flags appropriately:

```
OR   AX,AX
JS   VALUE_NEGATIVE
JMP  VALUE_POSITIVE
```

This second method is faster and requires less memory.

The FREE Utility

This month's utility program, called FREE, determines the amount of available space on the current or selected disk drive and displays same on the standard output device. You can get the same information by entering a *dir* command, of course, but doing it that way means waiting for all the files in the current subdirectory to be listed out first.

The FREE program is invoked by the command line:

```
A>FREE
```

to display the space available on the "current drive," or

```
A>FREE unit:
```

to display the available room on a selected drive. For example, to see how many bytes are left on drive C:, you would enter

```
A>FREE C:
```

If you select a disk drive that does not exist, you will receive an error message.

Inside the FREE Utility

The FREE program is straightforward, and most of its parts should be self-explanatory to readers who have been following this column. It does, however, incorporate several techniques that have never been covered in this column, and you may wish to add these to your bag of tricks.

In lines 28 through 36, we define a "dummy" segment that corresponds to FREE's Program Segment Prefix (set up by DOS before program execution). By creating labels within this dummy segment, we can assign symbolic names to different parts of the PSP, which are then available to the rest of the program. If you examine the IBM PC's ROM BIOS (refer to the *Technical Reference* manual), you will find some similar code that allows the ROM BIOS's author to directly reference the video buffers and the reserved locations in lower memory.

In line 41, we include

```
ASSUME DS:DSEG
```

with the rest of the segment register ASSUMEs so that assembler "knows" enough to allow the procedure "GET_DRIVE" access to the dummy PSP segment. Later, when we reset the DS register to point to the program's DATA segment, we tell the assembler about it in line 81.

In addition, our program demonstrates the use of two special DOS calls. Function 30H (lines 69 and 70) returns the version number of the operating system that our program is running under. It's a good idea to include a similar sort of version test in your programs if they will be running on an IBM PC and they access the version 2.0 extended "Unix-like" file capabilities. The IBM PC is the only computer running an MS-DOS derivative where version 1.x is still available; as far as we know, all other MS-DOS-based machines (TI, HP, and so on) are currently sold only with MS-DOS version 2.x.

Lines 85 through 100 illustrate the use of function 36H, "Get Free Disk Space". What the function actually returns is a bunch of values

Verbatim Datalife Diskettes

Box of ten 5¼" Datalife diskettes with envelopes, labels and reinforced hub-rings. FREE PLASTIC LIBRARY CASE.

5¼" SS/DD MD525-01 MD525-10 MD525-16 **$22.95**	**5¼" DS/DD** MD550-01 MD550-10 MD550-16 **$31.95**
5¼" SS/QD MD577-01 MD577-10 MD577-16 **$34.95**	**5¼" DS/QD** MD557-01 MD557-10 MD557-16 **$43.95**

Printers

Gorilla/Banana Parallel or serial Dot Matrix 120CPS	**$121.00**
Gemini 10X-120CPS Bi-Directional	**$259.00**
Prowriter 8510AP 10"	**$348.00**
Color printer/ploter, C. Itoh CX-4800. 4 colors, 10" Parallel or Serial	**$555.00**
Powertype, Daisywheel Letter Quality	**$365.00**

Shipping and Handling: $3.00 for any order of diskettes. $9.00 for printers. C.O.D. orders add $1.65. We accept Visa, Mastercard and American Express credit cards at **no** extra charge. Illinois residents please add 7% tax.

Call us now toll free ANYWHERE in the U.S.
Orders only: 1-800-227-3800 Ask for "Smart Data"
7 Days a Week, 24 Hours a Day
Other information: (312) 256-4456
9am to 8pm (central), Mon. through Sat.

SDI
SMART DATA INC.
P.O. Box 297
Wilmette, IL 60091
(312) 256-4456

VISA

```
1                                     name    free
2                                     page    60,132
3                                     title   'FREE --- Report free space on disk'
4
5                              ; FREE --- a utility to report free space on
6                              ;          the default or selected disk drive.
7                              ;
8                              ; Requires PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.0.
9                              ;
10                             ; Used in the form:
11                             ; A> FREE  [unit:]
12                             ; (item in square brackets is optional)
13                             ;
14                             ; version 1.0   July 4, 1984
15                             ; Copyright (c) 1984 by Ray Duncan
16                             ; May be freely reproduced for non-commercial use.
17
18   = 000D                    cr      equ     0dh             ;ASCII carriage return
19   = 000A                    lf      equ     0ah             ;ASCII line feed
20   = 0020                    blank   equ     20h             ;ASCII space code
21   = 0024                    eom     equ     '$'             ;end of string marker
22
23
24                             ; Here we define a dummy segment containing labels
25                             ; for the default file control block and the command tail buffer,
26                             ; so that the main program can access those locations.
27                             ;
28   0000                      psp     segment para public 'PSP'
29
30   005C                              org     05ch
31   005C                      fcb     label   byte            ;default file control block
32
33   0080                              org     080h
34   0080                      command label   byte            ;default command buffer
35
36   0080                      psp     ends
37
38
39   0000                      cseg    segment para public 'CODE'
40
41                                     assume  cs:cseg,ds:psp,es:data,ss:stack
42
43
44   0000                      get_drive proc  near            ;get drive selection, if any,
45                                                             ;otherwise obtain the identity
46                                                             ;of the current disk drive.
```

```
47                                                             ;Return drive (1=A, 2=B, etc) in AL.
48                                                             ;
49   0000  A0 005C R                   mov     al,fcb          ;Pick up the drive code, parsed
50                                                             ;by DOS into the default file
51                                                             ;control block.
52   0003  0A C0                       or      al,al           ;Is it the default?
53   0005  75 06                       jnz     get_drive1      ;no, use it
54   0007  B4 19                       mov     ah,19h          ;Yes, get the actual current
55   0009  CD 21                       int     21h             ;drive from PC-DOS.
56   000B  FE C0                       inc     al              ;Increment to match FCB code.
57   000D                      get_drive1:                     ;Return drive code in AL.
58   000D  C3                          ret
59   000E                      get_drive endp
60
61
62   000E                      free    proc    far             ;entry point from PC-DOS
63
64   000E  1E                          push    ds              ;save DS:0000 for final
65   000F  33 C0                       xor     ax,ax           ;return to PC-DOS
66   0011  50                          push    ax
67   0012  B8  ---- R                  mov     ax,data         ;make our data segment
68   0015  8E C0                       mov     es,ax           ;addressable via ES register.
69   0017  B4 30                       mov     ah,30h          ;check version of PC-DOS.
70   0019  CD 21                       int     21h
71   001B  3C 02                       cmp     al,2
72   001D  73 0A                       jae     free1           ;proceed, DOS 2.0 or greater.
73   001F  BA 004A R                   mov     dx,offset msg2  ;DOS 1.x --- print error message
74   0022  8C C0                       mov     ax,es           ;and exit. First fix up DS register
75   0024  8E D8                       mov     ds,ax           ;so error message is addressable.
76   0026  EB 2C 90                    jmp     free4
77
78   0029  E8 0000 R           free1:  call    get_drive       ;get drive selection into DL.
79   002C  06                          push    es              ;copy ES to DS for remainder
80   002D  1F                          pop     ds              ;of the program...
81                                     assume  ds:data         ;and tell assembler about it.
82   002E  8A D0                       mov     dl,al
83   0030  04 40                       add     al,'A'-1        ;form drive letter from drive code,
84   0032  A2 0021 R                   mov     outputb,al      ;and put it into the output string.
85   0035  B4 36                       mov     ah,36h          ;now call DOS to get free disk space.
86   0037  CD 21                       int     21h
87   0039  3D FFFF                     cmp     ax,-1           ;was drive invalid?
88   003C  74 13                       je      free3           ;yes,go print error message
89                                                             ;drive was ok, so now registers are...
90                                                             ;AX=number of sectors per cluster
91                                                             ;BX=available clusters,
```

extracted from the disk descriptor table; to determine that amount of free space in bytes, you have to perform a couple of multiple operations.

The FREE utility also contains two subroutines of general interest.

BIN—TO—ASC converts a signed, thirty-two-bit binary value to an ASCII string in the desired radix (the radix must be in the range of from 2 through 36). The upper part of the thirty-two value is passed in DX and the lower part in AX; the radix is passed in CX; and SI contains the last byte address of the area to store the converted ASCII string. Make sure that there is enough room to store the converted string (in hex, nine digits; in decimal, ten digits; and in binary, thirty-two digits). To modify this routine to handle unsigned thirty-two-bit values, you'd simply delete lines 129 through 135 and lines 151 through 154.

DIVIDE is a general-purpose thirty-two-bit by sixteen-bit unsigned division subroutine. The thirty-two-bit dividend is passed with the upper part in DX and the lower part in AX; the divisor is passed in CX. The thirty-two-bit quotient is returned in DX:AX, and the remainder in BX. Compare this with the 8088's unsigned DIV machine instruction, which also divides DX:AX by a sixteen-bit value but can only return you a sixteen-bit quotient; this is inadequate for an output conversion routine that must extract digits from a thirty-two-bit argument.

The code for DIVIDE may look a little obscure at first, but it will become clearer if you simply consider each of the registers (DX, AX, and CX) as a single digit. Then, you'll find that it's exactly like normal long division done by hand:

1. The first digit of the dividend is divided by the divisor.

2. The quotient from step 1 becomes the first digit of the final thirty-two-bit quotient.

3. The second digit of the original dividend is appended to the remainder from step 1.

4. The thirty-two-bit value obtained from step 3 is divided by the original divisor.

5. The quotient from step 4 becomes the second digit of the final thirty-two-bit quotient.

6. The remainder from step 4 is the final remainder. Pretty simple, but not very obvious from the machine code.

Access to Source Code

Remember, readers who subscribe to CompuServe can download the source code for the FREE utility (and most of the programs previously published in this column) from the IBM PC Special Interest Group database. Enter GO PCS-131 at the first ! prompt, then XA 4 to gain access to the database. ▲

LOCKIT

THE BEST IN HARD DISK DATA PROTECTION FOR THE IBM XT

- Protects against unauthorized use of XT, prevents boot-up.
- User selectable passwords can be easily changed at any time.
- Trillions of possible passwords.
- No expansion slot needed, works with all XT system configurations.
- Combination of hardware/software, simple to install and use but impossible to defeat!
- Automatic timed relock.
- List price $129.95

Special Introductory Price thru Aug. 30, 1984

$99.95

PC RESET for the XT (true hardware reset)
$15.00 Additional
Also Available:
PC RESET without LOCKIT — for XT or PC
$89.95

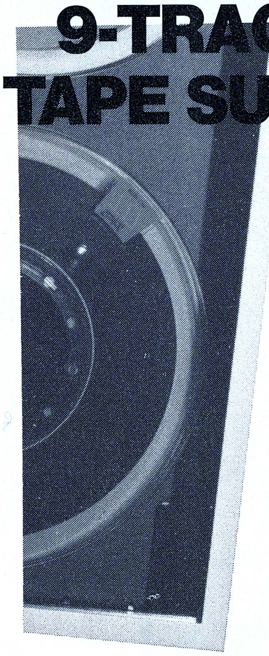
To order call:

Security Microsystems Consultants
16 Flagg Place Suite 102S
Staten Island, NY 10304
(212) 667-1019

Terms: MO, Check, MC, VISA,
Plus Postage & Handling
NY Buyers add 8.25% tax

```
                                                 ;CX=number of bytes per sector,
                                                 ;DX=total clusters per drive.
                                                 ;calculate free space:
003E  F7 E1                   mul     cx         ;sectors per cluster * bytes per sector
                                                 ;(we assume this won't overflow into DX)
0040  F7 E3                   mul     bx         ;then * available clusters

                                                 ;DX:AX now contains free space in bytes.
                                                 ;SI = last byte address for converted string.
0042  BE 000B R               mov     si,offset (outputa+9)
0045  B9 000A                 mov     cx,10      ;CX = 10, radix for conversion
0048  E8 0059 R               call    bin_to_asc ;convert free space value to ASCII,
004B  BA 0000 R               mov     dx,offset output
004E  EB 04 90                jmp     free4      ;and print it out.

0051  BA 0026 R       free3:  mov     dx,offset msg1  ;illegal drive, print error

0054  B4 09           free4:  mov     ah,9       ;print the string whose address
0056  CD 21                   int     21h        ;is in DX.
0058  CB                      ret                ;then return to DOS.

0059                  free    endp


                      ; Convert 32 bit binary value to ASCII string.
                      ;
                      ; Call with  DX:AX = signed 32 bit value
                      ;            CX    = radix
                      ;            SI    = last byte of area to store resulting string
                      ;                    (make sure enough room is available to store
                      ;                     the string in the radix you have selected.)
                      ;
                      ; Destroys AX, BX, CX, DX, and SI.
                      ;
0059                  bin_to_asc proc near       ;convert DX:AX to ASCII.
                                                 ;force storage of at least 1 digit.
0059  C6 04 30                mov     byte ptr [si],'0'
005C  0B D2                   or      dx,dx      ;test sign of 32 bit value,
005E  9C                      pushf              ;and save sign on stack.
005F  79 0A                   jns     bin1       ;jump if it was positive.
0061  F7 D2                   not     dx         ;it was negative, take 2's complement
0063  F7 D0                   not     ax         ;of the value.
0065  05 0001                 add     ax,1
0068  83 D2 00                adc     dx,0
006B                  bin1:                      ;divide the 32 bit value by the radix
                                                 ;to extract the next digit for the
                                                 ;forming string.
006B  8B D8                   mov     bx,ax      ;is the value zero yet?
006D  0B DA                   or      bx,dx
006F  74 13                   jz      bin3       ;yes, we are done converting.
0071  E8 008B R               call    divide     ;no, divide by radix.
0074  80 C3 30                add     bl,'0'     ;convert the remainder to an ASCII digit.
0077  80 FB 39                cmp     bl,'9'     ;we might be converting to hex ASCII,
007A  7E 03                   jle     bin2       ;jump if in range 0-9,
007C  80 C3 07                add     bl,'A'-'9'-1   ;correct it if in range A-F.
007F  88 1C           bin2:   mov     [si],bl    ;store this character into string.
0081  4E                      dec     si         ;back up through string,
0082  EB E7                   jmp     bin1       ;and do it again.
0084                  bin3:                      ;restore sign flag,
0084  9D                      popf               ;was original value negative?
0085  79 03                   jns     bin4       ;no, jump
                                                 ;yes,store sign into output string.
0087  C6 04 2D                mov     byte ptr [si],'-'
008A  C3              bin4:   ret                ;back to caller.
008B                  bin_to_asc endp


                      ; General purpose 32 bit by 16 bit unsigned divide.
                      ; This must be used instead of the plain machine unsigned divide
                      ; for cases where the quotient may overflow 16 bits (for example,
                      ; dividing 100,000 by 2).  If called with a zero divisor, this
                      ; routine returns the dividend unchanged and gives no warning.
                      ;
                      ; Call with DX:AX = 32 bit dividend
                      ;           CX    = divisor
                      ;
                      ; Returns   DX:AX = quotient
                      ;           BX    = remainder
                      ;           CX    = divisor (unchanged)
                      ;
008B                  divide  proc    near       ; Divide DX:AX by CX
008B  E3 0E                   jcxz    div1       ; exit if divide by zero
008D  50                      push    ax         ; 0:dividend_upper/divisor
008E  8B C2                   mov     ax,dx
0090  33 D2                   xor     dx,dx
0092  F7 F1                   div     cx
0094  8B D8                   mov     bx,ax      ; BX = quotient1
0096  58                      pop     ax         ; remainder1:dividend_lower/divisor
0097  F7 F1                   div     cx
0099  87 DA                   xchg    bx,dx      ; DX:AX = quotient1:quotient2
009B  C3              div1:   ret                ; BX = remainder2
009C                  divide  endp

009C                  cseg    ends


0000                  data    segment para public 'DATA'

0000  0D 0A           output          db      cr,lf
0002     0A [         outputa         db      10 dup (blank)
               20
                  ]

000C  20 62 79 74 65 73               db      ' bytes free on drive '
      20 66 72 65 65 20
      6F 6E 20 64 72 69
      76 65 20
0021  78 3A 0D 0A 24  outputb         db      'x:',cr,lf,eom

0026  0D 0A           msg1            db      cr,lf
0028  54 68 61 74 20 64               db      'That disk drive does not exist.'
      69 73 6B 20 64 72
      69 76 65 20 64 6F
      65 73 20 6E 6F 74
      20 65 78 69 73 74
      2E
0047  0D 0A 24                        db      cr,lf,eom

004A  0D 0A           msg2            db      cr,lf
004C  52 65 71 75 69 72               db      'Requires DOS version 2 or greater.'
      65 73 20 44 4F 53
      20 76 65 72 73 69
      6F 6E 20 32 20 6F
      72 20 67 72 65 61
      74 65 72 2E
006E  0D 0A 24                        db      cr,lf,eom

0071                  data    ends


0000                  stack   segment para stack 'STACK'
0000     40 [                 db      64 dup (?)
               ??
                  ]

0040                  stack   ends

                              end     free
```

9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM for the IBM PC

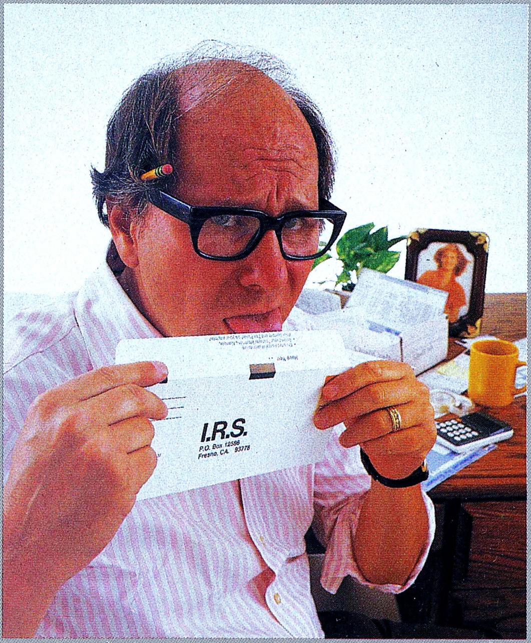


For information interchange, backup and archival storage, IBEX offers a 9-track, IBM format-compatible ½″ magnetic tape subsystem for the IBM PC, featuring:

- **42 M-Bytes on a single reel.**
- **Automatic loading.**
- **IBM format 1600 cpi.**
- **Software for PC-DOS, MS-DOS or CPM-86.**

Write, phone or TWX
for information

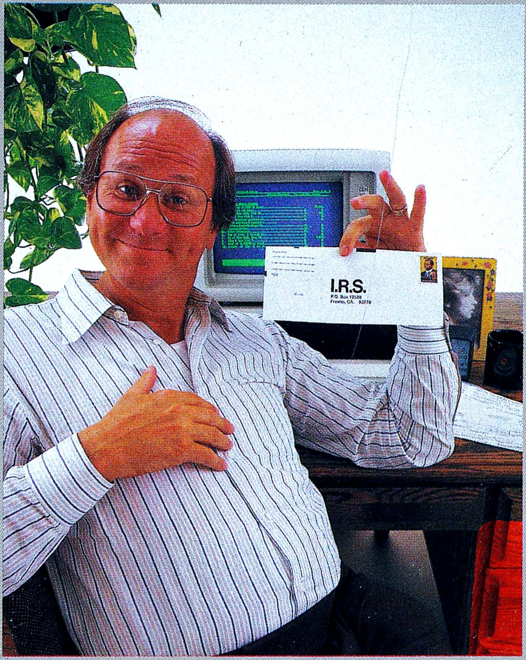
IBEX COMPUTER CORP.
20741 Marilla St.
Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 709-8100
TWX: 910-493-2071



Frazzled by forms?

If April 15 left you numbed out by numbers, you'll want to know about HowardSoft's Tax Preparer. No more last-minute rummaging through reams of receipts; Tax Preparer keeps you and your records organized all year long.

Instead of shoeboxes full of illegible bits of paper, Tax Preparer puts an electronic form on the screen of your IBM-PC compatible, TI Professional, or Apple computer. Just fill in the blanks and let Tax Preparer do the rest. HowardSoft's unique Translate feature lets you enter information as it accumulates. Then each year's update applies the data to the new tax laws in a matter of minutes.



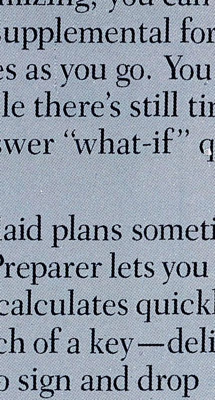
With Unlimited Itemizing, you can enter as many lines as you need on supplemental forms, and make notes about the entries as you go. You can plan your tax strategies while there's still time to make them add up, and answer "what-if" questions in just minutes.

Still, even the best laid plans sometimes have loopholes. Then, Tax Preparer lets you make last-minute changes easily, calculates quickly and accurately, and—at the touch of a key—delivers error-free printouts ready to sign and drop in the mail.

HowardSoft Tax Preparer gives you more features than the high-priced packages at a fraction of the cost. Clear instructions, the most-used forms and schedules, and inexpensive annual updates keep you current year after year after year.

So why not put Tax Preparer to work early? Visit the computer store nearest you for a demonstration of the top-selling tax package in the country. You'll see how many happy returns one program can give you.

All year long.



Tax Preparer by HowardSoft.

The #1 selling tax software.

8008 Girard Avenue, Suite 310, La Jolla, CA 92037 • (619) 454-0121

SOFTALK PRESENTS THE BESTSELLERS

There seems to be nothing in this world so complex that it can't get even more muddled.

Take the world of politics. Just when it was beginning to look like President Reagan was a shoo-in bet for reelection, he managed to appoint a previously discredited member of his administration to a top advisory panel, thereby alienating huge numbers of folks concerned about the environment.

Clearly, this left Walter Mondale at a distinct disadvantage. After all, he's never had an administration from which to draw previously discredited people. Faced with the perhaps awesome possibility of gaining ground on Reagan, Mondale did what he could: He took a previously discredited member of Carter's administration and named him to the post of national campaign chairman.

It often seems as though both candidates, already sufficiently scarred in the feet, have taken aim squarely between the eyes.

There are times when it seems that the leaders of some software companies are taking their cues directly from our not-so-astute political leaders.

For example, suppose you have the runaway bestseller in the market. Of course, you start working on enhancements to maintain your position. But do you start announcing them several months prior to availability?

Mitch Kapor of Lotus did. The predictable result of the early announcement of *Symphony* was a postponement of many buying decisions relative to *1-2-3*. Now that sufficient information about *Symphony* is available, the flood tide of *1-2-3* buyers has resumed.

Not to be outdone, the good folks at Ashton-Tate announced that they were working on two new products, *dBase III* and *Framework*. It made a lot of sense for them to reveal the imminence of *Framework*, because it's a direct competitor of *Symphony*'s and noncompetitive with the present Ashton-Tate product line. Not so with *dBase III*.

Again, the results were predictable. Some microcomputer owners have been postponing buying decisions relative to *dBase II* and *Friday!* while awaiting word on *dBase III*. The result is that *dBase II* dropped from second to third in sales in June and *Friday!* plummeted off the list. The drastic drop-off in *Friday!* sales was unexpected, in that Ashton-Tate and most of their dealers have been conscientious, and apparently successful, in staking out a separate beginner's market for *Friday!*. The success of that marketing stratagem must now be viewed with some skepticism in light of the impact that *dBase III*'s announcement seems to be having.

For all the troubles that these market leaders seem to be facing, their turmoil must seem trivial to those who are competing in the word processing market, where the companies would probably gladly settle for an environment that was only muddled instead of totally chaotic.

MultiMate seems now to be the target, having seized that role from *WordStar*. Not only is *MultiMate* consolidating its lead over the several strong programs in the field, it has moved up to fourth overall among the bestsellers.

Moving up from fifth in the genre to become the main competitor was *PFS:Write*. But the unsettled nature of this market segment was underscored by the arrival of *HomeWord*. Another in the mode of simple-to-use word processors—this one aimed at the PC*jr*—*HomeWord* jumped to twenty-first in the poll and third among word processors,

SMART INVESTORS ARE USING

net worth™

TO MANAGE THEIR PORTFOLIOS

They Can't Afford Not To!

"One of the best of the portfolio management programs . . . A professional-level program . . ."
Bob Schwabach, Knight-Ridder News Services

NOW AVAILABLE: Capabilities normally only found in systems costing hundreds of dollars more.

VERSION 1.1C
$59.95

IF YOU WANT FEATURES SUCH AS:
Asset/liability statements, single/multiple portfolio management, capital gains/loss records, annualized portfolio income, dividend/interest reports, security tracking, graphics, manual/automatic data entry, the ability to handle IRA's, Keoghs or Trust Accounts containing stocks as well as bonds, T Bills, Mutual Funds and precious metals . . . plus much more.

RESERVE YOUR COPY TODAY
CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-433-3605 IN TEXAS 817-473-9249
VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

Requires: IBM PC/XT or MS DOS compatible, 128k. Two disk drives, screen display, printer and DOS 1.1, 2.0 or 2.1.

BULLISH™
INVESTMENT SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 853 • Mansfield • Texas 76063

Please add $5.00 for shipping and handling.

just edging out Microsoft's *Word*. *WordPerfect* was a few notches lower.

Dropping still further down was *WordStar*, in one of those perverse occurrences that make one speculate on the existence of a deity or on the validity of the laws of Isaac Newton. MicroPro's latest version of *WordStar* has received unanimously excellent reviews concurrent with its current drop in market share. Earlier, the product was holding its own while being the recipient of brickbats from every corner.

Adding to the confusion was the reemergence of *WordPlus-PC*. Formerly *WordStar*'s chief competitor, it got lost in the shuffle of new word processing products some months ago and was lost from sight. Now, with the addition of the *BOSS* spelling checker, it seems to be regaining much ground.

Not far out of the Top Thirty was another oldie but goodie, *EasyWriter II*.

The influence of Junior on software sales continues to grow. *Dollars and Sense* and *Home Accountant Plus* both jumped on the strength of additional home sales, and the Zork trilogy continues stronger now that Junior is putting the IBM logo in more homes. ▲

IBM-franchised retail stores representing approximately 4.91 percent of all sales of IBM and IBM-related Personal Computer products volunteered to participate in the poll.

Respondents were contacted early in July to ascertain their sales for the month of June.

The only criterion for inclusion on the list was the number of units sold; such other criteria as quality of product, profitability to the computer store, and personal preference of the individual respondents were not considered.

Respondents in July represented every geographical area of the continental United States.

Results of the responses were tabulated using a formula that resulted in the index number to the left of the program name in the Top Thirty listing. The index number is an arbitrary measure of relative strength of the programs listed. Index numbers are correlative only to the month in which they are printed; readers cannot assume that an index rating of 50 in one month represents equivalent sales to an index number of 50 in another month.

Probability of statistical error is plus or minus 3.71 percent, which translates roughly into the theoretical possibility of a change of 3.92 points, plus or minus, in any index number.

TOP THIRTY

This Month	Last Month	Index	
1	1	447.27	**1-2-3**, Mitch Kapor and Jonathan Sachs; Lotus Development
2	3	97.63	**Microsoft Flight Simulator**, Bruce Artwick; Microsoft
3	2	67.23	**dBase II**, Wayne Ratliff; Ashton-Tate
4	7	53.20	**MultiMate**; MultiMate International
5	4	49.11	**Copy II Plus**; Central Point Software
6	5	40.34	**PFS:File**, John Page and D.D. Roberts; Software Publishing Corporation
7	6	36.24	**Crosstalk**; Microstuf
8	8	33.32	**MasterType**, Bruce Zweig; Scarborough Systems
9	18	28.06	**Dollars and Sense**, Frank E. Mullin; Monogram
10	21	26.31	**Home Accountant Plus**, Mike Farmer, Bob Schoenburg, Larry Grodin, and Steve Pollack; Arrays/Continental Software
11	16	25.14	**Sideways**; Funk Software
12	17	24.55	**PFS:Write**, Sam Edwards, Brad Crain, and Ed Mitchell; Software Publishing Corporation
13	11	23.97	**Multiplan**; Microsoft
14	13	23.38	**Harvard Project Manager**; Harvard Systems
15	10	23.32	**Norton Utilities**, Peter Norton; Peter Norton Inc.
16	22	21.04	**Zork I**; Infocom
17	28	18.70	**Barron's SAT**; Barron's
18	20	16.95	**PFS:Report**, John Page; Software Publishing Corporation
19	25	16.37	**Basic Compiler**, Microsoft; IBM
20	29	14.03	**Zork III**; Infocom
21	—	12.86	**HomeWord**, Ken Williams and Jeff Stephenson; IBM (Sierra)
22	9	12.80	**Word**; Microsoft
23	30	12.27	**Zork II**; Infocom
24	15	11.87	**WordPerfect**, Alan Ashton and Bruce Bastian; Satellite Software
25	27	11.81	**R:Base 4000**; Microrim
26	12	11.69	**WordStar**; MicroPro
27	24	11.40	**Asynchronous Communications Support 2.0**; IBM
28	19	11.34	**Wizardry**, Andrew Greenberg and Robert Woodhead; Sir-tech
29	14	11.10	**Typing Tutor**, Michael Sierchio (Dick Ainsworth and Al Baker); IBM (Microsoft)
30	—	10.51	**WordPlus-PC**, Andres Escallon, Professional Software

BasicWindow™

Screen Generation Systems For **BASIC** Applications

Don't Waste Time Programming Screens!

BasicWindow is a productivity package that streamlines your application development activity with powerful design and programming tools.

BasicWindow is a total package that integrates all screen generation functions. It consists of:

- A powerful **Screen Editor** which lets you design program screens, including graphics and color.
- A **Macro Language** and **Macro Compiler** to provide an integrated programming interface to the screen driver routines.
- A powerful **Screen Driver** which is easily merged with your application program to control screen processing.
- A complete manual and reference card.

If you develop BASIC applications on the IBM PC, IBM XT, or selected compatibles, you can't afford to be without BasicWindow. You also need DOS 1.1 or 2.0, 64K RAM, One Disk Drive, 80 Column Display, Optional Printer, and BASICA (for your application).

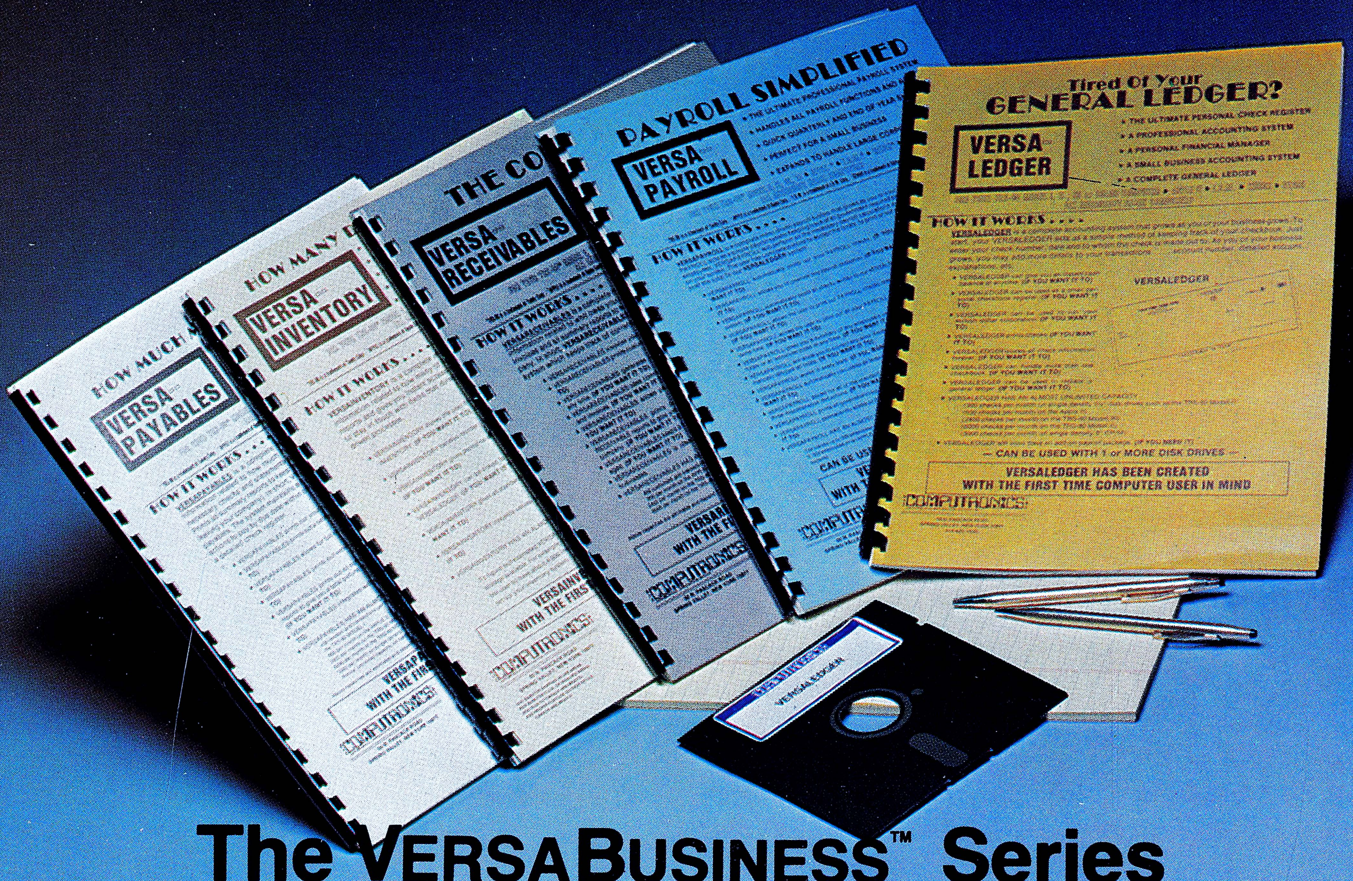
For a complete description, please contact:

GFC Software Design (203) 327-9868
15 Albin Road, Stamford, CT 06902
A Division of G. FREEMAN & COMPANY

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. **BasicWindow** is a trademark of G. FREEMAN & COMPANY.

Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

FOR YOUR TRS-80 • IBM • APPLE • KAYPRO • COMMODORE 64 • MSDOS OR CP/M COMPUTER*


HOW MUCH
VERSA PAYABLES
HOW IT WORKS . . .
HOW MANY
VERSA INVENTORY
THE CO
VERSA RECEIVABLES
PAYROLL SIMPLIFIED
VERSA PAYROLL
Tired Of Your GENERAL LEDGER?
VERSA LEDGER
— CAN BE USED WITH 1 or MORE DISK DRIVES —
VERSALEDGER HAS BEEN CREATED WITH THE FIRST TIME COMPUTER USER IN MIND
COMPUTRONICS

The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each **VERSABUSINESS** module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSARECEIVABLES™ $99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

VERSAPAYABLES™ $99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

VERSAPAYROLL™ $99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

VERSAINVENTORY™ $99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ $149.95

VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system **without any additional software**.

- VERSALEDGER II™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER II™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every **VERSABUSINESS™** module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any **VERSABUSINESS™** module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any **VERSABUSINESS™** module may be purchased for $25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.
All CP/M-based Computers must be equipped with Microsoft BASIC
(MBASIC or BASIC-80)

To Order:
Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

* add $3 for shipping in UPS areas
* add $4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
* add $5 to CANADA or MEXICO
* add proper postage elsewhere

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

COMPUTRONICS INC

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

*The VersaBusiness Series is available for TRS-80 · IBM · APPLE · KAYPRO · COMMODORE 64 · OSBORNE · XEROX · TELEVIDEO · SANYO · ZENITH · NEC · DEC · TI · EPSON · MORROW MICRO DECISION · NORTHSTAR · MSDOS and CP/M computers with 8" disk drives (Computer names are tradenames and/or trademarks of their respective manufacturers).

TECMAR
GRAPHICS MASTER™
LOTUS
123

WHAT A PAIR !

Tecmar's Graphics Master™ & Lotus 1-2-3[1]

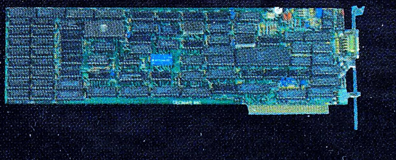
Graphics Master is the only board that creates *both monochrome* and *color* graphics for Lotus 1-2-3.

You can also run IBM compatible software because Graphics Master emulates both the IBM Color Graphics Adapter and the Monochrome Adapter.

We are pleased to announce that Graf-Talk[2] and MetaWindow[3] software take full advantage of Graphics Master's high resolution graphics.

Graphics Master is the only board that will do all of the following with appropriate software:

- High resolution color graphics - 640 x 400, 16 colors
- High resolution monochrome graphics - 720 x 700
- Run software for IBM Monochrome Adapter
- Run software for IBM Color Graphics Adapter



TECMAR
the power behind the PC

Tecmar Inc. 6225 Cochran Road Solon (Cleveland), Ohio 44139-3377 Phone:(216)349-0600 Telex: 466692

---

[1] Registered Trademark of the Lotus Development Corp. [2] Registered Trademark of the Redding Group Inc. [3] Registered Trademark of the Metagraphics Corp.

softalk *for the IBM Personal Computer* August 1984